

# **DISCIPLESHIP COORDINATES**

A Journey from the Alpha to the Omega  
From the Beginning to the Finish  
From a Citizen to Royalty



“To him who overcomes I will give to eat  
from the tree of life, which is in the midst  
of the Paradise of God.”

Revelation 2:7

**Gerda Strydom**

# Dedication

This material is dedicated to the Body of Christ, for the equipping of the saints for the work of the ministry. All content of this Bible Study material is intended for spiritual growth in the believer, the local church and the corporate Body of Christ.

By divine instruction, the author seeks no human validation of the contents of this training material.

Discipleship Coordinates is specifically groomed for the development of the Believer in the context of House Churches and may be reproduced without modification, and used for the advancement of the Kingdom of God, but may not be sold.

Special thanks to the Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed me with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places, my spiritual father, Dr S Y Govender, who has laboured for Christ to be formed in me, and my beloved sons in the ministry who made every possible sacrifice to produce this material.

May the Father be glorified!

**Gerda Strydom**

***Matheteuo Global Ministries***

*10 Springfield Crescent, Morningside, 4001  
South Africa*

Email: [gerdastrydom777@gmail.com](mailto:gerdastrydom777@gmail.com)

Mobile: +27630338228

# Introduction

Welcome to the Family of God. You have come into the presence of the Living God. It does not matter which way you have entered. You might have entered because of dire need. You might have entered because of brokenness or a desire for deliverance. Which ever way you have entered, you have entered into His Tabernacle – the Presence of the Mighty God.

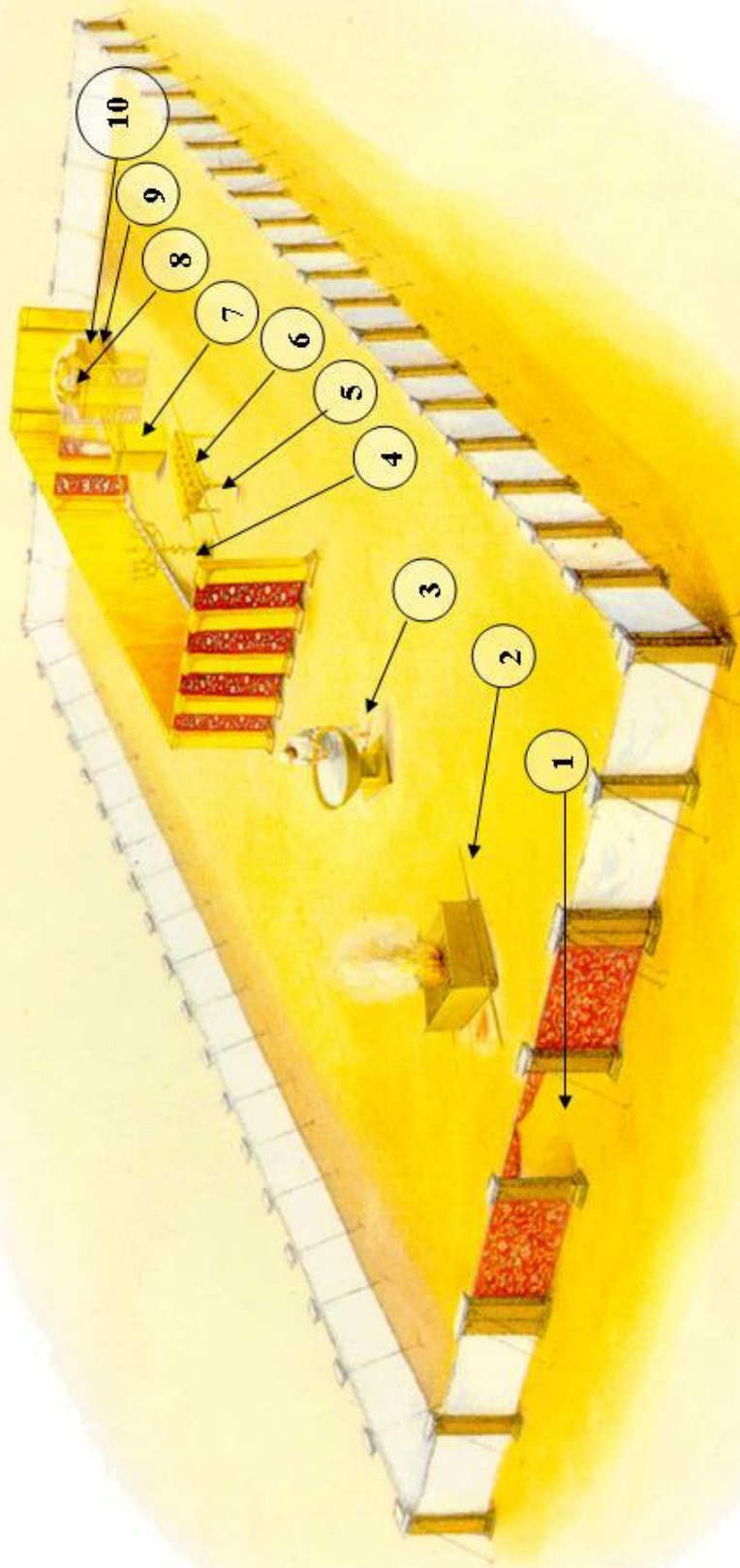
Before time began God desired a Tabernacle, or a dwelling place, a place to live on the earth. Many people are hungry for His presence. Many people desire to dwell in His tabernacle, and therefore have an increased desire to enter the church. In the church they will be safe. In the church they will get blessed. In the church they will receive all the grace and glory needed to live a successful life.

Many believers aspire to live the “normal Christian life”. But I have come to the rude awakening that there is nothing normal about being a Christian. So you are a Christian? According to the latest stats, 79.8% of South Africa is Christian. So the gates of the Church are wide open, with a variety of 11,200 denominations worldwide to choose from! The church can cater for every need you may have, whether you have a need for education, a need for healing, a need for finance, a need for a wedding or funeral conductor, the need for social belonging, or emotional wellbeing, the need for entertainment, or spiritual upliftment. The Church is a well-established organism with a variety of missions to choose from.







So you have come into this enormous establishment called the “Church” and you are anticipating meeting with the Living God. Where exactly is the office of this Executive God, making His dwelling in the chambers of millions of Churches and thousands of denominations worldwide? I am glad you asked this question.

This program will answer all of your questions about Christianity and the Church. This program will help you to understand what the meaning, purpose and current position of the Church is. Use the map provided to track your spiritual growth as you are working out your own salvation with fear and trembling. You are about to enter the greatest and most important journey of your life.

OUTERCOURT      →      HOLY PLACE      →      MOST HOLY PLACE



- |                  |                            |                         |
|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Entrance Gate | 4. Golden Lampstand        | 8. Cherubim             |
| 2. Brazen Altar  | 5. Table                   | 9. Ark of the Covenant  |
| 3. Brazen Laver  | 6. Shewbread               | 10. Contents of the Ark |
|                  | 7. Golden Altar of Incense |                         |

<b>T</b>	<b>THE HOUSE OF GOD</b> (ENTRANCE GATE)		<b>OUTERCOURT:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• First Day</li><li>• Passover Feast</li><li>• Baptism in Water</li><li>• Sunlight</li><li>• Administration of Grace</li><li>• Protestant Move</li><li>• Adullam</li></ul>
<b>A</b>	<b>AT THE CROSS</b> (BRAZEN ALTAR)		
<b>B</b>	<b>BAPTISM INTO CHRIST</b> (BRAZEN LAVER)		
<b>E</b>	<b>ENABLEMENT IN THE HOUSE</b> (GOLDEN LAMPSTAND)		<b>HOLY PLACE:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Second Day</li><li>• Feast of Pentecost</li><li>• Baptism with Holy Spirit</li><li>• Candle light</li><li>• Administration of Anointing</li><li>• Charismatic Move</li><li>• Hebron</li></ul>
<b>R</b>	<b>RELATIONSHIPS IN THE HOUSE</b> (TABLE)		
<b>N</b>	<b>NOURISHMENT IN THE HOUSE</b> (SHEWBREAD)		
<b>A</b>	<b>AFFECTION IN THE HOUSE</b> (GOLDEN ALTAR OF INCENSE)		
<b>C</b>	<b>COME UP HIGHER</b> (VEIL & CHERUBIM & MERCY SEAT)		<b>MOST HOLY PLACE:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Third day</li><li>• Feast of Tabernacles</li><li>• Baptism with Fire</li><li>• Light of the Glory</li><li>• Administration of Glory</li><li>• Apostolic Move</li><li>• Zion</li></ul>
<b>L</b>	<b>LIFE IN HIS PRESENCE</b> (ARK OF COVENANT & CROWN)		
<b>E</b>	<b>EVIDENCE OF THE GLORY</b> (CONTENTS OF THE ARK)		

# Table of Contents

## The House of God

The Dwelling Place of God	7
Our Final Destination	9
Symbolic Tabernacle	12
Christ in His Body	15
The Catholic Church	18
The Nativity	20
The Entrance Gate	23
Administration of Grace	26

## At the Foot of the Cross

The Brazen Altar	30
Dominion Mandate	33
Loss of Dominion	36
The Curse is Broken	38
The Eight things Jesus said	41
Choose Life	44
To be Born Again	46
Gospel of the Kingdom	50
Protest of True Believers	52

## Baptism into Christ

The Brazen Laver	56
The Resurrection of Jesus	58
The Ascension of Christ	61
Water Baptism	63
Practical Issues concerning Water Baptism	65
Washing by the Word	68
Mirror of Christ	72
Passover	74
Purification of the Church	76
Shifting into the House	79

## Enablement in the House

The Holy Place	82
The Golden Lampstand	85
Light that Reveals Christ	88
Fresh Oil in the Lamp	90
Baptism in the Holy Spirit	94
The Seven-fold Spirit	97
Zechariah's Lampstand	102
Light Reveals the Dark	104
Pentecost	107
Times of Refreshing	111

## Relationships in the House

At the Table	114
True and False Tables	117
Different kinds of Fellowship	120
Church in the House	123
Leaders in the House	126
Benefits of Fellowship	130
Dwelling Together	132
Brotherly Love	134
Defiling the Temple	137

## **Nourishment in the House**

The Shewbread	142
Common-Union	145
Re-membling Christ	148
Unworthy Manner	150
Judgment at the Table	153
Purging out the Leaven	157
The Breaking of Bread	160
The Distribution of Bread	164
Five-fold Distribution	166
From Beginning Faith to Finishing Faith	169

## **Affection in the House**

Golden Altar of Incense	172
Life of Prayer	176
Life of Praise	180
Life of Giving	184
Life of Fasting	191
Life of Serving	196
Gifts of the Holy Spirit	200
From the Gifts to the Giver	205
Administration of Anointing	207

## **Come up Higher**

Skillful Tapestry	212
Behind the Veil	217
The Handles of Mercy	220
Cherub that Covers	222
The Echad Principle	227
The Hand of God	231
Prophetic Sight	233
Apostolic Sight	237
Divine Immunity	240
Tabernacles	243

## **Life in His Presence**

Ark of the Covenant	248
We have not been this way before	250
Baptism with Fire	252
Tranquility	256
Rule in the Midst of your Enemies	259
Tabernacle of David	263
Key of David	266
Key of the Father	270
Key of Son	275
Power of Covenant	278

## **Evidence of His Glory**

Open the Box	285
Lose your Life to find it	288
If you Overcome	290
The Orphan Spirit	294
The Adoption of a son	297
The Administration of Glory	300
Everyone is waiting for you	303
The Glory of the Latter House	306
Tree of Life	310

# The House of God

## The Dwelling Place of God

So where is God? Most folk believe that God lives in Heaven. The truth is that the heavens cannot contain our God, for God contains heaven and earth.



### **2 Chron 2:6**

*But who is able to build Him a temple, since heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain Him? NKJV*

God created the heavens and the earth. (Gen 1:1) God is not limited by time and space, for He contains all things, and all things came out of Him. God is not limited to the heavens. God fills all things. His presence extends from the heavens to the earth.

### **Isa 66:1**

*"Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool. Where is the house that you will build Me? And where is the place of My rest? NKJV*

Heaven is not God's home. Heaven is the throne-room of God. Heaven is the seat of His government. Heaven is the place from which He rules and reigns. God is Spirit. He rules from the heavens which is the spiritual dimension. Heaven is His throne and the earth is His footstool. The earth is the place of His execution. He operates on the earth. He makes His rulership and dominion visible on the earth. God rules through a people who execute His government in every place they tread their feet.

In the Old Testament we see God giving Moses the blueprint of His House – *The Tabernacle of Moses*. The Tabernacle was holy. God's presence was in the tabernacle. Again we see God giving David and his son, Solomon, instructions to build His House – *The Temple of Solomon*. Again, God's presence would be captured in this temple. But scripture promised us a greater and better temple.

### **Hag 2:9**

*The glory of this latter temple shall be greater than the former,' says the LORD of hosts. 'And in this place I will give peace,' says the LORD of hosts.' NKJV*

God is not limited to a dwelling on the earth, the temple that He had in mind would be far greater and better than a temple made with human hands.

What does this temple look like? Is it a building? Is it a church? Man's ideas and ideologies is dead religion. Unknowingly the conventional "church" and all of its grandeur became a set of religious acts, for which many have swapped their former "religion". Somebody once said, "Religion is man's attempt to reach God, but true Christianity is God's attempt to reach man". There is no great building, nor beautiful temple, nor any tower that can reach the fullness and majesty of God.



God's desire was not to dwell in the Tabernacle of Moses, or the temple of Solomon, but eventually to make His dwelling place in the hearts of men. Therefore there are many empty Christians today, looking for Christ in a building or a temple.

In the New Testament God's operating system changed. He gave us a new covenant with better promises.

### **Heb 8:6-10**

*But now He has obtained a more excellent ministry, inasmuch as He is also Mediator of a **better covenant**, which was established on **better promises**. 7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second. 8 Because finding fault with them, He says: "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, **when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah--** 9 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says the LORD. **10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. NKJV***

In the Old Covenant God dwelt in a tabernacle made with hands. He wrote His laws on tablets of stone. In the New Covenant God dwells in a tabernacle made *without* hands. He writes His laws on the hearts and minds of people.

### **Rev 21:1**

*Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea. NKJV*

The Book of Revelation explains the most current position that we have of Christ.

### **Rev 1:1**

*The Revelation of **Jesus Christ**, which God gave Him to show His servants--things which must **shortly** take place. And He sent and **signified** it by His angel to His servant John, NKJV*

The things written in Revelation are "signified". The word signified means *symbolic*. It was to take place shortly. Revelation is not a futuristic possibility but a present reality. In Revelation John saw a new heaven and earth. The new heaven and earth are symbolic of the new covenant. In the New Testament God made a new covenant. We are no longer under the old covenant. He is no longer writing His laws on tablets of stone but He is writing His laws on the tablets of our hearts.

Jesus Christ initiated this New Covenant. Jesus was 100% man and 100% God. He was God in the flesh. He was the only human tabernacle / dwelling place of God. God initially revealed Himself in the garden. Later He revealed Himself in the Tabernacle of Moses, then the Tabernacle of David and then the Temple of Solomon. Zerubabel's temple and Herod's temple were regarded as places to meet with God. Then God revealed Himself through His Son.

**2 Cor 5:19**

*that is, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. NKJV*

NOW GOD WAS SHIFTING HIS PRESENCE FROM A TENT OR A BUILDING TO A MAN. Jesus became His dwelling place on the earth. The fullness of the Godhead (Father, Son and Holy Spirit) dwelt in Him.

**Col 2:9**

*For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily; NKJV*

Jesus, the Son of God, had one assignment: to establish the family or household of God in the earth.

**Heb 9:11**

*But Christ came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation. NKJV*

God is not longing for a "house" to live in, He is longing for a home. You can build a majestic house for yourself, but without a family the house will not be a "home". You can build the house with your hands, but a family is built by the Lord. It is the Spirit of God that knits the hearts of people together in order to establish a home.

**Rev 21:3**

*And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God. NKJV*

The destination of God is no longer a tabernacle, or a temple, or a building made with hands. You are the destination of God. God's desire is to live in you.

**1 Cor 3:16-17**

*16 Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? 17 If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are. NKJV*

You are the temple of God. You are His final destination. You are His dwelling place!

## **Our Final Destination**

The greatest event that most Christians are looking forward to is "going to heaven". The obsession with "heaven" has become idolatry to many Christians. The "Church" reminds me of a woman who married a rich man only for the mansion she wants to live in. Many are more concerned about the "mansion in heaven" than the "Man" in the "mansion".

**John 14:2-3**

*2 "In My Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 "And if I go and prepare a place*

*for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also. NKJV*

We have already established that the Father's house is not heaven. God does not live in a house. He is not contained in a space, He contains space. In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth – where was God living before the heavens were created? God is spirit – He does not need a material house to live in. The House of God is the family of God. God does not need a house in the heavens or on the earth. He dwells in a people manifesting His kingdom and government on the earth.

The word "house" in this scripture comes from the Greek work *oikia*

**STRONGS:**

3614 *oikia* (oy-kee'-ah)

from 3624; properly, residence (abstractly), but usually (concretely) an abode (literally or figuratively); by implication a family (especially domestics):

KJV-- home, house (-hold).

The word "mansions" in this scripture comes from the Greek work *mone*

**THAYER:**

3438 *mone*

1. a staying, an abiding, a dwelling, an abode;
2. to make one's abode;
3. metaphorically, used of God (the Holy Spirit) who indwells believers from 3624; properly, residence (abstractly), but usually (concretely) an abode (literally or figuratively); by implication a family (especially domestics):

KJV-- home, house (-hold).

Note the plurality in the word "*mansions*". The Father's House is the family of God. The household of God has many dwelling places. Every believer is a "*dwelling place*". Jesus in the flesh was the only dwelling place. He went to prepare the *dwelling places*. Where was He going? Jesus explained where He was going in the previous chapter.

**John 13:36-38**

*Simon Peter said to Him, "Lord, where are You going?" Jesus answered him, "Where I am going you cannot follow Me now, but you shall follow Me afterward." 37 Peter said to Him, "Lord, why can I not follow You now? I will lay down my life for Your sake." 38 Jesus answered him, "Will you lay down your life for My sake? Most assuredly, I say to you, the rooster shall not crow till you have denied Me three times. NKJV*

Jesus was going to the cross. His death on the cross would prepare many dwelling places. His blood would clean those dwelling places. The Father's house is the family of God – The Church – the many membered body of

Christ. It is the Father's house and not our house. We should stop looking for a material house or mansion fashioned by our carnal imaginations. This house, the Church, is the ultimate dwelling place of God. Each individual is a temple of God. As a corporate body we are the temple of God.

**1 Cor 6:19**

*Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? NKJV*

**John 14:23**

*Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him. NKJV*

The word "home" is the very same Greek word *mone* which means mansion.

**STRONGS:**

3438 *mone* (*mon-ay*)

from 3306; a staying, i.e. residence (the act or the place):

KJV-- abode, mansion

The Father and the Son make you the mansion.

**Rev 21:2-3**

*Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God. NKJV*

The Church, the New Jerusalem, the Holy City is the Tabernacle of God, the House of the Father. We are His ultimate destination.

**Rev 21:22-23**

*But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. 23 The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it. The Lamb is its light. NKJV*

The Body of Christ needs no temple, because the Father and the Son is its temple. You need no mansion in heaven. The Father and the Son are your final destination. Christ is your exceeding great reward!

**2 Cor 5:8**

*We are confident, yes, well pleased rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord. NKJV*

We should not be obsessed with heaven. We should not be obsessed with buildings; or earthly tabernacles, we should be obsessed with Christ. If you are in love with Christ, all the material desires will fade away.

## Symbolic Tabernacle

Christ is longing for you, and you are longing for Christ. He is your ultimate destination, and you are His ultimate destination.

### **Rev 21:2-3**

*Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God. NKJV*

You have been adjusted in your position and you understand your location in Him. Many folk still struggle with this truth. They want to see something tangible. How exactly does Christ become a reality for you? How exactly does He become your dwelling place?

In order to understand how Christ becomes your dwelling place and how we become His dwelling place, we have to look at the examples in scripture.

### **2 Tim 3:16-17**

*All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.*

The Tabernacle of Moses was given for our instruction, that we may be equipped for every good work. It was written for our example. (1 Cor 10:10-11)

### **Rom 15:4**

*For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, that we through the patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope. NKJV*

In the Old Testament God did not dwell in the hearts of His sons, but He made His dwelling in the heart of the Tabernacle.

God's desire was always to dwell with and in His people. His desire was to fill man with Himself, so He would dwell through them on the earth. However, when Adam and Eve failed to understand their mandate as the carriers of God on the earth, God withdrew His presence from them.

So in the Old Testament God gave Moses plans to construct a Tabernacle that will contain His presence. It was a portable tent erected in the wilderness of Sinai. This was the place where God met with redeemed Israel. It was God's "address". It was Israel's worship centre for over 600 years. It was not meant to be a permanent dwelling place.

### **Ex 25:8-9**

*And let them make Me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them. 9 According to all that I show you, that is, the pattern of the tabernacle and the pattern of all its furnishings, just so you shall make it. NKJV*

The Tabernacle would be an "artist impression" of things to come. It was constructed in complete accordance with God's plan. No part of the

Tabernacle was the result of human imagination or design. The Tabernacle would be a template for the heavenly tabernacle to follow.

**1 Cor 15:46**

*However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural, and afterward the spiritual. NKJV*

The Tabernacle of Moses was symbolic of the spiritual Tabernacle. The writer of Hebrews said that the first tabernacle was *symbolic* for our present time (Heb 9:8). It was symbolic of heavenly things. The Lord wanted to reveal the heavenly pattern through something natural and tangible. God in all His wisdom ordained that which is to come even before the foundations of the earth.

**Rom 1:20**

*For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: KJV*

God is a master builder! Before time began He had His Body in mind. He would first show Himself to us through a natural tabernacle so we will have no excuse, but to understand the heavenly pattern.

This glorious church, this Body of Christ, is not just a Tabernacle, but a very well arranged and divinely organized Tabernacle. The Tabernacle of Moses consisted of three different sections:

1. Outer court contained the Brazen Altar and Brazen Laver;
2. Sanctuary contained the Candlestick; Table of Shewbread; and Golden Altar of Incense;
3. Holy of Holies contained the Ark of the Covenant which contained the very presence and glory of God. On top of the Ark were two Cherubim overshadowing the mercy seat. Inside the Ark were the ten commandments; the pot of manna and Aaron's rod that budded.

It is important to understand the contents of the Tabernacle. It is also very personal for us in that it reveals a *home*. What does your home look like?

You have a gate or a fence that separates your dwelling from the dwellings of others or from the general public. Before you would enter your home you would enter through the gate into your courtyard (Outer court). In the Courtyard you have a place where you make a fire. This is where you have your barbeque (braai) or a fire for cooking. In the courtyard you also have a washbasin. This is the place where some cleaning and washing takes place.

When you enter into your house (Sanctuary), you first have to switch on the light. If it is dark in your house you will not be able to see the rest of the contents. In your house you have a Table where you fellowship with your family. On the table there is food. In the house there is also a fragrance or an atmosphere. Some houses smell of life, others smell like death.

Somewhere in the house is a special door that separates the place of intimacy from the rest of the house. This is the main bedroom (Holy of

Holies). Not everyone entering your house have access into this room. This room is for the exclusive use of the married couple. In their room is a bed. The Tabernacle exposes His longing to dwell and be intimate with His church.

Every article in the Tabernacle reveals Christ, "The anointed One and His anointing", both Jesus Christ and His Church – Christ and His wife. We can never separate the Head from the Body, thus we can never separate Christ from the Church.

In studying the articles of the Tabernacle, every article reveals the finished work of Christ, and every article reveals the progress taking place in both the individual believer and the corporate Body of Christ. You may look at each article as a special milestone and map your spiritual growth as a believer and the growth of your local church.

The Tabernacle was surrounded by a wall – these are the four walls of the Church. The Church is not a church without walls. There are boundaries and limitations in the Kingdom of God. The walls are significant of uniting and gathering the Body. You cannot operate outside of the Body of Christ.

**Luke 13:34**

*"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, but you were not willing!"*

The walls of the Tabernacle became the protective wings of God. His will was for you to be separated from the world. It is important to understand that the Body of Christ is holy and anointed and therefore separated to be holy unto the Lord.

**2 Cor 6:17-18**

*Therefore "Come out from among them and be separate, says the Lord. Do not touch what is unclean, and I will receive you." 18 "I will be a Father to you, and you shall be My sons and daughters, says the LORD Almighty." NKJV*

The wall also symbolized the oneness or unity of the Body. God is one and the Body must also be one.

God divinely placed the twelve tribes of Israel around the tabernacle. Three tribes were on the North, South, East and West. The Church today is the Israel of God. The number twelve speaks of government. There were twelve tribes and twelve apostles. There are twelve hours ruling the day, and twelve hours ruling the night. There are twelve months in a year. There are twelve systems governing your body and its organs.

**Rev 21:12-16**

*12 Also she had a great and high wall with twelve gates, and twelve angels at the gates, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: 13 three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the west. 14 Now the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. 15 And he who talked with me had a gold reed to measure the city, its gates, and its wall. 16 The city is laid out*

*as a square; its length is as great as its breadth. And he measured the city with the reed: twelve thousand furlongs. Its length, breadth, and height are equal. NKJV*

The Tabernacle is symbolic of the great city of the Lord. God Himself is the architect. This is a four squared city. The length, the breadth and the height are all equal. This is prophetic of a corporate body, a company of people who believes and says and does the same thing. This is the Tabernacle of Christ.

## **Christ in His Body**

We are the Tabernacle of Christ, though we are many, we are one body in Christ.

### **1 Cor 12:12-27**

*12 For as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body--whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free--and have all been made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For in fact the body is not one member but many. 15 If the foot should say, "Because I am not a hand, I am not of the body," is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear should say, "Because I am not an eye, I am not of the body," is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where would be the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where would be the smelling? 18 But now God has set the members, each one of them, in the body just as He pleased. 19 And if they were all one member, where would the body be? 20 But now indeed there are many members, yet one body. 21 And the eye cannot say to the hand, "I have no need of you"; nor again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you." 22 No, much rather, those members of the body which seem to be weaker are necessary. 23 And those members of the body which we think to be less honorable, on these we bestow greater honor; and our unpresentable parts have greater modesty, 24 but our presentable parts have no need. But God composed the body, having given greater honor to that part which lacks it, 25 that there should be no schism in the body, but that the members should have the same care for one another. 26 And if one member suffers, all the members suffer with it; or if one member is honored, all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now you are the body of Christ, and members individually. NKJV*

In the beginning God created Adam. God was pleased with everything that He created, except that, "it was not good for man to be alone". God desired a helpmeet for Adam. (Gen 2:22-23)

The woman was taken out of the side of Adam. Likewise the church was taken out of the side of Christ. When Jesus was on the cross He was pierced in the side. Both blood and water came out.

### **John 19:34**

*But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out. NKJV*



Just as the husband is the head of the wife, so also is Christ the head of the Church.

**Eph 5:23**

*For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body. NKJV*

Christ is the Head and we are the Body. God dwells in His Body. The Church is a "many *membered*" Body of Christ". Jesus wants to lay His Head on His Body. He desires unity with His Church.

**Matt 8:20**

*And Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay His head." NKJV*

After Jesus resurrected from the dead, there were two items left in the tomb:

**John 20:6-7**

*Then Simon Peter came, following him, and went into the tomb; and he saw the linen cloths lying there, 7 and the handkerchief that had been around His head, not lying with the linen cloths, but folded together in a place by itself.*

The handkerchief folded neatly in one place speaks of the finished work of Christ. Jesus is the head of the church and He finished the work on the cross when He said "It is finished". The linen cloths (grave clothes) lying in the tomb speaks of the body. The church is the Body of Christ. The work in the Body is not yet finished. Jesus desires this Body. He is coming back for ONE BODY. Jesus will only come back for a perfect Body. The Body must finish the work – the Body must come to an upright position in order for Christ to lay His head on His Body. The church must grow up into Christ.

**Acts 3:21**

*Whom heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began. NKJV*

Jesus has all the time in the world. For Him a day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. Heaven will not release Jesus until His Body has grown up into Christ the Head of the Church.

Coming into the church means that you are joining yourself to the Body of Christ – which is the universal church – all of the believers form one Body.

The word "Christ" means *anointing*. The anointing is not only in the head (Jesus) but also in the Body. As you are consciously becoming part of the Body of Christ, you are also an anointed one – one who carries the presence and power of God in you. You cannot separate yourself from the Body. If you separate yourself from the Body, you will have no anointing. The power and the presence of God will not dwell in you. Even though we are all representing individual parts of the Body, no individual part can function if it is disjointed from the Body of Christ. Every joint must supply. Every part of the Body must be accurately connected and function together as one.

The biggest challenge for believers is: "Where in the Body do I fit in?" Finding your part in the Body is very critical for you to fulfill your purpose and destiny in Christ. Therefore it is important to understand the Lord's will and purpose for His Body. It is His Body and not yours. We must submit to His perfect will for His perfect Body. Jesus will only lay His Head on His Body when the Body is in a perfect and upright position. The church was like the woman in Luke 13.

**Luke 13:11-14**

*11 And behold, there was a woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bent over and could in no way raise herself up. 12 But when Jesus saw her, He called her to Him and said to her, "Woman, you are loosed from your infirmity." 13 And He laid His hands on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. NKJV*

The Church is also called the bride and wife of Christ, and a *woman* in the Bible could also be a symbol of the church. Since the fall of Adam, the church had a spirit of infirmity. She was bent over. When Jesus healed the woman she came into an upright position. She was delivered from her infirmity. Similarly the global church is coming to an upright position. This process is called *reformation*. "Reformation" means to make *straight*. Through many reformations in the church, the Body of Christ is coming to an upright position, until such a time that Jesus will return to place His head on His body – to be physically joined with His wife..

**Heb 12:12-13**

*Therefore strengthen the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees, 13 and make straight paths for your feet, so that what is lame may not be dislocated, but rather be healed. NKJV*

It is our prayer that through this program you will be reformed. Every infirmity must go and you must be accurately aligned with the head who is Christ.

**Isa 40:3-5**

*The voice of one crying in the wilderness: "Prepare the way of the LORD; Make straight in the desert a highway for our God. 4 Every valley shall be exalted and every mountain and hill brought low; The crooked places shall be made straight and the rough places smooth; 5 The glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together; for the mouth of the LORD has spoken." NKJV*

These things will happen to you when you are being "reformed". Your life will no longer have mountains and valleys. Your cycle will be reformed. You will no longer have "ups" and "downs". Reformation levels the plain. Your ways will be reformed. Your crooked ways will be adjusted. As you are coming into a straight up position, you will grow up into the Head, which is Christ, and be aligned to His ways.

## The Catholic Church

Jesus desires One Body coming into perfect alignment with Christ the Head.

### ***Eph 4:11-16***

*And He Himself gave some to be apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, 12 for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, 13 till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ; 14 that we should no longer be children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, in the cunning craftiness of deceitful plotting, 15 but, speaking the truth in love, may grow up in all things into Him who is the head--Christ-- 16 from whom the whole body, joined and knit together by what every joint supplies, according to the effective working by which every part does its share, causes growth of the body for the edifying of itself in love. NKJV*

In the early church the universalism of the church was described as the "Catholic Church".

The word ***catholic***, derived via Late Latin *catholicus*, and means "universal church". It was first used to describe the Christian Church in the early 2nd century to emphasize its universal scope.

By saying "catholic" I do not refer to the Roman Catholic Church. By saying Catholic I refer to the Body of Christ. The Church was birthed out of Christ when He was on the cross. This is where the marriage of Christ and His Bride took place. The blood was shed. He paid with His blood, therefore it is His Church. No man, no organization, and no institution may take ownership of His Church. After His resurrection from the dead He sent His disciples as apostles into the world. After His ascension He sent His Spirit (The Holy Spirit) as our helper. Through the power of the Holy Spirit all those who are married to Him have received His Spirit. All those who are married to Him, His Church, His Body, and His wife are the true *Catholic Church*.

There are two churches in the earth today – the True Church and the False Church. The True Church is the true Bride of Christ. The False Church with all of its man-made programs, policies, politics and prestige is the Harlot Church. The Church is not a manmade institution. It does not exist nor operate in a religious format. The Church operates in the supernatural. Its power is not in political potency, social relevance, wealth or secular positions. The church operates in the power and demonstration of the Holy Spirit. The Church is supernatural.

We are always faced with these two realities – The Bride and the Harlot. We see in scripture that the wheat and tares grow together. The true and false dimensions are co-existent. Every time that God moves the church into the next level of His plan for His Bride, the Harlot also takes one step forward. She has a false appearance and a false glory. She is a false copy. Every time there is reformation in the church there is also apostasy. Every time there is more truth revealed there is more error discovered. It is pretty much like playing chess. Every time the Bride moves, the harlot moves.

She is cunning and she deceives the hearts of many. Therefore Jesus commanded his disciples to be wise.

**Matt 10:16**

*"Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves. Therefore be wise as serpents and harmless as doves. NKJV*

The wisdom of the serpent is necessary to discern the cunning craftiness of the harlot. This is the wisdom that will bring the Body into an upright position.

This wisdom comes through true apostles and prophets who are wise master builders. The apostles of the 1<sup>st</sup> century church were greatly persecuted. All of them except for John were martyred even though he was greatly persecuted. Jesus and His apostles were the seed that was sown. The seed must die before it produces. Today we see the great harvest of Jesus and his apostles – an entire race called the sons of God – the Body of Christ. This race called the sons of God will reap life – they will conquer death. Jesus, the head of the Body already conquered death, it is finished! Now the Body is being resurrected in power and authority.

After the death of Paul the persecution continued. The church was persecuted by the Roman Empire beyond comprehension. Just to mention a few, many believers lost their citizenship, they were tortured until death, they were crucified, they were burned alive, they were fed to lions, some women were raped until death. Christianity was forbidden and against the law. Finally in A.D 313 Christianity was sanctioned by the Emperor Constantine. Through persecution the church remained pure and holy. The church suddenly enjoyed political power and prosperity. This was the birth of the Harlot church.

There was always a struggle between the Romans and Constantinople which gave rise to institutions such as the Eastern Orthodox Church and the Western Roman Catholic Church. Emperor Theodosius made Christianity the state religion of the Roman Empire. ***At this time the spirit of Rome entered into the Church.*** All citizens of the Roman Empire would be persecuted if they did not forsake their former gods and "became Christians". Christianity became a *religion*. There was no need for repentance, conviction of sin, or a transformed life. The citizens of the Roman Empire suffered the same persecution and execution as the early church. But this time around it was the "church" persecuting the Romans. The Harlot church uses her political and governmental influence to expand. This expansion is not by the supernatural power of the Holy Spirit and is thus against the Word of God.

**Matt 16:18**

*And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. NKJV*

The church belongs to Christ and HE WILL BUILD HIS CHURCH. Jesus never forced or persecuted anybody to follow Him.

**Acts 2:47**

*Praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved. NKJV*

The Church in Acts also enjoyed favor with all men, however THE LORD ADDED TO HIS CHURCH. They did not force or persecute anybody to follow Him.

The Church entered great apostasy; many people became Christians without knowing Christ. It was not the work of the Holy Spirit. As pagans were forced to be Christians they forced their pagan customs and rituals into Christianity. Instead of observing the birthday of the Sun-god on the 25<sup>th</sup> of December they would now celebrate the "birthday" of Christ. Instead of observing Sunday as a holiday to worship the Sun-god they will now use it to worship Christ. Instead of worshiping female deities such as Artemis - Diana, the universal mother – they were now worshiping Mary and addressing her as the "Mother of God" and the "The Great Virgin". Instead of observing the feast of Tamuz, they were now celebrating Easter. The images and statues that were used for comfort and adoration is a direct violation of the first commandment in Ex. 20:3-6. Christianity was now boxed into the culture and nature of paganism.

The Word of God was no longer available and accessible to the man on the street, thus the ordinary man could not discern between truth and error.

At about 500 A.D. the authority in the church was centralized to the Pope. Pope comes from the Latin word "Papa" and in Greek "Pappas". This is the word used for a child when addressing his/her father. The Pope has now assumed final authority over the church. It is believed that the Pope's word carries more authority than the Word of God.

During these dark ages, corruption and wickedness filled the "Church" and the throne of Satan was established in the "Church". Very little is known about the dark ages, as it is considered a period of ignorance, superstition and social chaos. It was a time of great moral decay. The "Midnight of the Dark Ages" is a term used by theologians to describe the darkest hour of the history of the Church. The true church remained hidden and the harlot (false church) started operating in great power and authority, until the begging of reformation over 1200 years later.

It is important however to understand the decline of the Church that leads to apostasy. **Apostasy** is fatal error that enters into the Church due to a lack of transition. The Lord requires from His Body to shift with the Head who is Christ. The good news is that even in the midst of the apostasy in the Roman Catholic Church, there were true believers.

## The Nativity

The Roman Catholic Church's focus much on the miraculous birth of Christ, and some doctrines include special devotion to the Virgin Mary.

### **Luke 1:26-32**

*Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent by God to a city of Galilee named Nazareth, 27 to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David. The virgin's name was Mary. 28 And having come in, the angel said to her, "Rejoice, highly favored one, the Lord is with you; blessed are you among women!" 29 But when she saw him, she was*

*troubled at his saying, and considered what manner of greeting this was. 30 Then the angel said to her, "Do not be afraid, Mary, for you have found favor with God. 31 And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bring forth a Son, and shall call His name JESUS. 32 He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David. NKJV*

The worship of the Virgin Mary has its roots in the pagan worship of female deities and goddesses, which invaded the church when Christianity became the state religion of the Roman Empire. Their former worship of an Egyptian goddess (Isis) who was called "mother of God" and "Great Virgin" was bestowed upon Mary. Some scholars believe that the worship of Artemis (the universal mother – Dianna) was transferred to Mary.

Roman pagans first introduced the holiday of Saturnalia, a week long period of lawlessness celebrated between 17-25 December. During this period, Roman courts were closed, and Roman law dictated that no one could be punished for damaging property or injuring people during the weeklong celebration. The festival began when Roman authorities chose "an enemy of the Roman people" to represent the "Lord of Misrule." Each Roman community selected a victim whom they forced to indulge in food and other physical pleasures throughout the week. At the festival's conclusion, December 25<sup>th</sup>, Roman authorities believed they were destroying the forces of darkness by brutally murdering this innocent man or woman. In addition to human sacrifice, their custom was widespread intoxication; going from house to house while singing naked; rape and other sexual license; and consuming human-shaped biscuits (still produced in some English and most German bakeries during the Christmas season).

Pagans had long worshipped trees in the forest, or brought them into their homes and decorated them, and this observance was adopted by the church. Because evergreens survive the winter months, they were taken as symbols of eternal life, and became objects of worship. To the Romans, the mistletoe was a symbol of peace, and they believed that when enemies met under it, weapons would be discarded and truce declared.

#### ***Jer 10:1-4***

*Hear the word which the LORD speaks to you, O house of Israel. 2 Thus says the LORD: "Do not learn the way of the Gentiles; do not be dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the Gentiles are dismayed at them. 3 For the customs of the peoples are futile; For one cuts a tree from the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax. 4 They decorate it with silver and gold; they fasten it with nails and hammers So that it will not topple. NKJV*

It is important for you to establish that everything that is celebrated on Christmas day is pagan. The early church did not celebrate Christmas day. Why would the same God who warned us against the customs of the pagans, accept it for our pleasure today?

This kind of religion formed the "Baby Jesus" in the "manger" of many followers. The greatest event every year is to celebrate the nativity. During this time many people in the church will be singing carols at candlelight, and pay respects to Jesus as the baby in the manger. God is not pleased

with our "Nativity" religion and is calling for men and woman to repent from their pagan worship. We must return to the source - the Word of God and establish the purpose of the birth of Christ.

**Isa 7:14**

*Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel. NKJV*

Immanuel means "God with Us". This was the great sign that God has given us: that He wants to dwell in and through His people. The virgin birth is a sign of God's great sovereignty, that He is supreme and can make Himself visible through man.

Christ was born to restore the government and kingdom of God on the earth. The process is in motion. Christ is no longer in the manger. As His sons we must follow Him wherever He goes. Let us look at a deeper meaning of the "Nativity".

The birth of Christ is also symbolic for us today to understand the formation of Christ and His Kingdom in us.

Six is the number of man. Man was created on the sixth day. This represents a time of humanism, when the desire of the flesh of man ruled over his spirit. At this time the angel Gabriel was sent by God. The word angel comes from the Greek word *angelos* which means "messenger". The messenger was sent to Galilee. Galilee means "circle". The circle represents the cycle of humanism. Man is so consumed with himself. God always dispatch messengers to deliver us from ourselves. These messengers help us to break out of our cycle. In the cycle the landscape does not change. Every month and every year we are having the same problems. The messengers of God are looking for receptive wombs. They are looking for Mary's who are "virgins". A virgin represents one who is pure.

**Matt 5:8**

*Blessed are the pure in heart, For they shall see God. NKJV*

God is always searching for pure hearts. Those who are pure in heart will "see God" manifesting in their lives. A pure heart is ready to conceive Christ. True messengers labor so that Christ is conceived in the hearts of men.

**Gal 4:19**

*My little children, for whom I labor in birth again until Christ is formed in you, NKJV*

The Mary company is a highly favored company. Those who are pure in heart will certainly see the favor of God upon their lives. Beside the apostasy during the dark ages, there were many true believers who maintained a pure heart. They were the first fruit of believers who would "give birth" to Christ. This company of people will inherit the throne of David. The throne represents the Kingdom of God. The Kingdom of God is the rulership and dominion of Christ our King.

The virgin birth of Mary is a great sign that God has given us. It signifies the birth of an entire human race that will carry the presence of God. Immanuel, God with us.

This presence of God is discovered every day. It is not subject to any feast or thanks giving, called "Christmas", but rather begs for the mass of Christ to be formed in a people who have separated themselves from pagan activities, to be pure and holy unto Him.

## **The Entrance Gate**

Every piece of furniture in the Tabernacle of Moses points to Christ and His Church. Every piece of furniture is symbolic of the transformation of a believer. You are the Tabernacle made without hands. The Tabernacle of Moses maps out every milestone of a believer.

Before you could enter your house, you had to enter through the gate. The gate is the place of entrance. Jesus is the way, the truth and the life (John 14:6), He is the entrance as He is the "Sheepgate".

### **John 10:7**

*7 Then Jesus said to them again, "Most assuredly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. NKJV*

The birth of Christ was the beginning of the government of God on the earth.

### **Isa 9:6-7**

*For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given; and the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of His government and peace there will be no end, Upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, to order it and establish it with judgment and justice from that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this. NKJV*

In this scripture the Kingdom of God is prophesied to come through Jesus Christ. When Jesus came the Kingdom came near. The Kingdom of God is not futuristic, it is a present reality. Kingdom simply means "the domain of the King". It speaks of the dominion and rulership of a king. Jesus is King now. He will not be crowned King at His physical return. He is already crowned King of Kings.

### **Matt 2:1-11**

*Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the East came to Jerusalem, 2 saying, "Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the East and have come to worship Him." 3 When Herod the king heard this, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he inquired of them where the Christ was to be born. 5 So they said to him, "In Bethlehem of Judea, for thus it is written by the prophet: 6'But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, are not the least among the rulers of Judah; for out of you shall come a Ruler Who will shepherd My people Israel.' " 7 Then Herod,*



when he had secretly called the wise men, determined from them what time the star appeared. 8 And he sent them to Bethlehem and said, "Go and search diligently for the young Child, and when you have found Him, bring back word to me, that I may come and worship Him also." 9 When they heard the king, they departed; and behold, the star which they had seen in the East went before them, till it came and stood over where the young Child was. 10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy. 11 And when they had come into the house, they saw the young Child with Mary His mother, and fell down and worshiped Him. And when they had opened their treasures, they presented gifts to Him: gold, frankincense, and myrrh. NKJV

### **The Herodian system wants to stop the government of God**

Today there is still a battle between the earthly government and the government of God. The earthly government knows of the supremacy of God's Kingdom and wants to prevent the rulership of God's people. However, the gates of hell will not prevent the Church to rule on the earth.

### **Matt 16:18-19**

18 And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven." NKJV

There are more than one key to enter into the Kingdom. These keys will unlock every section and every area of the Tabernacle. When these treasures are unlocked, you will be walking in His perfect will on the earth, as it is in heaven.

Today the Kingdom of God is forcefully advancing (forever increasing on the earth) and those who are willing to enter take it by force.

### **Matt 11:12**

And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force. NKJV

### **John the Baptist prophesied about this Kingdom**

#### **Matt 3:1-3**

In those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea, 2 and saying, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!" 3 For this is he who was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying: "The voice of one crying in the wilderness: 'Prepare the way of the LORD; Make His paths straight.'" NKJV

### **The Kingdom of God will rule over all kingdoms on the earth**

It has been prophesied that the Kingdom of God will rule over all the kingdoms of this world.

### **Ps 103:19**

The LORD has established His throne in heaven, And His kingdom rules over all. NKJV

### **Ps 145:11-13**

*They shall speak of the glory of Your kingdom, and talk of Your power, to make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of His kingdom. Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and Your dominion endures throughout all generations. NKJV*

**Dan 7:27**

*Then the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.' NKJV*

**Rev 11:15**

*Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!" NKJV*

**The Kingdom is not of this world**

**John 18:36-37**

*Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here." 37 Pilate therefore said to Him, "Are You a king then?" Jesus answered, "You say rightly that I am a king. For this cause I was born, and for this cause I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice." NKJV*

**Jesus bestowed the Kingdom upon us**

**Luke 22:29-30**

*And I bestow upon you a kingdom, just as My Father bestowed one upon Me, 30 that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel." NKJV*

**This Kingdom must operate on the earth.**

**Matt 6:10**

*Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. NKJV*

**It is the Father's pleasure to give you His Kingdom**

**Luke 12:32**

*Do not fear, little flock, for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. NKJV*

The Kingdom of God is reserved for those who are sons of God. Many will come into the church, but not enter into the Kingdom of God. The Kingdom of God is reserved for those who overcome; those who have dominion over the works of the devil. Thus, in order for you to enter into this Kingdom you must become a son. God will only give His Kingdom, His power and authority to His son.

The entrance gate is in the Outer court. Many have entered into the "Outer court". In the Outer court the multitude is worshiping before the throne.

**Rev 7:9-10**

*After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands, 10 and crying out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"*

The rest of this programme will train you how to overcome, and to take your rightful place with Christ on His throne. Many will be saved but not many will rule with Him on His throne.

### **Rev 3:21-22**

*To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. 22 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." NKJV*

The Tabernacle of Moses teaches us the journey to the throne. The throne is behind the veil, in the most holy place. This place is reserved for those who enter behind the veil.

An overcomer is not satisfied with ordinary Christianity. You are like a commoner trained to enter into royalty. Do not be satisfied with less. You ought to be a king in the kingdom of God. There is a progression in your journey to the Throne of God. You have to pass every milestone and proceed to the next level.

Like Mary, your womb must be receptive to receive the birthing of the King as Christ is formed in you.

## **Administration of Grace**

The Tabernacle represents the Kingdom of God. Although His Kingdom is eternal and has no limitations, the wall of the Tabernacle symbolizes order, protocol and protection. The Lord presents Himself in scripture as a shepherd who gathers the sheep in His fold. As the Good Shepherd He displays unconditional love to those who would follow Him. The Shepherd is an administrator of Grace to the Body of Christ.

### **John 10:14-16**

*14 I am the good shepherd; and I know My sheep, and am known by My own. 15 As the Father knows Me, even so I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep. 16 And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd. NKJV*

There are sheep in other folds – they are in worldly systems, they have not yet come into the walls of the Tabernacle. Jesus says that them also He will bring into this fold. The church is the “called out ones”, we have been called out of earthly folds into the heavenly fold.

When you come into the church the Lord reveals Himself to you as your Shepherd. As God is spirit, He reveals Himself to you through a human shepherd who represents Him accurately. The first parable in Luke 15 explains the function of the Shepherd.

### **Luke 15:3-7**

3 So He spoke this parable to them, saying: 4 What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he loses one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness, and go after the one which is lost until he finds it? 5 And when he has found it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And when he comes home, he calls together his friends and neighbors, saying to them, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!' 7 I say to you that likewise there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine just persons who need no repentance. NKJV

This parable signifies the unconditional love and grace of the Shepherd. He is willing to go the extra mile for his sheep. He has supernatural strength and divine enablement to find the sheep that is lost. His work is not only in the Tabernacle but also outside of the Tabernacle. He is willing to go into the world and find the sheep that has gone astray. He lays the sheep on his shoulders – he is willing to carry the sheep's burden. Many great shepherds in the church understand what it is to carry the sheep's burdens. There is a shepherd that the Lord has appointed over you.

### **Num 27:16-17**

16 "Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, 17 who may go out before them and go in before them, who may lead them out and bring them in, that the congregation of the LORD may not be like sheep which have no shepherd." NKJV

Where there is no shepherd the sheep are scattered. When there is no leadership in the church the people are scattered. Therefore God called David as Shepherd boy before He made him king. His purpose was to gather the sheep of Israel.

### **2 Sam 7:4-11**

5 "Go and tell My servant David, 'Thus says the LORD: "**Would you build a house for Me to dwell in?**" 6 For I have not dwelt in a house since the time that I brought the children of Israel up from Egypt, even to this day, but have moved about in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 Wherever I have moved about with all the children of Israel, have I ever spoken a word to anyone from the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd My people Israel, saying, 'Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?' " ' 8 "Now therefore, thus shall you say to My servant David, 'Thus says the LORD of hosts: "**I took you from the sheepfold, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people, over Israel.**" 9 And I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you, and have made you a great name, like the name of the great men who are on the earth. 10 Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more; nor shall the sons of wickedness oppress them anymore, as previously, 11 since the time that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel, and have caused you to rest from all your enemies. **Also the LORD tells you that He will make you a house.**

The Shepherding principle is the first principle to become the house of the Lord. – *remember that you are the house (dwelling place) of the Lord.* There are good shepherds in the Kingdom of God. Good shepherds represent the Lord.

### **Ps 23:1-6**

*The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want. 2 He makes me to lie down in green pastures; He leads me beside the still waters. 3 He restores my soul; He leads me in the paths of righteousness For His name's sake. 4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil; For You are with me; Your rod and Your staff, they comfort me. 5 You prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies; You anoint my head with oil; My cup runs over. 6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life; And I will dwell in the house of the LORD, Forever.*

If the Lord is your Shepherd you shall not want any other. Therefore you can only have one shepherd appointed over your life. Your shepherd must imitate the Lord who is our Chief Shepherd. He will make you lie down in green pastures. This means that he will give you enough nourishment. The nourishment is the Word of God. He will lead you beside still waters. There will be peace in your life. He will restore your soul. Your soul is your mind, will and emotions. Your shepherd will restore the mind and will of Christ in your life. Your shepherd will teach you to overcome the shadow of death, how to depart from evil. Your shepherd will chastise you with the rod of the Word. The chastisement will bring comfort to you and lead you in the right path. Your shepherd will teach you how to overcome in the midst of your enemies by preparing a table. On this Table Christ is served. Your shepherd will anoint your mind with the oil of the Holy Spirit. Anointing will come into your life. And you will dwell in the house of the Lord – which is the house of your shepherd, forever. It is important to understand how your Shepherd on the earth represents Jesus our Good Shepherd. David was a shepherd after God's own heart. The House of David looks just like the house of God. (Zech 12:8)

### ***Jer 23:1-2***

*23:1 "Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of My pasture!" says the LORD. 2 Therefore thus says the LORD God of Israel against the shepherds who feed My people: "You have scattered My flock, driven them away, and not attended to them. Behold, I will attend to you for the evil of your doings," says the LORD.*

The Lord has already judged these evil shepherds who do not feed and protect the flock.

### ***Jer 10:21***

*21 For the shepherds have become dull-hearted, And have not sought the LORD; Therefore they shall not prosper, And all their flocks shall be scattered.*

Dull-hearted according to the English dictionary means stupid, slow, dark and cloudy. The Hebrew Word used here is "brutish":

#### **STRONGS:**

OT:1198: ba` ar (bah'-ar); from OT:1197; properly, foot (as consumed); i.e. (by exten.) of cattle brutishness; (concretely) stupid:

KJV - brutish (person), foolish.

### ***Ezek 34:7-10***

*7 Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the LORD: 8 "as I live," says the Lord GOD, "surely because My flock became a prey, and My flock became food for every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, nor did My shepherds search for My flock, but the shepherds fed themselves and did not feed My flock"-- 9 therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of the LORD! 10 Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against the shepherds, and I will require My flock at their hand; I will cause them to cease feeding the sheep, and the shepherds shall feed themselves no more; for I will deliver My flock from their mouths, that they may no longer be food for them." NKJV*

It is evident from all these scriptures that the Lord is taking ownership of His flock and He will surely judge shepherds who are abusing His flock. Jesus instructed Simon Peter to take care of His flock.

***John 21:15-17***

*15 So when they had eaten breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me more than these?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You." He said to him, "Feed My lambs." 16 He said to him again a second time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You." He said to him, "Tend My sheep." 17 He said to him the third time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, "Do you love Me?" And he said to Him, "Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You." Jesus said to him, "Feed My sheep.*

Love for Jesus is calculated by our love for the sheep. If we love Him we will obey His commandments. Jesus commanded Simon Peter to nourish and to protect His sheep. The sheep do not belong to the shepherd but to the Lord.

***Jer 23:3-4***

*3 But I will gather the remnant of My flock out of all countries where I have driven them, and bring them back to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. 4 I will set up shepherds over them who will feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, nor shall they be lacking," says the LORD. NKJV*

These are shepherds according to His heart.

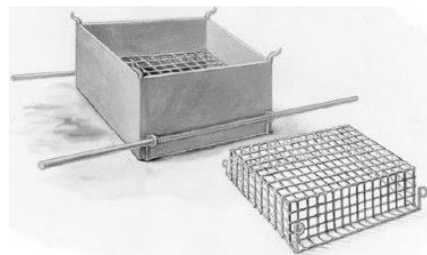
***Jer 3:15***

*15 And I will give you shepherds according to My heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding. NKJV*

# At the foot of the cross

## The Brazen Altar

The Tabernacle of Moses is symbolic of the heavenly tabernacle, made without hands. The Tabernacle symbolizes both Christ and His Body – The Church. The first part of the Tabernacle is the OUTERCOURT.



Many have come into the Outer court but never came to the Brazen Altar. They have come into the church as spectators but not as participants. To become the Tabernacle of Christ you must become a participant in the Kingdom of God. Moses was able to see the Promised Land, but he could not enter in. He died in the wilderness. You may enter into the Church as a visitor or a spectator, but the next step is for you to become an active participant in the Kingdom of God.

**The first milestone in the Tabernacle is the “Brazen Altar”.**

### **Ex 27:1**

*You shall make **an altar** of acacia wood, five cubits long and five cubits wide--the altar shall be square--and its height shall be three cubits.*

Altar means “place of slaughter”. The Brazen altar is the place where the burnt offering takes place. It is a place of blood-shed.

### **Ex 29:39-41**

*39 One lamb you shall offer in the morning, and the other lamb you shall offer at twilight. 40 With the one lamb shall be one-tenth of an ephah of flour mixed with one-fourth of a hin of pressed oil, and one-fourth of a hin of wine as a drink offering. 41 And the other lamb you shall offer at twilight; and you shall offer with it the grain offering and the drink offering, as in the morning, for a sweet aroma, an offering made by fire to the LORD. NKJV*

By means of the sacrifice, the sin of the nation would be transferred to the lamb. The lamb would bear all the sins of the people and by the shedding of its blood the nation would be redeemed from their sin. The high priest had to take the blood of the lamb and make atonement for the sins of Israel. The blood was sprinkled on the mercy seat in the Most Holy Place. Blood was used for atonement because the *life* is in the blood.

### **Lev 17:11**

*11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement for the soul.' NKJV*

Years before that God instructed Abraham to sacrifice his son Isaac as a burnt offering. Abraham obeyed the Word of the Lord. As Abraham was busy preparing the place and was about to sacrifice his son, God provided

a sacrifice. (Gen. 22). This was a prophetic action. Abraham was a type of God and Isaac was a type of Christ. Many years later, the very same location where Abraham sacrificed unto the Lord, became the place where Jesus died on the cross. He became the ultimate sacrifice. Therefore it was prophesied of Him:

**Isa 53:6-7**

*All we like sheep have gone astray; We have turned, every one, to his own way; And the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all. 7 He was oppressed and He was afflicted, Yet He opened not His mouth; He was led as a lamb to the slaughter, And as a sheep before its shearers is silent, So He opened not His mouth. NKJV*

Jesus was a *willing* sacrifice. He carried His own cross. He gave up the ghost. (John 19:30). No one could take His life or force Him to die. Of Him John witnessed:

**John 1:29**

*The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world! NKJV*

Jesus was the Lamb that was slain before the foundation of the world. (Rev 13:8). The shedding of His blood was in God's eternal plan.

**1 Peter 1:19-20**

*19 but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. 20 He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you...*

The Brazen Altar and the blood sacrifice in the Tabernacle of Moses are symbolic of the cross, and God's ultimate sacrifice that would eventually cleanse all of mankind from their sin. The blood of Jesus was stronger than the blood of any animal.

**Heb 9:11-14**

*11 But Christ came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation. 12 **Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption.** 13 For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh, 14 **how much more shall the blood of Christ**, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? NKJV*

Animal sacrifices are dead works before God because it could no longer remove the sins of man.

**Heb 9:18-22**

*18 Therefore not **even the first covenant was dedicated without blood.** 19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and goats, with water, scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people, 20 saying, "This is the blood of the covenant which God has commanded you." 21 Then likewise he sprinkled with blood both the*



*tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry. 22 And according to the law almost all things are purified with blood, **and without shedding of blood there is no remission.***

Earthly sacrifices cannot produce heavenly results. We needed a heavenly sacrifice.

### **Heb 9:23-26**

*23 Therefore it was necessary that the copies of the things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ has not entered the holy places made with hands, which are copies of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us; 25 not that He should offer Himself often, as the high priest enters the Most Holy Place every year with blood of another-- 26 He then would have had to suffer often since the foundation of the world; but now, once at the end of the ages, He has appeared to **put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.** NKJV*

### **Heb 10:4**

*4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins. NKJV*

No other blood sacrifice could reconcile us with God. The Lamb had to be perfect: without spot or blemish. There was no other man who was without sin. Jesus was a perfect lamb, for He was without sin.

### **He became a son of man so that we may become the sons of God.**

Jesus became a sin offering for us. He took our sins upon Him. God Himself became the sacrifice. Jesus was God in the flesh. (Rom 8:3; Col. 2:9; John 1:14). Therefore the blood of Jesus was God's own blood. He redeemed us with His own blood.

### **Rom 3:24-26**

*24 being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, 25 whom God set forth as a **propitiation by His blood**, through faith, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His forbearance God had passed over the sins that were previously committed, 26 to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness, that He might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus. NKJV*

By the shedding of His blood He demonstrated His own love toward us; (Rom 5:8-9) Through His blood we have redemption and forgiveness of sin. (Eph 1:7).

### **Col 1:13-14**

*13 He has delivered us from the power of darkness and conveyed us into the kingdom of the Son of His love, 14 in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins. NKJV*

The Blood of God is holy. We cannot apply this blood, as it was applied once and for all. We are not to abuse this blood or use it superstitiously. This blood can never be applied again. When Jesus died on the cross He said "It is finished". We are now living in the finished work of the Cross.

### **Rev 12:11**

*11 And they overcame him **by** the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death. NKJV*

The word "by" means "because of". We are overcomers because of His blood and because of the Word of our Testimony. This scripture does not mean that we must apply His blood everywhere. If we apply His blood everywhere, we are crucifying Him again. Life is no longer in the blood. Life is now in the Word of God.

### **John 6:63**

*63 It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life. NKJV*

In the Old Testament the blood of the lamb was applied on the door posts for protection. In the New Testament the Word of God must be applied on the doorposts of our hearts (mouth). Life is now in the Word of God. Jesus applied the Word of God when Satan tested Him. (Matt.4) The blood is not mentioned in the armor of God for our protection, but instead every element of the armor refers to the Word of God.

The purpose of the blood is for the remission of sin. He has purchased us with His own blood (Acts 20:28). We were separated from Him, but by His blood He has brought us near to Him.

### **Eph 2:13**

*13 But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ. NKJV*

## **Dominion Mandate**

Sin was conceived when Adam and Eve strayed away from their original mandate.

### **Gen 1:26-28**

*26 Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth." 27 So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. 28 Then God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth." NKJV*

God created man in His own image and likeness. His desire was that man would be like Him. He wanted to fill the earth with Himself. (Hab. 2:14) Man would be the carriers of GOD. Man would be filled with the same Spirit as God so that man could fill the creation of God with His Spirit. Man would be just *like* God.

## **The Image of God**

The first impression that we get from God is that He is a family, consisting of different units, but perfect as ONE. The Word "US" refers to God in His Plural Function. There is only one God. (Deut 6:4-5; Mark 12:29). This ONE God operates in three parts – Father, Son and Spirit. (1John 5:7; John 1; Col. 1:14-17) Man is created in His image. Man consists of a Body, Soul and Spirit. Man is a spirit being, he lives in a body and he has a soul. Just like God, man is complete and in perfect union. God created man as His son, in His own Image. Image comes from the word "ICON". This is the image of a son.

### **The Likeness of God**

God's desire was also to create man according to His likeness, in the same fashion and the same manner, carrying the same nature of God. (2 Pet 1:4). However, this was not given to Adam instantly. God created Adam with the ability to be transformed into His likeness through an active relationship with Him. Therefore God was walking with Adam in the cool of the day. (Gen. 3:8) The requirement for man would be to know God as He reveals His nature to you. This is a process. Therefore He has instructed us to "work out our own salvation with fear and trembling". (Phil 2:12)

### **"THE IMAGE WAS CREATED BUT YOU ARE PROCESSED INTO THE LIKENESS OF GOD".**

Adam was given rulership. ADAM WAS BEARING HIS IMAGE, GOD GIVES DOMINION TO HIS IMAGE (SON). DOMINION has 5 components:

#### **1. Be Fruitful**

Fruitful means the ability to produce. It means the possibility to grow, to increase, and bear fruit. It means that you break through barrenness.

##### **John 15:16**

*16 You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you. NKJV*

##### **John 15:8**

*8 By this My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; so you will be My disciples. NKJV*

##### **John 15:2**

*2 Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit He takes away; and every branch that bears fruit He prunes, that it may bear more fruit. NKJV*

##### **Col 1:10**

*10 that you may have a walk worthy of the Lord, fully pleasing Him, being fruitful in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God; NKJV*

#### **2. Multiply**

To multiply is to have many, to increase. It means that you break through numerically.

##### **2 Cor 9:10**

*10 Now may He who supplies seed to the sower, and bread for food, supply and multiply the seed you have sown and increase the fruits of your righteousness, NKJV*

### **Deut 30:5**

*5 Then the LORD your God will bring you to the land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it. He will prosper you and multiply you more than your fathers. NKJV*

**Acts 12:24**

*24 But the word of God grew and multiplied. NKJV*

**Acts 6:7**

*7 Then the word of God spread, and the number of the disciples multiplied greatly in Jerusalem, and a great many of the priests were obedient to the faith. NKJV*

The Word multiplied, the believers multiplied, CHURCHES MULTIPLIED.

**3. Fill the earth**

It means that you break through insignificance. Occupy the entire earth.

**Luke 19:13**

*13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come. KJV*

**Hab 2:14**

*14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, As the waters cover the sea. NKJV*

The King James Version says REPLENISH THE EARTH. It means to refill the earth, to satisfy the earth with the Glory of God. The creation depends on the Glory of God resident in His sons!

**4. Subdue it**

It means that you break through subjection and control.

**Col 1:18**

*18 And He is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the pre-eminence.*

**Luke 10:19-20**

*19 Behold, I give you the authority to trample on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall by any means hurt you. 20 Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rather rejoice because your names are written in heaven." NKJV*

**Acts 1:8**

*8 But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth." NKJV*

The church of Jesus Christ was never meant to be a weak and inferior church.

**5. Have dominion**

To rule or prevail. It means that you break through inferiority.

**Eph 1:21-23**

*21 far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in that which is to come. 22 And He put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be head over all things to the church, 23 which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all. NKJV*

**Rev 5:10**

*10 And have made us kings and priests to our God; And we shall reign on the earth." NKJV*

**Ps 115:16**

*The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD'S; but the earth He has given to the children of men.*

Headship is given to the Church on the EARTH, not only in HEAVEN. The Kingdom of God means the domain of God. It also means the dominion of God. Man was created to rule in the Kingdom, to have dominion. This is the mandate God has given man. Sin means not to operate in this mandate.

Dominion is "sonship" and this mandate has never changed.

**Sonship was God's original intent.**

## **Loss of Dominion**

God created man with the mandate to be *fruitful, to multiply, to fill the earth, to subdue it, and to have dominion*. This mandate of "headship" was lost.

**Gen 3:1-8**

*Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?" 2 And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden; 3 but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.' " 4 Then the serpent said to the woman, "You will not surely die. 5 For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil." 6 So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate. 7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings. 8 And they heard the sound of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God among the trees of the garden. NKJV*

The serpent is cunning (sly; crafty; sneaky). He presented a short-cut. He knew that the transformation would be a process. Man had to walk with God in order to learn His nature. The serpent lied. Man was ALREADY created in the image and likeness of God, but God did not want man to know evil. Knowing good and evil would mean to live under the law. The law teaches us good and evil. (Ex. 20:1-17) When Adam and Eve ate of the tree their eyes were opened to good and evil. This is the **eyes of the soul**. They suddenly knew that they were naked. They felt ashamed and covered themselves with fig leaves.

**Gen 3:8**

*8 And they heard the sound of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God among the trees of the garden. NKJV*

Adam was restricted from the presence of God. Without the presence of God it is impossible to be transformed into His likeness.

**Adam and Eve did not need faith to please God. They needed OBEDIENCE.**

### **The Result of Disobedience**

#### **Gen 3:16-19**

*16 To the woman He said: "I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; in pain you shall bring forth children; your desire shall be for your husband, and he shall rule over you."*

*17 Then to Adam He said, "Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, saying, 'You shall not eat of it': "Cursed is the ground for your sake; in toil you shall eat of it all the days of your life. 18 Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you, and you shall eat the herb of the field. 19 In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread till you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken; for dust you are, And to dust you shall return."*

Man is no longer representing the image and likeness of God. When Adam sinned He lost his DOMINION. He lost his glory. The glory of the Lord is no longer covering the earth. When the glory of God is absent, the curse prevails. **The earth produced thorns and thistles.** The curse was activated. The curse following disobedience is clearly outlined in scripture: **Study Deut 28:15-68.**

#### **Effects of the Curse:**

- You will be cursed in the city and in the country. Even if you leave your city you will remain cursed.
- You will have severe lack in your house.
- Your children will be rebellious.
- You will not receive any promotion or increase.
- You will lose all of your possessions.
- The curse will follow you: When you come in, and when you go out.
- You will be depressed and confused.
- You will have mental problems.
- You will be under severe discipline.
- You will die suddenly.
- You will not receive any inheritance.
- You will suffer of severe illness and disease.
- You will not have an open heaven: no dominion, no overcoming spirit.
- Your enemies will overtake you and outwit you.
- You will be an easy prey for scammers and deceivers.
- You will be continuously oppressed and nobody will save you.
- Your wife will sleep with another man.
- Somebody else will live in your house.
- You will not be paid for your work.
- Your property will be repossessed.
- Your children will be taken away from you and you will envy those who have custody of them.

- You will be exploited. Foreigners will take advantage of you.
- The calamity you witness will drive you mad.
- You will be forced to serve other gods.
- Everybody will talk about you.
- You will work much and bring little home. Your money will be wasted on unforeseen expenses.
- The heathen will become better than you and will be your head.
- You will borrow money from the heathen.
- Your burdens will destroy you.
- Nations will come against you. Foreigners will rule over you. You will not understand their language.
- You will abuse your wife and children.
- You will be suicidal.

Disobedience will cause you to lose dominion (control) over yourself, lose your headship as the father of the house, and lose your headship as a leader in your community, workplace, and nation. Wars are results of disobedience to God. Violence, abuse and divorce are evidence of the curse. The end result of disobedience is *death*. Many men and women in our society are busy dying as a result of disobedience.

Adam was the first fruit of the human race. His disobedience cursed the entire human race. Disobedience to the Lord has separated man and God. Man has lost his rulership, headship and dominion.

### **Rom 3:23**

*23 for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, NKJV*

### **Rom 6:23**

*23 For the wages of sin is death...NKJV*

The end result of disobedience is death. God hates unrighteousness and everything that is not righteous will die. (Heb 12:29) God will consume everything that doesn't conform to Him. Everything that is distorted and do not represent His image will be destroyed. Death was a result of disobedience. Death is not in the will of God for you. God's desire is that we would overcome death. His desire is that His glory will return to our lives and that we will have abundant life.

The purpose of Christ was to redeem you from the curse.

## **The curse is broken**

Man is not walking in God's original plan of dominion because of disobedience. Disobedience has separated man from God. Man became "naked" before God as man is walking in sin and shame.

### **Gen 3:21**

*21 Also for Adam and his wife the LORD God made tunics of skin, and clothed them. NKJV*

For the first time God had to clothe man. God clothed man with tunics of skin. In order for God to clothe man with skin He had to slaughter an animal. He provided a lamb for Adam and Eve.

Because of sin our soul dimension is exposed and we are naked before Him. We are naked of the glory – All have sinned and fell short of the glory. (Rom 6:23) The nakedness of man is only removed by the shedding of blood. Because of Christ who became the sacrifice for us, He has clothed us again with garments of glory – Again, He provided a Lamb.

Note the progression of the Blood: In Genesis 3 the blood sacrifice covered Adam and Eve. In Exodus 12:3 the blood was shed for the entire household. In Leviticus 16:3-34 God instructs Moses to have the blood of the animal shed for the entire nation of Israel. In John 1:29 Jesus was the Lamb who's blood was shed for the whole world!

### **Mark 15:16-26**

*Then the soldiers led Him away into the hall called Praetorium, and they called together the whole garrison. 17 And they clothed Him with purple; and they twisted a **crown of thorns, put it on His head**, 18 and began to salute Him, "Hail, King of the Jews!" 19 Then they struck Him on the head with a reed and spat on Him; and bowing the knee, they worshiped Him. 20 And when they had mocked Him, they took the purple off Him, put His own clothes on Him, and led Him out to crucify Him. 21 Then they compelled a certain man, Simon a Cyrenian, the father of Alexander and Rufus, as he was coming out of the country and passing by, to bear His cross. 22 And they brought Him to the place Golgotha, which is translated, Place of a Skull. 23 Then they gave Him wine mingled with myrrh to drink, but He did not take it. 24 And when they crucified Him, they divided His garments, casting lots for them to determine what every man should take. 25 Now it was the third hour, and they crucified Him. 26 And the inscription of His accusation was written above: THE KING OF THE JEWS.*

The soldiers placed a crown of thorns on His head. The crown of thorns symbolises the curse that Jesus took upon Himself. When Adam and Eve sinned the earth produced thorns and thistles for the first time (Gen. 3:18). Jesus took the curse upon Himself so that we may live. He became sin so that we may be redeemed.

### **Gal 3:13**

*Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree", NKJV*

The entire chapter of Isa 53 is prophetic of Christ. It was written about 700 years before Christ. Jesus was not plan "B". It was always in God's plan that Jesus would be born to destroy the works of devil in our lives. His death on the cross and resurrection from the dead was the ultimate curse of death broken in our lives. Since His resurrection, death is illegal, and we should not pursue or honor death. Though we are still mortal, we should despise death.

### **Rev 1:18**

*18 I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death. NKJV*

We should not fear death, Jesus holds the key of death. He has abolished death.



**2 Tim 1:10**

*10 but has now been revealed by the appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who has abolished death and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel, NKJV*

**1 Cor 15:54-55**

*54 So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: "Death is swallowed up in victory." 55 "O Death, where is your sting? O Hades, where is your victory?" NKJV*

Jesus broke the curse of death over your life. Death has no victory over you. Jesus died victoriously.

When Jesus died on the cross, the Kingdom came. Jesus prophesied of His death before He died.

**Mark 9:1**

*9:1 And He said to them, "Assuredly, I say to you that there are some standing here who will not taste death till they see the kingdom of God present with power." NKJV*

While Jesus died on the cross those who were standing with Him saw the Kingdom present with power:

**Matt 27:51-53**

*51 Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split, 52 and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; 53 and coming out of the graves after His resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many. NKJV*

**Luke 23:44-45**

*44 Now it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. 45 Then the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in two. NKJV*

The power of the Kingdom was seen at the cross. This is the power of forgiveness. Jesus, who was 100% God, came to the earth in the likeness of a sinner, to die like a mortal man, so that we, who are sinners, may become the sons of God. The law was weak; it did not have the power to forgive us of our sin. (Rom 8:3) Jesus was the perfect Lamb who became the atonement for our sins. He set us free from the law of sin, now we have the power to overcome sin. He set us free from the law of death, now we have the power to overcome death.

**Gal 2:20**

*"I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.*

When He died, I died, now I should reckon myself dead to sin and alive to God!

## The eight things Jesus said

There were eight things that Jesus declared over you while He was dying on the cross to break the curse of death in your life. These eight things will deliver you from death.

### 1. "I Thirst"

#### **John 19:28**

*After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, "I thirst!"*

#### **Ps 69:21-22**

*21 They also gave me gall for my food, and for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. 22 Let their table become a snare before them, and their well-being a trap.*

Thirst was the symptom of His blood loss – a symbol of his sacrifice. You can only overcome death if you have an element of sacrifice in your life.

#### **John 4:13-14**

*13 Jesus answered and said to her, "Whoever drinks of this water will thirst again, 14 but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life." NKJV*

Thirst for Christ and His Kingdom will break the curse of death in your life. God will not reveal Himself to those who are not seeking Him truthfully.

### 2. "Woman, behold your son!"

#### **John 19:26**

*26 When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the disciple whom He loved standing by, He said to His mother, "Woman, behold your son!"*

Jesus separated from His best friend, John. Often it will be required from you to separate from things / people that you love. On the cross he separated from everything. He gave away his garment, His disciples, his mother, His blood and His Spirit. We have to separate from sin and all other lustful practices.

#### **Rom 12:1-2**

*1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.*

#### **Gal 5:24**

*And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.*

#### **1 Pet 1:16**

*16 because it is written, "Be holy, for I am holy."*

Separation from sin will break the curse of death in your life.

### **3. "Behold your mother!"**

#### **John 19:27**

*27 Then He said to the disciple, "Behold your mother!" And from that hour that disciple took her to his own home.*

He made sure His mother was taken care of. God promised long *life* to those who honor their father and mother.

#### **Ex 20:12**

*12 "Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long upon the land which the LORD your God is giving you. NKJV*

Honor is a principle that will break the curse of death in your life.

### **4. "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do"**

#### **Luke 23:32-34**

*32 There were also two others, criminals, led with Him to be put to death. 33 And when they had come to the place called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the criminals, one on the right hand and the other on the left. 34 Then Jesus said, "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do." And they divided His garments and cast lots.*

He forgave those who had no remorse – they never asked for forgiveness and showed no signs of repentance. This is the cardinal feature of his humility. Do I forgive like him?

#### **Matt 6:12**

*12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.*

#### **Matt 6:14-15**

*14 "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. 15 "But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.(NKJ)*

Forgiveness will break the curse of death in your life.

### **5. "My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?"**

#### **Mark 15:34**

*34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?" which is translated, "My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?"*

He who knew no sin became sin for us and suffered the judgment of God. Have you ever felt abandoned for the sake of Christ? Abandonment causes us to depend more on Him.

#### **John 14:18**

*18 "I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you.*

Our greatest fear should be the fear of His presence leaving us. This is the fear that breaks the curse of death in your life.

## **6. "Father, into Your hands I commit my spirit"**

### **Luke 23:44-47**

*44 Now it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. 45 Then the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in two. 46 And when Jesus had cried out with a loud voice, He said, "Father, 'into Your hands I commit My spirit.'" Having said this, He breathed His last. 47 So when the centurion saw what had happened, he glorified God, saying, "Certainly this was a righteous Man!"*

Can you place yourself in the care of God after you have felt abandoned?

### **2 Cor 1:9-10**

*9 Yes, we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves but in God who raises the dead, 10 who delivered us from so great a death, and does deliver us; in whom we trust that He will still deliver us,*

## **7. "It is finished"**

### **John 19:30**

*So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.*

Obedience is finishing the work you were given to do.

### **John 4:34**

*Jesus said to them, "My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and to finish His work.(NKJ)*

### **Luke 22:42**

*saying, "Father, if it is Your will, take this cup away from Me; nevertheless not My will, but Yours, be done."(NKJ)*

### **John 19:30**

*So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.(NKJ)*

Paul finished his assignment. (2 Tim 4:7) Your only reason for living on this earth is to fulfill His plan for your life. When you walk in His will and accomplish His plan for your life, the curse of death is broken in your life.

## **8. "Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise"**

### **Luke 23:39-43**

*39 Then one of the criminals who were hanged blasphemed Him, saying, "If You are the Christ, save Yourself and us." 40 But the other, answering, rebuked him, saying, "Do you not even fear God, seeing you are under the same condemnation? 41" And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this Man has done nothing wrong." 42 Then he said to Jesus, "Lord, remember me when You come into Your kingdom." 43 And Jesus said to him, "Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise."*

The thief entered paradise without declaring his repentance. He did not ask for forgiveness – he asked for a free ride and got it. Grace and mercy is the foundation of love. We did not deserve the substitutional death of Jesus on the cross. It was all as a result of His great love and mercy toward us.

**John 3:16**

*16 For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.*

When we love like He has loved, the curse of death is broken in our lives.

## Choose Life

**Deut 30:19**

*19 I call heaven and earth as witnesses today against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life, that both you and your descendants may live; NKJV*

Jesus came to the earth to restore the LIFE / DOMINION that man has lost.

**John 3:16**

*16 for God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. NKJV*

**John 3:36**

*36 He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him."*

**John 6:34-35**

*35 And Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst. NKJV*

**John 10:10**

*10 The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly. NKJV*

**John 11:25**

*25 Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. NKJV*

**John 14:6**

*6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me. NKJV*

**1 John 5:12**

*12 He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. NKJV*

Jesus came into the world so that you may have LIFE. This word LIFE comes from the Greek word "Zoe" and means *The God Kind of Life*. This life includes DOMINION – The more abundant life.

The first demand is that you **CHOOSE LIFE**. Choose **DOMINION**. Choose the **KINGDOM OF GOD**. You can accept Jesus as your Saviour but still choose to live in Death and Defeat. You can accept Jesus as your Saviour but continue to live under the curse because DISOBEDIENCE activates the curse in your life.

God has already given us the answer in Deut 30:19, He said **CHOOSE LIFE**. God loves you and He respects your decision. Choosing LIFE means that you are entering back into a covenant with GOD. This is a very serious decision. It means that that you are choosing to eat from the Tree of Life. It is not something to consider lightly. You cannot and should not be tricked or scared or manipulated to make this decision. There are two elements to this decision.

**Eph 2:8**

*8 For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, NKJV*

**By Grace**

You are saved *by GRACE* and through FAITH. "By Grace" means that you are not doing anything to deserve this kind of Salvation, This is God's part. It is all by His own doing. His work is finished. When Jesus died on the cross He gave you the gift of eternal life. This is a gift that is not earned. This gift shows us His love.

**John 3:16-17**

*16 For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. 17 For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. NKJV*

This grace is "unmerited favor", it was not earned, and there was nothing that we did to deserve this Gift.

**2 Cor 8:9**

*9 For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that you through His poverty might become rich. NKJV*

**Through Faith**

"Through Faith" means that you are doing something to activate this grace. This is your part. This grace only comes to you *through faith*. Easy Faith is unbiblical faith. True faith is proved by works.

**James 2:19-24**

*19 You believe that there is one God. You do well. Even the demons believe-and tremble! 20 But do you want to know, O foolish man, that faith without works is dead? 21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works when he offered Isaac his son on the altar? 22 Do you see that faith was working together with his works, and by works faith was made perfect? 23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness." And he was called the friend of God. 24 You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only.*

If you are saved *THROUGH FAITH* there has to be some works from your side proving your faith towards Him.

**2 Peter 1:5-9**

*5 But also for this very reason, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, to virtue knowledge, 6 to knowledge self-control, to self-control perseverance, to perseverance godliness, 7 to godliness brotherly kindness,*

*and to brotherly kindness love. 8 For if these things are yours and abound, you will be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 For he who lacks these things is shortsighted, even to blindness, and has forgotten that he was cleansed from his old sins. NKJV*

Faith is a verb. Adding to your faith requires action. The actions of faith are proof that you believe.

God respects your decision. You are not forced to choose Life. However, if you don't choose Life you have chosen Death. We are all born in sin and death; we have to enter into Life. If you don't desire to Life, you will not be able to choose Life. This is not natural life, but eternal Life, the ability to live after death. If you CHOOSE LIFE, you will be born twice (natural birth and spiritual birth) and you will die once (natural death). If you choose Death, you will be born once (natural birth) but you will die twice (natural death and eternal death).

### **Rev 22:17**

*17 And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" And let him who hears say, "Come!" And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely. NKJV*

## **To be "Born Again"**

Choosing life means to have a "Born again" experience. In order to be a participant in the Kingdom of God, one must be "born again".

### **John 3:1-6**

*There was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews. 2 This man came to Jesus by night and said to Him, "Rabbi, we know that You are a teacher come from God; for no one can do these signs that You do unless God is with him." 3 Jesus answered and said to him, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God." 4 Nicodemus said to Him, "How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born?" 5 Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. NKJV*

You will not witness the rulership and dominion of God in your life, unless you are "born again". Jesus explains this "born again" experience as being born of the Spirit. There must be a birthing taking place in the spiritual realm. You cannot control the birthing in the natural realm. You were born without your permission. However, you can control the birthing in the spiritual realm. It requires an active pursuit for the Kingdom of God.

The term "Giving your heart to the Lord", does not refer to your heart – an organ in your body that pumps blood. It refers to the heart of your being – which is your MIND. Giving your heart to the Lord, means to give your mind to the Lord – your thoughts, your emotions, your decisions that you make. The commitment of choosing Life involves:

## **IDENTIFY SIN:**

### **1 John 5:17**

*17 All unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not leading to death. NKJV*

### **Rom 8:6**

*6 For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.*

### **1 John 3:5-6**

*5 And you know that He was manifested to take away our sins, and in Him there is no sin. 6 Whoever abides in Him does not sin. Whoever sins has neither seen Him nor known Him. NKJV*

You may be a good person and you may not sin much, but you have to understand, being disobedient the Word of God in every aspect is also sin. We sinned because we did not walk in our mandate, the purpose we were created on the earth.

## **REPENTANCE:**

Repentance follows the born again experience. The church in Revelation is called to repent. Repentance is a work of faith. People cannot repent before they are saved. If we demand repentance before the born again experience, then it is salvation based on works.

### **Acts 3:19**

*"Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord,(NKJ)*

### **Mark 2:17**

*When Jesus heard it, He said to them, "Those who are well have no need of a physician, but those who are sick. I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance."(NKJ)*

### **Matt 18:3**

*and said, "Assuredly, I say to you, unless you are converted and become as little children, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.(NKJ)*

CONVERT means to turn around, to change one's mind, to change one's course of action. True repentance means that you will renounce your fornication. It means that if you have two wives, you will get rid of one; you will return the money you stole. If you are a Xhosa you will refuse circumcision. You will remove the goat skin from your forearm and renounce your worship of ancestors. You will renounce false gods. If you are gay you will become straight. The drug lord must submit all his drugs to the police. The mafia assassin must renounce his ways. The prostitute must leave the brothel. You must leave the mosque or temple or former place of worship. Unless you live in a country where Christianity is illegal, you cannot become a "secret believer". True Christianity is to renounce the past, repent and to follow Christ with passion.

## **RECEIVING CHRIST:**

Receiving Jesus into your heart means to have His Spirit operating in you. You receive His nature and His mind. This is not instantaneous, but progressing as Christ is growing in you.

### **John 1:12**

*But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in His name:*



**Rev.3:20**

*"Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me."*

**CONFESSION:**

Confess that He is Lord. Confess that you are not ashamed of Him and that you will not deny Him.

**Rom 10:9-13**

*9 that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. 10 For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the Scripture says, "Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame." 12 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to all who call upon Him. 13 For "whoever calls on the name of the LORD shall be saved." NKJV*

**Phil 2:10-11**

*10 that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, 11 and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. NKJV*

**1 John 1:9-10**

*9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us. NKJV*

**Luke 9:26**

*"For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, of him the Son of Man will be ashamed when He comes in His own glory, and in His Father's, and of the holy angels. NKJV*

**Luke 12:9**

*"But he who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God. NKJV*

**1 Jn 2:23**

*Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father either; he who acknowledges the Son has the Father also. NKJV*

**PERSEVERANCE:**

Being a son of God will not immediately change your landscape. You will still experience challenges in your life. However, as you grow spiritually you will learn how to overcome every obstacle.

**Matt 24:12-13**

*12 "And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold. 13 "But he who endures to the end shall be saved.(NKJ)*

**Mark 13:13**

*"And you will be hated by all men for My name's sake. But he who endures to the end shall be saved.(NKJ)*

**Heb 3:14**

*For we have become partakers of Christ if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end,(NKJ)*

**Rev 2:10**

*"Do not fear any of those things which you are about to suffer. Indeed, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life. (NKJ)*

**OBEDIENCE:****John 3:36**

*"He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him."(NKJ)*

The Greek word for "Believeth not" is *apeitheo* which means to be disobedient or willful unbelief.

**John 3:36**

*"He who believes in the Son has eternal life; but he who does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him."(NAS)*

**John 3:36**

*He who believes in the Son has eternal life; he who does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God rests upon him.(RSV)*

**1 Cor 6:9-11**

*9 Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, 10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God. NKJV*

A life of obedience means that we will no longer practice such things. Lordship is related to Obedience.

**Matt 7:21**

*21 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven.*

**DISCIPLESHIP:**

Being a disciple of Jesus Christ means that you are following the discipline of Christ. Your life must become disciplined in pursuing Him. You must daily work on your salvation, and be eager to find the keys that will lead you to dominion.

**Phil 2:12-13**

*12... Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; 13 for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure. NKJV*

**2 Peter 1:10-11**

*10 Therefore, brethren, be even more diligent to make your call and election sure, for if you do these things you will never stumble; 11 for so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. NKJV*

God is sovereign, and although He is a loving Father, He has very high standards. He does not tolerate hypocrisy. Choosing **LIFE** involves a lot of

work. Choosing **LIFE** is not an instant decision, it involves decisions that you have to make every day. Make Jesus your LORD and Saviour. That means that you will obey Him at all cost.

## Gospel of the Kingdom

This is the true Gospel (Good news) of Jesus Christ. The gospel is not about heaven and hell. The gospel of heaven and hell is bad news. Jesus brought good news. The good news is that you are destined for dominion.

John the Baptist preached about the Kingdom.

### **Matt 3:1-2**

*1 In those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea, 2 and saying, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!" NKJV*

"At hand" means *at arm's length*, it means *nearby*. John was referring to Christ. He is the King in the Kingdom. When the King comes the Kingdom comes. When Jesus came the Kingdom came.

Jesus preached the Gospel of the Kingdom.

### **Matt 4:23**

*23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the **gospel of the kingdom**, and healing all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease among the people.*

### **Acts 1:1-3**

*1 The former account I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, 2 until the day in which He was taken up, after He through the Holy Spirit had given commandments to the apostles whom He had chosen, 3 to whom He also presented Himself alive after His suffering by many infallible proofs, being seen by them during forty days and **speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God**. NKJV*

"Kingdom" means the King's domain. It speaks of the dominion of a king. Dominion is life. The opposite of life is death (defeat).

Philip was preaching about the Kingdom of God (Acts 8:12). Paul was preaching about the Kingdom of God (Acts 19:7). In Paul's letters there was a strong theme concerning the Kingdom of God. The Bible warns that there is another Gospel which brings about a curse.

### **Gal 1:8-9**

*8 But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach ANY OTHER GOSPEL to you than what we have preached to you, let him be ACCURSED. 9 As we have said before, so now I say again, if anyone preaches ANY OTHER GOSPEL to you than what you have received, let him be ACCURSED.*

The true gospel is not a gospel about heaven and hell; it is a gospel about Christ. The gospel of the Kingdom is not about a "message" but it is about a *Person*. This gospel is not "heaven bound" but its destination is Christ. This Gospel is about making Christ your **Lord** and Savior. This gospel does not exalt the *gift* of salvation but rather the Giver of salvation. This is a

gospel that builds with wisdom, and perpetuates a dominion strain. This gospel does not create membership schemes but rather households with sons.

The gospel of the Kingdom does not wait for Jesus to come back but tells you what to do while you are waiting. This gospel makes disciples and not "decisions". The motive for this gospel is to extend the "Kingdom of God" and not to grow "my church." It is a gospel of Liberty and not a gospel of fear. It does not threaten, it does not manipulate, it does not control.

The Gospel of the Kingdom produces responsible autonomous believers who are not dependent on leadership. The recipients of this gospel are living in a present and practical reality of the Kingdom of God. They are not looking forward to some future event to escape from the earth. Their desire is to establish the Kingdom of God on the earth, as it is in heaven. They can change any environment and overcome any situation. The very essence of this gospel is "Dying to Live" and not "Living to die". This is a message about dying to yourself and not saving yourself. This is the message that brings life and dominion to all who will receive.

Paul warned us against those who bring "another gospel".

***Gal 1:6-9***

*6 I marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, to a different gospel, 7 which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed. 9 As we have said before, so now I say again, if anyone preaches any other gospel to you than what you have received, let him be accursed. NKJV*

Another Gospel takes the focus off Christ and makes the focus the "anti-Christ". Another Gospel adds to; or subtracts from the Lordship of Jesus Christ. The True Gospel is the Gospel of the Kingdom. It is a gospel with a "Dominion mandate".

The Kingdom of God is not locked up in a building, or a natural temple. The Kingdom of God is locked in His Body – the living Temple.

***Luke 17:20-22***

*20 Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with observation; 21 nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is within you." NKJV*

God's desire is that His Kingdom will be resident inside of you.

***Rom 14:17***

*17 for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.*

When righteousness, peace and joy come into your life, the Kingdom of God has come. Giving your "heart" to the Lord means to seek Him with all of your heart (mind).

**Matt 6:33**

*33 But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you. NKJV*

Therefore the main focus of the gathering of the household of God, is to give you the keys of the Kingdom. The household should not focus on providing for your needs. Your greatest need is the need for the Kingdom of God. When your heart and your mind are focused on the Kingdom of God, you will have no lack.

Jesus is the King of *kings*. He was the first King to enter, to produce many kings in the Kingdom.

**Col 1:13-14**

*13 He has delivered us from the power of darkness and conveyed us into the kingdom of the Son of His love, 14 in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins. NKJV*

The function of His blood was to provide redemption and forgiveness, so that we may be delivered from the power of darkness and enter into the Kingdom of God.

Here at the cross you experience the great love and grace of Jesus Christ. At the cross you receive forgiveness. At the cross you choose life. At the cross you have a born again experience.

**Protest of True believers**

In the early 1500's there was great reformation in the Global Church. This was called the *Lutheran Reformation*. During this time the great *Protestant Movement* started. The doctrine of Christ was restored to the church. It is called the *Lutheran Reformation* because *Martin Luther* was the man who the Lord used to restore these truths to the Church. This was the birth of the *Protestant Movement*.

**Matt 11:12**

*12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force. NKJV*

"Protestant" comes from the Word *Protest*. The *Protestant Movement* received its name as a result of the believers protesting against the traditional religious system. The Religious system is an enemy of Christ and against the advancement of the Kingdom of God. Therefore believers must forcefully (with much zeal) reject dead religious practices and advance in the Kingdom. Believers of the *Protestant Movement* were filled with divine zeal to make every Christian knowledgeable in the Word of God and to activate a personal relationship with God.

The *Protestant Movement* promoted "Repentance from dead works" and therefore delivered the church from the traditions of men which makes the Word of God of no effect".

**Mark 7:13**

*13 making the word of God of no effect through your tradition which you have handed down. And many such things you do." NKJV*

Unbiblical traditions and rituals which have its roots in paganism and idolatry remove the power from the Word of God. The Bible then becomes an academic book which collects dust. The Spirit of the Living God has no access to reveal the Words of Life and the book becomes an instrument that promotes dead religion based on a system of dead works.

Every reformation is the Church returning to the Word of God. The Word of God is truth and the centre of our faith. When the Church shift away from the Word which is God (John 1:1) we shift into apostasy. The church has gone through great seasons of apostasy because the leaders continue to fall away from the Word. When traditions and programmes, entertainment and music or any other form of godliness, replaces the ministry of the Word of God, apostasy arises. Each truth-restoring movement rekindles the desire within true believers to study the Word and to listen to the preaching of the Word of God.

The Protestant movement delivered the church from unbiblical activities such as the authority of the pope, the merit of good works, indulgences, the mediation of the virgin Mary and the saints; and all sacraments which were not instituted by Christ. They also rejected inaccurate teachings about communion; the mass; purgatory and prayers for the dead, private confession of sin to a priest, celibacy of the clergy, and the use of Latin in the services. They rejected all paraphernalia that expressed these ideas – such as holy water, shrines, chantries, wonderworking images, rosaries, paternoster stones, images and candles.

The Protestant believed that by the action of God alone, in the death and resurrection of Christ, he was called from sin into a new life with Christ. From this proceeds the fruit of the Spirit in loving acts. You cannot be saved by good works, but only by faith in Christ. The works that follow is the proof of your faith. Taking care of the poor, feeding schemes, hospitals, and all other good gestures cannot substitute faith unto salvation.

5 great Principles were established by Protestant Preachers:

- True Christianity is founded upon the Scriptures. The Word of God must be the source of all beliefs and activities transpiring in the Church.
- Christianity should be rational and intelligent. The believer must be able to progress in the knowledge and understanding of Christ.
- Universal priesthood of all believers - Christianity should be a personal direct relationship with God without man appointed intermediaries.
- Christianity should be spiritual in the simplicity of the Gospel without ritualistic ceremonies.
- The church must be built accurately in cities and nations, instead of a one worldwide church with the pope as supreme authority.

The Protestant move resulted in the rise of great evangelists who are "Protesting" for the Gospel. Many believers came to salvation and the Lord Jesus Christ by these men and women who preached the Word of God with great zeal. We often see this kind of protesting in our day when preachers

pitch large tents or simply move around with sound systems preaching the gospel and convincing people to follow Christ. This movement resulted in the rise of the *Evangelical Move*.

The term evangelical has its roots in the Greek word for "gospel" or "good news": *ευαγγέλιον (evangelion)*, from *eu-* "good" and *angelion* "message". In that sense, to be an evangelical would mean to be a believer of the Gospel that is the message of Jesus Christ.

By the time of the Protestant Reformation, Protestant theologians began to embrace the term evangelical as referring to "gospel truth". Martin Luther referred to the evangelical Church to distinguish Protestants from Catholics in the Roman Catholic Church. The focus of the Evangelical Church was the spreading of the Good News – the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

Evangelism requires great passion for the Lord and the people that you are sent to. Many Protestant missionaries have gone into the world to proclaim the Lord Jesus Christ. Over the years we have seen many manifestations of evangelism in the Church but mainly the following.

- Open air meetings
- House to house evangelism
- Giving out of Tracts in the street

Open air meetings are usually accompanied with great signs and wonders, healings and miracles. These signs and miracles are associated with the cross. Jesus prophesied of this power.

#### **Mark 9:1**

*1 And He said to them, "Assuredly, I say to you that there are some standing here who will not taste death till they see the kingdom of God present with power."*

Those who Jesus was speaking to all lived to witness the Power of the Kingdom. He said that some of them present there would not die until they see the Kingdom. All of them have now died. This statement was not referring to a future event, but was referring to death and resurrection of Christ.

#### **Matt 27:51-54**

*51 Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split. 52 and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; 53 and coming out of the graves after His resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many. 54 So when the centurion and those with him, who were guarding Jesus, saw the earthquake and the things that had happened, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this was the Son of God!"*

The Kingdom of God came with great power when Jesus died on the cross. His death and resurrection was the most powerful event in history. Thus the Gospel of Jesus Christ is not a story tale but contains the power to deliver those who are bound by the devil.

#### **Luk 23:44-48**

44 Now it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. 45 Then the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in two. 46 And when Jesus had cried out with a loud voice, He said, "Father, 'into Your hands I commit My spirit.' " Having said this, He breathed His last. 47 So when the centurion saw what had happened, he glorified God, saying, "Certainly this was a righteous Man!" 48 And the whole crowd who came together to that sight, seeing what had been done, beat their breasts and returned.

**The Evangelical movement was a very powerful and significant move of God in the Church, when He restored repentance and salvation to the Church, and revealed Himself to us again.**

Apostasy came into the church when the Gospel was no longer the Gospel of the Kingdom, but was twisted to suit the desires of men. Many evangelists began to proclaim "another" gospel, which is easy believism. This is a kind of Gospel that is more focused on *human rights* than God's rights. This is a post-modern Gospel. However, today God is raising Evangelists again who are preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom.

**Matt 24:14**

*14 And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come. NKJV*



# Baptism into Christ

## The Brazen Laver

The Tabernacle of Moses is a blueprint of the heavenly tabernacle, made without hands. It symbolizes both Christ and His Body – The Church. The first part of the Tabernacle is the OUTERCOURT.



The first element in the Outer court is the Brazen Altar. The Brazen Altar is a picture of the cross, and it speaks to us about the Ultimate Sacrifice that was Jesus Christ, whose blood was shed for the remission of sin. At the cross we realize that we are sinners, but by grace and through faith we have access to Eternal Life. The demand at the cross is to choose Life which is a life in submission to Christ as your Lord and Savior. At the cross there is love, grace and forgiveness. However, many have come to the "foot of the cross" where they had this wonderful "born again" experience, but never moved to the next milestone in the Household of God.

**The next milestone in the Tabernacle is the "Brazen Laver".**

### **Ex 30:18**

*18 "You shall also make a laver of bronze, with its base also of bronze, for washing. You shall put it between the tabernacle of meeting and the altar. And you shall put water in it,*

*Laver means "washing bowl". The water in the bowl came from the rock that followed them.*

### **Ex 17:6**

*Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock in Horeb; and you shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink." And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.*

### **1 Cor 10:4**

*And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.*

### **Ex 30:19-21**

*19 for Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet in water from it. 20 When they go into the tabernacle of meeting, or when they come near the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire to the LORD, they shall wash with water, lest they die. 21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, lest they die. And it shall be a statute forever to them--to him and his descendants throughout their generations."*

Aaron and his sons were commanded to wash themselves in the water from the brazen laver. This was a matter *between life and death*. In verse 21 we see that if they don't wash themselves they would die in the sanctuary. This very important step cannot be overlooked. You cannot transition into the Sanctuary if you have not been washed.

The washing at the Brazen Laver symbolizes our baptism into Christ. At the Brazen Altar we received Christ, at the Brazen Laver we are baptized into Christ. There are several baptisms in the Bible. Baptism into Christ is the sum total of all these baptisms. There are baptisms in the Outer court, in the Sanctuary and in the Holy of Holies.

***Gal 3:26-29***

*26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if you are Christ's, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. NKJV*

Getting baptized into Christ is a package. You have to accept the **entire package**.

***Matt 28:19-20***

*19 Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, 20 teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen. NKJV*

A disciple is a student of a certain discipline. Disciples of Christ are students learning and practicing Christ. These are disciplines that will transform you into His likeness. The Baptism takes place in the NAME of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. "Name" means His nature and His Likeness.

It means that you immerse yourself into the entire life and nature of Christ. You become an imitator of Christ.

***1 Pet.2:21***

*For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps*

**The water in the Brazen Laver** is a symbol of Christ and His Word. We see this living water operating with the woman at the well.

***John 4:13-15***

*13 Jesus answered and said to her, "Whoever drinks of this water will thirst again, 14 but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life." 15 The woman said to Him, "Sir, give me this water, that I may not thirst, nor come here to draw." NKJV*

***Rev 22:17***

*17 And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" And let him who hears say, "Come!" And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely. NKJV*

***Rev 21:6-7***

*6 And He said to me, "It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts. 7 He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son. NKJV*

The next step is only for those who are thirsty. A spring, a well or a fountain is a picture of burial and resurrection of Christ. The water comes from under the ground. We cannot stay at the cross, but we must proceed to the Water of Life. Many folk believe in the crucifixion but they don't believe in the resurrection.

**John 11:25-26**

*25 Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. 26 And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die. Do you believe this?"*

## **The Resurrection of Christ**

**Mark 16:1-6**

*16:1 Now when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James, and Salome bought spices, that they might come and anoint Him. 2 Very early in the morning, on the first day of the week, they came to the tomb when the sun had risen. 3 And they said among themselves, "Who will roll away the stone from the door of the tomb for us?" 4 But when they looked up, they saw that the stone had been rolled away--for it was very large. 5 And entering the tomb, they saw a young man clothed in a long white robe sitting on the right side; and they were alarmed. 6 But he said to them, "Do not be alarmed. You seek Jesus of Nazareth, who was crucified. He is risen! He is not here. See the place where they laid Him. NKJV*

Jesus has risen from the death! He was not resuscitated as it is claimed by some. He could not have possibly survived the enormous trauma of six trials; scourging which resulted in considerable blood loss; nails piercing His feet and hands; and a spear thrust into His side etc. His death was confirmed by Roman soldiers and the centurion who reported to Pilate. Even if it was resuscitation he would not have been able to unwrap Himself from linen with 100lbs of spices. He could not even carry the cross all the way. He would not be able to roll the stone away. He would not be able to overcome the Roman guard. Resuscitation never occurs spontaneously. There was no one around to assist Him.

Some claim that the women went to the wrong tomb, however Jesus was laid in a private burial ground owned by Joseph of Arimathaea and not a public cemetery (John 19:38,41). The Romans posted a guard there. Obviously they would not guard the wrong place. According to Matt 27:66, a Roman seal was placed on the tomb.

Others claim that it was a spiritual resurrection and not a bodily one. Well, the tomb was empty and the body was missing! (Luke 24:3)

Jesus prophesied of a bodily resurrection.

**John 2:21-22**

*21 But He was speaking of the temple of His body. 22 Therefore, when He had risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this to them; and they believed the Scripture and the word which Jesus had said. NKJV*

This scripture was fulfilled.

**Luke 24:37-43**

*37 But they were terrified and frightened, and supposed they had seen a spirit. 38 And He said to them, "Why are you troubled? And why do doubts arise in your hearts? 39 Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have." 40 When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet. 41 But while they still did not believe for joy, and marveled, He said to them, "Have you any food here?" 42 So they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish and some honeycomb. 43 And He took it and ate in their presence. NKJV*

Jesus ate, which is further evidence of a bodily resurrection. All resurrections in the Bible were bodily resurrections.

- Lazarus – John 11:44
- Widow's son - 1Kings 17:22/Luke 7:15
- Jairus' daughter - Matt.9:25
- Day of Christ's crucifixion - Matt.27:52-53
- Dorcas - Acts 9:40

Jesus likened the resurrection to Jonah's experience in the fish's belly. (Matt 12:40) The fish vomited Jonah's body (Jonah 2:10), not his spirit.

Some claim that the disciples stole His body.

**Matt.28:11-13**

*11 Now while they were going, behold, some of the guard came into the city and reported to the chief priests all the things that had happened. 12 When they had assembled with the elders and taken counsel, they gave a large sum of money to the soldiers, 13 saying, "Tell them, 'His disciples came at night and stole Him away while we slept.'"*

This was a rumour propagated by the High Priest. The cowardly disciples fled from Jesus when He was arrested. How could they possibly tackle such a band of warriors as the Roman soldiers in order to steal the body. The disciples would not die for a lie as this would have been contrary to what their Master taught them.

The resurrection was also not a hallucination, as a hallucination occurs in one who is mentally ill. None of the people who saw Jesus were mentally ill. No two people can have the same hallucination, and was recorded in 1 Cor 15:5-7 that Jesus appeared to over 500 people at once. He was seen by all of the apostles.

The resurrection of Jesus was not a conspiracy, neither was it a tale. The disciples were Galilean Jews and did not have any influence to coerce the cooperation of the Romans to plan a crucifixion. Roman soldiers and the centurion certified Jesus dead.

**The sign of Jonah**

**Matt 12:38-40**

*38 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from You." 39 But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah. 40 "For as Jonah was three days*

*and three nights in the belly of the great fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.*

The sign of Jonah is the sign of the resurrection. Jesus was in the heart of the tomb until He raised Himself from the dead. He was the only person who ever raised him from the dead. Just like Jonah, Jesus went to Hades (hell).

**Jonah 2:2**

*And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice.*

The Hebrew Word used in the Old Testament for hell is Sheol. The Greek word in the New Testament is Hades. Both words mean hell and pit.

**Jonah 2:6-7**

*6 I went down to the moorings of the mountains; The earth with its bars closed behind me forever; Yet You have brought up my life from the pit, O LORD, my God. 7 "When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD; And my prayer went up to You, Into Your holy temple. NKJV*

This is a literal description of Sheol from which there could be no return. Jesus also describes it as a place of gates (bars).

**Matt 16:18-19**

*18 And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it.*

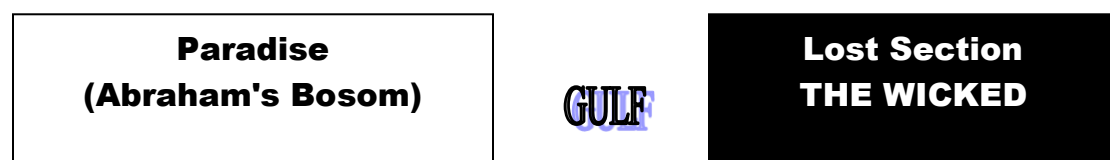
Jonah spoke about his resurrection. Jesus compared Himself with Jonah. While the body of Jesus was in the tomb, His spirit descended into Sheol/Hades.

**Eph 4:8-10**

*"When He ascended on high, He led captivity captive ,And gave gifts to men." 9 Now this, "He ascended"--what does it mean but that He also first descended into the lower parts of the earth? 10 He who descended is also the One who ascended far above all the heavens, that He might fill all things.)*

Jesus went to Hades, not to remain there or to be tormented. (Ps. 16:10) He went to Hades to announce His victory. He made hell subject to Him, He led captivity captive, that means that He made hell subjective to Him.

Before the CROSS, there was the paradise section (Abraham's bosom) and the lost section (PIT). Jesus brought clarity that the righteous and unrighteous were separated by a gulf. (Luke 16:19-31) The Righteous went to Paradise; the unrighteous went to the lost section. The righteous in Abraham's bosom were all sons of promise (saints). Jesus took paradise into Himself (He took captivity captive – those who were subject to paradise were now subject to Him).



JESUS IS NOW OUR PARADISE. When we die physically we are not going to wait in Hades, we are going to Christ. Therefore Stephen prayed:

**Acts 7:59**

*And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.*

There is therefore no reason to fear death. Paul confirmed that when we die we are with Christ.

**2 Cor. 5:8**

*We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.*

When we are absent from the body we are PRESENT WITH THE LORD (not present in Heaven).

Jesus is the resurrection and the Life. He has dominion over death.

**Rom 6:8-9**

*8 Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him, 9 knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no longer has dominion over Him.*

When Jesus died He went into Hell (also called the Grave) and rescued the saints. Those saints appeared with Him in Jerusalem.

**Matt 27:51-53**

*51 Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split, 52 and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; 53 and coming out of the graves after His resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many.*

After His resurrection He was on the earth for forty days before He ascended to the Father.

## **The Ascension of Christ**

He ascended in bodily form to sit at the right hand of the Father. Angels and authorities and powers were made subject to Him.

**Acts 1:1-3**

*1 The former account I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, 2 until the day in which He was taken up, after He through the Holy Spirit had given commandments to the apostles whom He had chosen, 3 to whom He also presented Himself alive after His suffering by many infallible proofs, being seen by them during forty days and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.*

As we have already established, Jesus appeared to many people after His resurrection. During this time He was teaching about the Kingdom of God. He also told them that after He ascended to the Father, He will send the Holy Spirit who will enable them to be His witnesses.

### **Acts 1:9-11**

*9 Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up, and a **cloud received Him** out of their sight. 10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel, 11 who also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, **will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven.**"*

The cloud was the witnesses – the saints who were resurrected – the ones whom He rescued from Hades, those who were waiting in Abraham's bosom. This is not a physical cloud, but cloud of witnesses.

### **Heb 12:1-2**

*1 Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a **cloud of witnesses**, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, 2 looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.*

When Jesus returns He will come again with His cloud of witnesses. Perhaps it will manifest as a physical cloud. But we should not be troubled with the physical clouds. Jesus doesn't need a cloudy day to return. Jesus is clothed with a cloud of witnesses.

### **Rev 10:1**

*1 I saw still another mighty angel coming down from heaven, **clothed with a cloud**. And a rainbow was on his head, his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. NKJV*

Jesus is clothed with witnesses – all those who are absent with the body and present with the Lord! It is encouraging to know that when we die we become witnesses in heaven!

### **1 Thess 4:14-18**

*14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who sleep in Jesus. 15 For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep. 16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord. 18 Therefore comfort one another with these words.*

When Jesus returns with a cloud of witnesses, those who are dead in the body will rise first. That means that they will receive their glorified bodies first. Then we who are alive will be caught up together – caught up means to be translated into the spiritual heavenly dimension – this is when we receive our glorified bodies. We will meet them in the clouds and in the air. This is not the physical air; this is an elevated spiritual position. We will remain with the Lord to rule and reign on the earth from an elevated position, with our glorified bodies!

This process is repeated in scripture for our understanding.

**1 Cor 15:51-55**

*51 Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed-- 52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: "Death is swallowed up in victory." 55 "O Death, where is your sting? O Hades, where is your victory?"*

Paul explained that we shall not all sleep (die physically) but all of us will receive a glorified body. A glorified body is a body that cannot perish. This is the same body that Jesus has. Whether we are dead or alive at the coming of Jesus we will all receive a glorified body. We will be changed instantly, in the twinkling of an eye. The physical return of Jesus Christ is not complicated. This is our hope and our blessed assurance. We don't need to wait for a tribulation or rapture. It is clear in scripture that we will be changed when Jesus return.

At the cross we have died with Him. At the baptism waters we have risen with Him. We are now in Christ. When we die we are still in Him.

Our destination is Christ. Our death and resurrection is symbolized by Water Baptism.

**Rom.6:4**

*Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.*

**Water Baptism**

A study of history reveals the presence of Water Baptism during Old Testament times. When Gentiles wanted to identify with Israel and become Jews (not racially, but religiously), they had to go through a three-fold process: Circumcision, Animal Sacrifice and Water Baptism. So the first instance of Baptism was that of Proselyte Gentile immersion. This was where John the Baptist learned of baptism – his father was a high priest.

Jesus was totally God and totally man. He was baptized in his capacity as man. In His humanity, Jesus was our example of how to become sons of God on the earth.

**Matt 3:13-15**

*13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be baptized by him. 14 And John tried to prevent Him, saying, "I need to be baptized by You, and are You coming to me?" 15 But Jesus answered and said to him, "Permit it to be so now, for thus it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness." Then he allowed Him.*



Water baptism is a symbol that you have chosen LIFE. It is a symbol that we have died and risen with Him.

Jordan means to descend. You have to go down in order to come up. You have to humble yourself to be lifted up. You have to become a servant in order to have authority.

Water Baptism is an ordinance today because it was commanded by the Lord. (Matt 28:19-20). Water baptism was practiced in the early church (Acts 2:38-41; Acts 8:12-13; Acts 9:18). Water baptism was taught in the Epistles (Rom 6:4-11).

### **Reasons why you should be baptized in water:**

Baptism is a commandment of Jesus.

#### **Matt.28:19**

*"Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,"*

Baptism is also an act of love. By keeping this commandment we prove our love for the Lord Jesus Christ.

#### **John 14:15**

*15 "If you love Me, keep My commandments. NKJV*

Through baptism we are burying the old man. We have died with Christ (Rom 6:8); therefore we must 'reckon ourselves dead'. (Rom 6:11). That which is dead must be buried. This is done symbolically by burying the old man in water baptism.

Baptism is the proof of our faith. Faith means to believe and to act on that belief.

#### **1 Pet.3:21**

*There is also an antitype which now saves us, namely baptism (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God), through the resurrection of Jesus Christ,*

We are saved by believing in the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ. This is our faith. But faith without works is dead. Baptism is one of the 'works'. We demonstrate our faith through baptism. Baptism demonstrates that you believe that Christ died, was buried and rose again. Baptism erases our conscience. Baptism is a work of faith that gives us good conscience before the Lord.

Through baptism you are burying the old man.

#### **Col 2:12**

*12 buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead.*

Going under the water symbolizes that you are dead and buried. Rising up, out of the water symbolizes the new birth. Water Baptism is a symbolic testimony of the new birth.

**Rom.6:3-5**

*3 Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? 4 Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection,*

Jesus was baptized. (Matt 3:16). Paul urged us to be imitators of Christ. (1 Cor 11:1). Because we are His disciples and imitators of Christ, we identify with Him through baptism.

**1Pet.2:21**

*For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps:*

## **Practical issues concerning Water Baptism**

There have been many questions asked about which baptism method is correct. Some traditional churches sprinkle both infants and adults. Other denominations baptize people under the water. Must I be baptised in the name of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit, or must I be baptised in the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ? Must I be baptized in a pool or a river or in the ocean? What must I wear? Will I receive a certificate?

### **Water Baptism is immersion**

**STRONGS: BAPTISE**

baptizo (bap-tid'-zo); from a derivative of BAPT (NT:911); to immerse, submerge; to make overwhelmed (i.e. fully wet); used only (in the N. T.) of ceremonial ablution, especially (technically) of the ordinance of Christian baptism:

KJV - Baptist, baptize, wash.

Water baptism is a process whereby one is dipped in water or covered wholly with water. Therefore by definition, to be baptized in water means you have been covered wholly by water. It is like baptizing a biscuit in your coffee, there is no sprinkling involved, the biscuit is immersed in the liquid.

The scriptures teach that Baptism involves immersion in water. John baptized Jesus by immersion.

**Matt.3:16a**

*Then Jesus when He had been baptized, came up immediately from the water;*

**Mark 1:10**

*And immediately, coming up from the water, He saw the heavens parting and the Spirit descending upon Him like a dove.*

**Rom.6:4a**

*Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death,*

The word 'buried' means immersion.

In Acts 8:38-39, we notice that the Eunuch and Phillip went down into the water, and also came out of the water.

Philip Schaff (Scholar on Church History), Martin Luther, and John Calvin all stated that 'immersion' was the custom of the ancient church. Josephus (1st Century Jewish Historian) describes John the Baptist as 'John the Dipper'.

Baptism for those Gentiles who joined the Jewish faith was by 'immersion'. In A.D.1311 that the Roman Catholic Church at the Council of Ravenna made 'sprinkling' or 'immersion' alternatives as modes of Baptism. It was in 1644 that the Church of England adopted 'sprinkling' by vote of Parliament.

We must base our doctrine and practice on the Word of God and not by democracy.

### **Infants cannot be baptized**

The requirement for baptism is a born again experience. You have to pass the Brazen Altar first. Therefore infants cannot be baptized. Infant baptism is unscriptural. Only believers were baptized:

#### **Mark 16:16**

*"He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned."*

#### **Acts 8:12**

*But when they believed Philip as he preached the things concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, both men and women were baptized.*

#### **Acts 19:4-5**

*4 Then Paul said, "John indeed baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus." 5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.*

Only those who were BORN AGAIN (believed the gospel) were baptized. In the household of Cornelius in Acts 10, they all *heard* the things commanded by God.

STRONGS / ZODIATES: HEAR

NT:191 akouo (ak-oo'-o); a primary verb; to hear (in various senses):

KJV – give audience, come to the ears, hear, be noised, be reported, understand.

#### **Acts 10:46**

*For they heard them speak with tongues and magnify God.*

Infants cannot understand and magnify God. In the Household of the Phillippian Jailor (Acts 16:30-34), verse 34 speaks of '*believing in God with all his household*'. Infants cannot believe. Infants are in original sin. How are they saved? Infants are sanctified by believing parents, but no one may

stand proxy for salvation. The child is responsible for his / her own salvation at a time of physical maturity.

**1Cor.7:14**

*For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; otherwise your children would be unclean, but now they are holy.*

**The Name of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit.**

Much debate has been going on about this subject. Jesus commanded us to baptize in the Name of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Peter commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord.

**Acts 10:48**

*And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord.*

According to Acts 2:36, Jesus is both Lord and Christ.

**Acts 2:36**

*"Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God has made this Jesus, whom you crucified, both Lord and Christ.(NKJ)*

The name of the Lord is LORD JESUS CHRIST.

- LORD: in the Old Testament, Lord refers to the FATHER.
- JESUS: refers to the SON.
- CHRIST: "The Anointed One" - refers to the HOLY SPIRIT.

**Col.2:9**

*For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily;*

The Lord Jesus Christ is a triune name and there is therefore no contradiction of the TRINITY. Baptism may be conducted in the name of the Father, Son and the Holy Spirit or the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. To insist that baptism be conducted exclusively in the name of Jesus is to deny the trinity. This insistence implies a formula for salvation that denies the heart issue of faith in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation. The insistence of a right formula, undermines the major requirement which is FAITH IN THE LORD JESUS CHRIST - AN ISSUE OF THE HEART THAT NONE OF US CAN SEE.

We baptize in the name of the Father, Son and the Holy Spirit because the individual believes in the Lord Jesus Christ – thus triune baptism does not deny the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

There are no guidelines in the Word that you must be immersed once or twice or thrice. As long as you go down and come up. Get the job over and done with. It is a great time of celebration with the family of God.

**Clothes and venue**

There are no requirements in scripture about the kind of venue or clothes involved with baptism. Some folk wants to be baptised in the sea, others in the river, and others in a tub. It is not necessary to be baptized in the river Jordan; any other river will serve the same purpose. You may be baptized in a swimming pool, bath tub, or in the ocean. The only requirement is water. The symbol is more important than the act itself. Do

not get distracted with the act. It does not matter how much water you use. As long as the immersion symbolises burial. No special clothing is required. It is not necessary to dress like Jesus when He was baptized. You may wear normal clothing or swim wear. I do not recommend evening wear.

### **Recognition and certificates**

We do not offer certificates for baptism. Baptism does not make you a member of a particular church or organisation, but it confirms you as a son of God. Your name is written in the Lambs book of Life – that is the best point of reference!

### **How long must I wait?**

There is no reason why anyone should wait to be baptised. Once you have chosen **LIFE** you are ready to be baptised.

### **Acts 22:16**

*16 And now why are you waiting? Arise and be baptized, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord. NKJV*

It is important to understand that water baptism is symbolic, the act itself cannot cleanse you, however, it is a great spiritual experience, as it is done in obedience to Christ.

## **Washing by the Word**

Although water baptism is a symbol of cleansing, the act alone cannot possibly cleanse you from any sin. We have to understand the symbolic application.

The symbol of washing is also found in the Brazen Laver. Aaron and his sons had to wash in the Brazen Laver. As believers we are like Aaron and his sons – a priestly order. We are all kings and priests in the Kingdom of God.

### **Ex 19:6**

*6 And you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel." NKJV*

### **1 Peter 2:9**

*9 But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; NKJV*

In these scriptures we notice that this royal company is a holy nation. The Brazen altar deals with the issue of holiness. It is a place of washing and cleansing.

### **Clean Hands**

When you give your heart to the Lord, you give your mind to the Lord. Note that it was not the organ that you donated to the Lord, it is the heart of your being, your mind. Your mind is the centre (heart) of your being. "Clean hands" is partners with a "pure heart". Those with clean minds and clean hands will get better.

**Job 17:9**

*Yet the righteous will hold to his way, and he who has clean hands will be stronger and stronger. NKJV*

Clean hands are clean actions coming out of a clean mind. Corrupt deeds flow from a corrupt mind.

**Rev 14:9**

*9 Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand,*

The forehead points to the mind. The hand points to the deeds. If we have the mark of the beast on our foreheads we will also have the mark of the beast on our hands. When you think like the beast, you will also act like the beast.

**Ps 24:3-4**

*Who may ascend into the hill of the LORD? Or who may stand in His holy place? 4 He who has clean hands and a pure heart, Who has not lifted up his soul to an idol, Nor sworn deceitfully. NKJV*

If we have the name of Christ on our foreheads (minds) we will also have the deeds of Christ.

**Rev 22:4-5**

*4 They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads. 5 There shall be no night there: They need no lamp nor light of the sun, for the Lord God gives them light. And they shall reign forever and ever.*

Good deeds flow out of a clean mind. When your mind is purified, your hands will be purified. Aaron and his sons had to wash their hands in the Brazen Laver. After giving your heart (mind) to the Lord you also have to give your hands to the Lord.

**2 Sam 22:20-25**

*20 He also brought me out into a broad place; he delivered me because He delighted in me. 21 "The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands he has recompensed me. 22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, And have not wickedly departed from my God. 23 For all His judgments were before me; and as for His statutes, I did not depart from them. 24 I was also blameless before Him, and I kept myself from my iniquity. 25 Therefore the LORD has recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness in His eyes. (NKJ)*

David washed his hands. Clean hands flow from a clean mind. If you love the Lord your God with all of your mind, you will put your money where your mouth is. Where your heart is there your treasure is also. The Lord has employed your hands to give and to support the Kingdom to advance.

**Prov 21:26**

*He covets greedily all day long, but the righteous gives and does not spare.*

Those with clean hands have a spirit of Amasai.

**1 Chr 12:17-18**

17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said to them, "If you have come peaceably to me to help me, my heart will be united with you; but if to betray me to my enemies, since there is no wrong in my hands, may the God of our fathers look and bring judgment." 18 Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, chief of the captains, and he said: "We are yours, O David; we are on your side, O son of Jesse! Peace, peace to you, and peace to your helpers! For your God helps you." So David received them, and made them captains of the troop.

If your mind is damaged and polluted you will damage and pollute the creation. How do you take care of God's creation? What is the state of your lawn? Is your house neat and tidy? Are you conscious of your environment? We are stewards of God's creation. Do you throw your litter out of the car's window? Do you burn your dirt in the back yard? Are you conscious of pollution and how it affects our animals?

**Prov 12:10**

A righteous man regards the life of his animal, but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

Clean hands flow from a pure heart. If you have a pure heart you will know how to give to the poor and needy. This is the fast that the Lord has chosen.

**Isa 58:7-8**

7 Is it not to share your bread with the hungry, and that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; when you see the naked, that you cover him, and not hide yourself from your own flesh? 8 Then your light shall break forth like the morning, your healing shall spring forth speedily, and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of the LORD shall be your rear guard.

Perverse acts flows from a deceitful mind. Clean hands cannot give or receive bribes. (Ex 23:8)

**Ps 15:1-5**

1 LORD, who may abide in Your tabernacle? Who may dwell in Your holy hill? 2 He who walks uprightly, and works righteousness, and speaks the truth in his heart; 5 He who does not put out his money at usury, nor does he take a bribe against the innocent. He who does these things shall never be moved.

Clean hands flow from a clean mind. If you walk in forgiveness you will serve your enemy.

**Rom 12:17-21**

17 Repay no one evil for evil. Have regard for good things in the sight of all men. 18 If it is possible, as much as depends on you, live peaceably with all men. 19 Beloved, do not avenge yourselves, but rather give place to wrath; for it is written, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," says the Lord. 20 Therefore "If your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him a drink; for in so doing you will heap coals of fire on his head." 21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

**Clean Feet**

Aaron and his sons also had to wash their feet in the brazen laver. The washing of the feet speaks about us cleansing our ways. Jesus demonstrated this by washing the disciple's feet.

### **John 13:2-10**

*2 And supper being ended, the devil having already put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray Him, 3 Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had come from God and was going to God, 4 rose from supper and laid aside His garments, took a towel and girded Himself. 5 After that, He poured water into a basin and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel with which He was girded. 6 Then He came to Simon Peter. And Peter said to Him, "Lord, are You washing my feet?" 7 Jesus answered and said to him, "What I am doing you do not understand now, but you will know after this." 8 Peter said to Him, "You shall never wash my feet!" Jesus answered him, "If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me." 9 Simon Peter said to Him, "Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head!" 10 Jesus said to him, "He who is bathed needs only to wash his feet, but is completely clean; and you are clean, but not all of you."*

This event transpired after supper. The disciples would have washed their feet before they entered the house. Jesus was not washing dirty feet. He laid aside His garments (his prestige). He girded himself with a towel – dressed up like a servant. He washed the disciples' feet. He did the task of a menial servant. The master became a servant.

Peter refused the washing. If Peter did not accept Christ's service in washing his feet how was he going to accept Christ's service in washing our sins through the menial act of dying a criminal's death to wash away our sins? He was baptized by John, then descended into menial service and eventually to the death on the cross in His kenosis. If Peter rejected this, Jesus said that he could not be a part of Him.

***"If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me."***

The wash here has a dual reference.

***Jesus said to him, "He who is bathed needs only to wash his feet, but is completely clean; and you are clean, but not all of you."***

The bathing refers to the one time cleansing at the time of regeneration that is never repeated. It refers to positional sanctification.

### **1 Cor 6:11**

*And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God.*

The washing of feet refers to daily cleansing in practical sanctification.

### **Col 1:10**

*10 that you may have a walk worthy of the Lord, fully pleasing Him, being fruitful in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God;*

### **Eph 4:17-19**

*17 This I say, therefore, and testify in the Lord, that you should no longer walk as the rest of the Gentiles walk, in the futility of their mind, 18 having*



*their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardening of their heart; 19 who, being past feeling, have given themselves over to lewdness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.*

**Jesus knew that we would not be able to walk in His footsteps always.** He was demonstrating how the Word will keep them in the right way. If you go out of the ways of God your feet will get dirty. It is the Word that cleanses your feet to stay in the way.

***Ps 119:9-11***

*9 How can a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed according to Your word. 10 With my whole heart I have sought You; Oh, let me not wander from Your commandments! 11 Your word I have hidden in my heart, That I might not sin against You! NKJV*

***Eph 5:15***

*See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise*

The washing is symbolic of the cleansing of His church – His bride.

***Eph 5:26-27***

*26 that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, 27 that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish. NKJV*

According to Eph 5:26 the Word is the water that cleanses us.

## **Mirror of Christ**

The polished brass of the Brazen Laver served as a mirror to reveal the uncleanness of the priests. The water in the Brazen Laver was used for cleansing.

The Brazen Laver was made from the looking glasses of women which was polished brass. (Ex 38:8) These mirrors were the cherished possessions of the women in the wilderness. The women gave away their instruments of vanity for the purpose of building God's house. They sacrificed their personal beauty for the building of the house of God.

The laver was positioned between the Sanctuary and the Brazen Altar, so the mirror was reflecting the articles in the Outer court. Every article in the Outer court reveals Christ. The brazen altar reveals the cross and Christ who is the Lamb of God. The linen of the Outer court is a picture of the righteousness of Christ. The entrance to the sanctuary is a picture of Jesus who is the Way.

As the mirror reflects Christ it changes us into His glorious image.

***2 Cor 3:18***

*18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord. NKJV*

The function of the mirror is to change us into His image, so that it will reflect with clarity. The mirror might be dim, but the more we are looking into the mirror, the clearer it gets, until we see Him face to face.

**1 Cor 13:12**

*12 For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I shall know just as I also am known. NKJV*

The mirror is the Word of God. A mirror shows all the sides of a person. Some have chosen the side that they like.

**2 Tim 3:16**

*All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:(KJV)*

All scripture is profitable for doctrine. We are to obey the whole counsel of God's Word - not just the things we like. If we are to experience the power of His resurrection, there must also be fellowship of His sufferings.

Some have distorted the mirror to give an image they like. They have added and subtracted from the Word to justify their personal preferences. Some Bible translators have distorted the image, like the New World Translators who calls Jesus "a god". It also refers to the Holy Spirit as "it" or a "force". They do not believe in the person of the Holy Spirit and instead of submitting to the Word of God as the final authority, they deceitfully distorted the mirror. Some preachers have distorted the mirror by inaccurate interpretations of scripture.

Some have left out the water, making the Word a Brazen Image, an instrument of condemnation. This is a picture of a father who has beaten his son to death and is now after you! Others have scratched the mirror from the back with their traditions. The traditions removed the power of the Word of God, and instead of reflecting the mirror back to themselves, they use it to observe others.

The mirror of God's Word, like the Brazen Laver, reflects our true state and provides cleansing so that we can be transformed into His image. When the mirror is absent or damaged we cannot be transformed into His image. The change starts in the soul dimension. The soul is the mind, the thoughts, the will and emotions of the person.

**Soul winning**

Winning souls is much more than sharing the Gospel and getting people to make "decisions" for Christ. If you win the soul of a person, it means that you win his mind. The ultimate goal of soul winning is to have the person becoming a disciple of Christ. A disciple is one who follows a certain discipline.

It means that you give the person a mirror (Word of God) to reflect Christ in order to be changed into His likeness. If the mirror is dim or damaged you have lost the soul instead of winning him. The person has a damaged mindset.

**Matt 23:15**

*15 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you travel land and sea to win one proselyte, and when he is won, you make him twice as much a son of hell as yourselves. NKJV*

A son of hell is one who has a damaged mirror. The image has been distorted by the spirit of religion and the traditions of men.

**Passover**

One of the traditions that have damaged many mindsets is the tradition of Easter. The Easter bunny, Easter Egg and hot-cross buns have replaced the power of the Gospel.

There are absolutely *no* verses, anywhere in the Bible, that authorise or endorse the keeping of Easter celebration! The Bible says nothing about Lent, eggs and egg hunts, baskets of candy, and the like, although it does mention hot cross buns and sunrise services as abominations, which God condemns. Easter is sugar-coated as the Passover Feast. But what is the Passover feast really and how does that refer to Easter?

God sent His son, Moses, to deliver Israel from Egypt through ten miraculous plagues (Exodus 9-12). God sent these plagues to warn Pharaoh to let His people go. Pharaoh's heart was hardened. Finally, God sent the last plague which was the killing of the first born. He gave Israel instructions to prepare the Passover meal. They were instructed to put blood on their doorposts to ensure that only the firstborn of the Egyptians would die. The angel of death would "pass over" all the houses where the Israelites lived.

**Ex 12:7**

*7 And they shall take some of the **blood and put it on the two doorposts** and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it.*

**Ex 12:11-14**

*11 And thus you shall eat it: with a belt on your waist, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand. So you shall eat it in haste. It is the LORD's Passover. 12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt on that night, and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD. 13 Now the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and the plague shall not be on you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt. 14 So this day shall be to you a memorial; and you shall keep it as a feast to the LORD throughout your generations. You shall keep it as a feast by an **everlasting ordinance**.*

The Passover ceremony was commanded by God to be kept by Israel "forever." Later in Exodus 12 it also became a seven-day festival of *unleavened bread*.

In the New Testament, Jesus became the Passover Lamb who shed His blood for the remission of sin. When His blood is on the door posts of our hearts, the angel of death will "pass over". The Passover meal that we

celebrate in the New Testament is the Table of the Lord. Communion is an ordinance *forever*. Every time that we eat His "flesh" and drink His "blood", we are celebrating the Passover.

The Passover is no longer an annual observance; we observe this ordinance daily as we come to the Table of the Lord. In the New Covenant we do not celebrate the day, but we celebrate the Person.

### **1 Cor 5:7-8**

*7 Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since you truly are unleavened. For indeed Christ, our Passover, was sacrificed for us. 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with **old leaven**, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.*

Therefore, we celebrate the death and resurrection of Christ daily in our lives.

### **Dismantling the Easter Bunny- Old Leaven**

Flowers and bunnies decorate the home. Father helps the children paint beautiful designs on eggs dyed in various colors. These eggs, which will later be hidden and searched for, are placed into lovely, seasonal baskets. The wonderful aroma of the hot cross buns mother is baking in the oven fills the house. Forty days of abstaining from special foods will finally end the next day. The whole family picks out their best Sunday wear to the next morning's sunrise worship service to celebrate the Savior's resurrection and the renewal of life. Everyone looks forward to a scrumptious Easter Lunch.

This is a description of an ancient Babylonian family, *2,000 years before Christ*, celebrating the resurrection of their god, Tammuz. Tammuz, who was brought back from the underworld by his mother/wife, Ishtar. Ishtar was pronounced "Easter". The occasion could easily have been a pagan family honouring Adonis and Astarte. It could have been a heretic Israelite family honouring the Canaanite Baal and Ashtoreth. This description could also fit any number of other immoral, pagan fertility celebrations of death and resurrection such as the modern Easter celebration.

If Easter is not found in the Bible, then where did it come from? Many Bible Scholars and secular historians agree that the name of Easter and the traditions surrounding it are deeply rooted in pagan religion.

The name Easter comes from Ostera or Eostre, the Anglo-Saxon goddess of spring, for whom a spring festival was held annually, as it is from this *pagan festival* that some of our Easter customs have come. In Babylonia the goddess of spring was called Ishtar. She was identified with the planet Venus, which, because it rises before the Sun, or sets after, it appears to love the light - this means Venus loves the sun-god. In Phoenecia, she became Astarte; in Greece, Eostre; and in Germany, Ostara. All of these words have to do with East or Dawn.

Pagans typically used many different names for the same god or goddess. Nimrod, the Bible figure who built the city of Babylon (Gen 10:8), is an example. He was worshipped as Saturn, Vulcan, Kronos, Baal, Tammuz, Molech and others, but he was always the same god. The fire or sun god was universally worshipped in nearly every ancient culture. The goddess,

Easter, was no different. She was *one* goddess with *many* names — the goddess of fertility, worshipped in spring when all life was being renewed.

One of the Babylonian customs was that every native woman is obliged, once in her life, to sit in the temple of Venus [Easter], and have intercourse with some stranger. Is it any wonder that the Bible speaks of the religious system that has descended from that ancient city as, "Mystery, Babylon the great, the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth" (Rev 17:5)?

These practices are not new in the Church. In the days of Ezekiel God revealed the abominations going on in His Temple.

### **Ezek 8:13-16**

*13 And He said to me, "Turn again, and you will see greater abominations that they are doing." 14 So He brought me to the door of the north gate of the LORD's house; and to my dismay, women were sitting there weeping for **Tammuz**. 15 Then He said to me, "Have you seen this, O son of man? Turn again, you will see greater abominations than these." 16 So He brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house; and there, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men with their backs toward the temple of the LORD and their faces toward the east, and they were worshiping the sun toward the east. NKJV*

Easter is just one of the pagan practices that must be dismantled in the mind of many believers. The mirror of God's Word must bring about a mental change that will produce true disciples of the Lord Jesus Christ.

## **Purification of the Church**

Every reformation is the Church returning to the Word of God. The Word of God is truth and the centre of our faith. When the Church shift away from the Word which is God (John 1:1) we shift into apostasy. The church has gone through great seasons of apostasy because the leaders continue to fall away from the Word. When traditions and programmes, entertainment and music or any other form of godliness, replaces the ministry of the Word of God, apostasy arises. Each truth-restoring movement rekindles the desire within true believers to study the Word and to listen to the preaching of the Word of God.

### **Puritans and Anabaptists**

During the 1800's we see the rise of the Puritans who were instrumental in preparing the church for the next move of God. Those who worked to purify the Church from the Catholic religious ceremonies were called "Puritans". There was also a group called the "Anabaptists", meaning "re-baptisers". They were well known for their teaching that infant baptism has no saving grace without a prior confession of faith. They would re-baptise any Lutheran, Anglican, Presbyterian, or Catholic who had only received baptism by sprinkling as an infant.

The Anabaptists had strong teachings that were not accepted to the national Protestant churches.

- Discipleship. Christianity was more than mental faith and verbal confession, but a journey that must produce transformation and a daily walk with the Lord.
- Common-union. They also promoted brotherly love through mutual aid and redistribution of wealth.
- Restoration of the church – to the same zeal and results we see present in the early church.
- Separation of the Church and the State. Whereas the Catholic and Protestant church integrated with the State, it was the Anabaptists strong conviction that the church and the state must be separate entities. This is Biblical as the Bible teaches that Babylon has fallen. We cannot join the system of Babylon. The state will always persecute true believers.

Despite the great disagreement between the Catholics and the Protestants, they joined forces to get rid of the Anabaptists.

### **Holiness Movement**

The Holiness Movement dealt with sanctification of the soul. It was about the cleansing of the mind, emotions, and will of man. The words “saint”, “sanctify”, and “holy” come from the same Greek root *hag-* which means set apart, separate, holy.

The Methodist Church became the main representative of the Holiness Movement. John Wesley was instrumental in the shaping of doctrines and theology of the Methodist Church. These doctrines involved two separate phases of experience for the believer:

1. Conversion or justification: Forgiveness for actual sins of commission, but remaining a sinful being as the result of Adams fall,
2. Sanctification: Cleansing of inward sin and perfect love toward God and man.

The perfection that Wesley taught was a perfection of motives and desires. Sinless perfection would come only after death. In the mean time the sanctified soul, through godly discipline, devotion, careful self-examination and avoidance of worldly pleasures, could live a life of victory over sin. This perfection is attained instantly as a “second work of faith”.

The *Holiness* teachings emphasized the inward work of purification, a divine enablement to live holy and walk daily in the presence of the Lord. There was also a strong emphasis on defining “worldliness”, to discover what is right and what is wrong for Christians. Born-again believers were encouraged to abstain from worldly engagements such as drinking, dancing, swearing, etc. In the Holiness Movement great conviction came upon sinners when the Gospel was preached, and many would come to the altar screaming and crying for forgiveness. Sanctification of the mind and separation from the world was the Holiness message, which represents the Brazen Mirror that provokes us to be transformed into the image of Christ.

The Holiness movement was built on the foundation of faith that was accurately restored by the Protestant Reformation, but also focused much on the *fruit of Faith*.

**James 2:26**

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, **so faith without works is dead also.**

**Gal 5:6**

6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but **faith working through love.**

Born-again believers began to demonstrate their love and worship during the Holiness meetings. Singing became part of the worship service. People would have all sorts of *emotional manifestations* like shaking, rolling or extreme actions, which was considered as "receiving sanctification". Some called them "holly rollers", "jerks", or "Methodist fits".

**Divine Healing**

The Latter Holiness Movement was also characterized by the revelation of divine healing. Man is both a material and a spiritual being. Both areas have been affected by the fall of Adam, thus both areas need salvation. The body was corrupted by disease and the soul was corrupted by sin. Jesus made provision for both the healing of the body and salvation of the soul. It also became evident that scriptures like "by whose stripes you were healed" (1 Pet 2:24) referred not only to spiritual healing, but also to physical healing. People began to take hold of the promises of healing in the Word of God. During this time there was a rise of great healing evangelists, preaching the repentance and holiness, and healing many. This was a time of great refreshing coming from the presence of the Lord. (Acts 3:19-20)

**The Holiness Movement was very powerful and significant move of God in the Church, when He restored holiness and sanctification to the Church, and revealed Himself to us again.**

Apostasy comes into the church when believers are shifting away from Christ as the centre and rather looking at the church as the source of spirituality. Christ is the source for healing, the source for holiness and the source for sanctification. We are unable to sanctify ourselves, and the latter Holiness Movement proved that man has a sinful nature and is totally dependant on God to intervene for change. Man has to find the mirror again which is the Word of God. Without the mirror the cleansing becomes a ritual which evolves into dead religion.

The Protestant Movement and the Holiness Movement including the Lutheran Church, Evangelical Church, Baptist Church, Methodist Church and many other churches in relevant streams, is the Church in the **Outercourt.**

**The Protestant Movement** (Brazen Altar) dealt with the sanctification of the spirit – Born again experience.

**The Holiness Movement** (Brazen Laver) dealt with the sanctification of the soul (mind, will and emotions). Out of the mind will flow clean hands and clean feet.

The Outercourt is usually defined as the crowd, or the masses. Many are satisfied to remain in the Outercourt with the masses. The masses provide a sense of democratic security. However, you will not stay in our courtyard.

Your courtyard is the entrance to your house. That is where the slaughtering and cleaning take place. The next step is to proceed to the house.

## Shifting into the House

Ministry must shift from outside into the House.

### **Mark 5:25-34**

*25 Now a certain woman had a flow of blood for twelve years, 26 and had suffered many things from many physicians. She had spent all that she had and was no better, but rather grew worse. 27 When she heard about Jesus, she came behind Him in the crowd and touched His garment; 28 for she said, "If only I may touch His clothes, I shall be made well." 29 Immediately the fountain of her blood was dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of the affliction. 30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in Himself that power had gone out of Him, turned around in the crowd and said, "Who touched My clothes?" 31 But His disciples said to Him, "You see the multitude thronging You, and You say, 'Who touched Me?' " 32 And He looked around to see her who had done this thing. 33 But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before Him and told Him the whole truth. 34 And He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace, and be healed of your affliction."*

Jesus was not on His way to heal the woman with the issue of blood, He was on His way to heal the girl in the HOUSE.

A woman is a picture of a CHURCH. This woman had an issue of blood, this means that her womb could not produce. This is a picture of a church that can no longer produce in the Kingdom. This woman came from behind and touched the hem of His garment. The hem signifies the bottom of the church which is the Outercourt or the masses. In Psalm 133 the oil flows down from Aarons beard to the edge of his garment. Aaron is the priestly ministry; the beard is at the top and the garment at the bottom. The oil is the Spirit of Christ that is available to all, even those at the edge of His garment. The woman needed faith for her healing which was restored in the Outercourt.

### **Mark 5:35-42**

*35 While He was still speaking, some came from the ruler of the synagogue's house who said, "Your daughter is dead. Why trouble the Teacher any further?" 36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, He said to the ruler of the synagogue, "Do not be afraid; only believe." 37 And He permitted no one to follow Him except Peter, James, and John the brother of James. 38 Then He came to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and saw a tumult and those who wept and wailed loudly. 39 When He came in, He said to them, "Why make this commotion and weep? The child is not dead, but sleeping." 40 And they ridiculed Him. But when He had put them all outside, He took the father and the mother of the child, and those who were with Him, and entered where the child was lying. 41 Then He took the child by the hand, and said to her, "Talitha, cumi," which*



*is translated, "Little girl, I say to you, arise." 42 Immediately the girl arose and walked, for she was twelve years of age. NKJV*

The woman suffered with the issue of blood for 12 years. 12 is a governmental figure. There were 12 tribes, 12 disciples, 12 apostles, 12 gates, 12 stones. These all symbolizes the Kingdom of God. The girl that Jesus raised from the dead was 12 years old. It appears that when the girl was born the woman started suffering from the issue of blood.

If a woman is a picture of the Church, a 12 year old girl a picture of an emerging Church, one whose womb is ready to produce! She is ready to bring forth a new move of God. When the new has arrived, the old has become obsolete!

### **Heb 8:13**

*13 In that He says, "A new covenant," He has made the first obsolete. Now what is becoming obsolete and growing old is ready to vanish away.*

Jesus' ministry shifted into the house. The masses are not in the house. He took His closest disciples with Him into the house. Note that the method also changed. The woman with the issue of blood touched the hem of His garment. When Jesus healed the girl He stretched out His hand. The hand is an extension of the shoulder. The shoulder represents the government of God.

### **Isa 9:6**

*6 For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His **shoulder**. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. NKJV*

The Kingdom of God does not stop in the Outer court with the crowds. There is a demand to shift into the house. In the house there is a mother and a father. In the house there is a culture.

The woman with the issue of blood represents the old order in the church. This woman will also be healed and shifted into the purposes of God. However, the focus is the emerging church. The emerging church can only flourish under the covering of the Word of God.

Jesus said to the girl **"Talitha, cumi," which is translated, "Little girl, I say to you, arise"**.

Talitha means "girl under the Talith". The Talith was a prayer cloth used by the Jews to cover themselves when praying. The design of the prayer cloth was to remind them about the Word of God. They would meditate on the law and that would help them not to sin. Jesus addresses this girl as one who is covered with the Word.

It is time for the Emerging Church to ARISE!

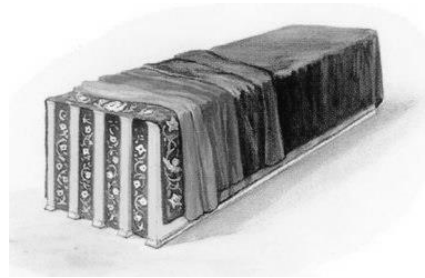
The rest of our journey will focus on this young girl who has the audacity to rise from the dead and shift into her royal destiny. As we focus on our assignment to resurrect those who are called for a time such as this, we will not deny healing to those who come from the Outer court to touch the edge of our garments and partake of this wonderful grace!

May you enjoy the rest of the journey.

# Enablement in the House

## The Holy Place

The Tabernacle of Moses is a blueprint of the heavenly tabernacle, made without hands. It symbolizes both Christ and His Body – The Church. The first part of the Tabernacle is the OUTERCOURT. The second part of the Tabernacle is the HOLY PLACE.



The entrance into the Holy Place is narrower than the entrance into the Outer court.

### **Matt 7:13-14**

*13 "Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. 14 Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it. NKJV*

The more you seek Christ, the narrower is the way. The crowds are not all seeking Christ. They are satisfied with the *normal* Christian Life. The true flock of Jesus Christ is very small comparing to the masses in the Outer court.

### **Luke 12:32**

*32 Do not fear, little flock, for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. NKJV*

The Holy Place was covered with four kinds of coverings. These coverings symbolize the coverings of the Church.

### **Fine Linen**

#### **Ex 26:1**

*Moreover you shall make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine woven linen and blue, purple, and scarlet thread; with artistic designs of cherubim you shall weave them.*

The fine linen represents the righteousness of Christ. It also represents the righteousness of the saints.

### **Rev 19:8**

*8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.*

### **Goats' Hair**

#### **Ex 26:7**

*"You shall also make curtains of goats' hair, to be a tent over the tabernacle. You shall make eleven curtains.*

The Goat's hair represents the suffering of Christ. Goats were used as sin offerings – to make atonement for the Body of Christ. He restored our fellowship with Christ. It also represents the fellowship of the Body of Christ. The Church often takes the blame for others.

**John 15:13**

*13 Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one's life for his friends. NKJV*

**Ram Skins dyed red**

**Ex 26:14**

*14 You shall also make a covering of ram skins dyed red for the tent, and a covering of badger skins above that. NKJV*

The ram skins symbolized His substitution. On Mount Moriah, Isaac was substituted by the ram. The red dye symbolizes His blood that was shed for the remission of sin. It also represents the communion of the Body of Christ. Every time that we access the Table of the Lord, we celebrate that Christ died in our place.

**1 Cor 15:3**

*For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;*

**Badger Skins**

**Ex 26:14**

*14 You shall also make a covering of ram skins dyed red for the tent, and a covering of badger skins above that. NKJV*

This was the final covering for the sanctuary. It was tough skin that protected the sanctuary from the harsh desert conditions. This skin was not attractive to the onlooker. All the beauty was on the inside. This covering symbolizes the humility of Christ.

**Isa 53:2**

*For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.*

It also symbolizes the posture of prayer of the Body of Christ.

**2 Chron 7:14-16**

*14 if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land. 15 Now My eyes will be open and My ears attentive to prayer made in this place. 16 For now I have chosen and sanctified this house, that My name may be there forever; and My eyes and My heart will be there perpetually.*

These four coverings reveal the four disciplines of a Believer in the house.

**Acts 2:42-47**

*42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. 43 Then fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. 44 Now all who believed were together, and had all things in common, 45*

*and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need. 46 So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, 47 praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved. NKJV*

In the house there is a special culture. This is a culture of

- Apostle's Doctrine (fine linen)
- Fellowship (goats' hair)
- Breaking of Bread (ram skins dyed red)
- Prayers (badger skins)

These four disciplines of the believer form the culture of the Kingdom. The culture of the Kingdom is our covering. The Holy Place is a secret place, it is not revealed to anyone outside. You can only access the Holy Place through a Kingdom Culture.

This means that we have to put our culture aside and walk in a new culture: the Culture of the Kingdom of God.

Through this Culture the Father is gathering His people into His secret place.

Just as the coverings were never removed, the Culture of the Kingdom must never be removed.

The furniture in the Holy Place is the ***operating system*** of this culture. The demand is to enter from the Outer court into this operating system, the Holy Place. Imagine you arrive home, you enter your courtyard but you do not enter into your house. Many believers are still camping outside. The masses are in Outer court. Like the woman with the issue of blood, they are touching the edge of His garment. The reason for this is that many churches have not shifted into the house, so they are unable to shift their people into the house.

In the House there is a company of people who are no longer satisfied with the edge, but they want to "come up higher" as they are seeking a meaningful relationship with Christ. Like the girl that Jesus raised from the dead, she must arise to position herself by His side. The Church was not chosen to rule from the edge of the garment, but to rule with Christ at the right hand of the Father.

### ***Isa 60:1-3***

*Arise, shine; For your light has come! And the glory of the LORD is risen upon you. 2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, And deep darkness the people; But the LORD will arise over you, And His glory will be seen upon you. 3 The Gentiles shall come to your light, And kings to the brightness of your rising. NKJV*

Great darkness, great desolation, great ignorance has covered the earth. Our nation and our cities are desolated with corruption, drugs, violence and all sorts of crime. Deep darkness, deep ignorance, deep confusion has covered the people. Depression and suicide is on the increase. There seems to be an absence of *light*. The minds of our people need to be enlightened. Our community needs deliverance from darkness. The culture of the Kingdom will transfer our community from darkness into His light.

### **1 Peter 2:9-10**

*9 But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; 10 who once were not a people but are now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy. NKJV*

There were three pieces of furniture in the Holy Place.

- 1. Golden Lampstand**
- 2. Table with Shewbread**
- 3. Golden Altar of Incense**

## **The Golden Lampstand**

In the Outer court the sunlight was the source of light. There were no windows in the Holy Place. The only source of light was the Golden Lampstand. The light of the Lampstand revealed the Table of Shewbread, the Golden Altar of Incense, and the Veil. The Lampstand is very important because without it, you will not be able to see the rest of the furniture in the house.



### **Ex 25:31**

*31 "You shall also make a lampstand of pure gold; the lampstand shall be of hammered work. Its shaft, its branches, its bowls, its ornamental knobs, and flowers shall be of one piece. NKJV*

The Lampstand points to Christ.

### **John 8:12**

*Then Jesus spoke to them again, saying, "I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life."*

If Christ is the light of the world, His Body is also the light of the world.

### **Matt 5:14-16**

*14 You are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. 15 Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven. NKJV*

The Church of Christ is a city on a hill, displaying the brightness of Christ. We are sent into the world to shine as a light in a dark place. It is not possible for darkness to destroy light, but it is possible for light to overcome darkness.

### **2 Peter 1:19**

*19 And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; NKJV*

We are not to conform to the things of this world, but we are to shine as a light to the world.

**1 John 1:5-7**

*5 This is the message which we have heard from Him and declare to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth. 7 But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. NKJV*

Light and darkness cannot fellowship together. In the beginning God separated the light from the darkness.

**Gen 1:4**

*4 And God saw the light, that it was good; and God divided the light from the darkness.*

**Luke 11:35-36**

*35 Therefore take heed that the light which is in you is not darkness. 36 If then your whole body is full of light, having no part dark, the whole body will be full of light, as when the bright shining of a lamp gives you light."*

Christ has transferred us from deep darkness into His marvelous light! We are now His people. We are people of light. We are still in this world but we are not of this world.

**John 17:14-18**

*14 I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. 15 I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one. 16 They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth. 18 As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world.*

Christ is the Word of God, and if Christ is the Light, His Word is also light.

**Ps 119:105**

*Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.*

**Ps 119:130**

*130 The entrance of Your words gives light; It gives understanding to the simple.*

The Word of God is light. It reveals deep and hidden things. It unveils Christ. It reveals secrets and mysteries. It reveals the will of God. The Word of God sheds light on our problems. It contains secrets that solve our problems. This kind of Word is called "Apostle's Doctrine".

**Apostle's doctrine**

Apostle's doctrine is not doctrines revealed years ago. It is rather what God is saying through His Word *right* now. It is the living Word of God.

**Heb 4:12-13**

*12 For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are naked and open to the eyes of Him to whom we must give account. NKJV*

Apostle's doctrine is the "now" Word of God. It is the *proceeding Word of God*. What God already said is a preceding Word. What God is saying *now* is the proceeding Word of God.

**Matt 4:4**

*'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God.' " NKJV*

God does not always say the same thing. In Exodus 17:6-7, God said to Moses to strike the rock in Horeb, so that water will come out of it. The second time God instructed Moses to speak to the rock. Moses did not understand the *proceeding Word* of God. So he struck the rock twice. Because of his inability to hear the *proceeding Word* of God, both Moses and Aaron did not enter into the Promised Land. (Numbers 20:8-13). Today Christ is our promised Land. To enter into the Kingdom we must hear the *Proceeding Word* of God.

The *Proceeding Word* of God is the Word that will heal our nation of crime and corruption. The *Proceeding Word* of God is the Word that will bring restoration to broken marriages. It is the *Proceeding Word* of God that will bring healing to our bodies, solutions to our problems and success in our lives.

The *Proceeding Word* of God has the ability to break through the dark places and reveal His present will. The *Proceeding Word* is what the Spirit is saying to the church. (Rev 2:29). The *Proceeding Word* is a new Word.

**Isa 42:9**

*9 Behold, the former things have come to pass, and new things I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them.*

The *Proceeding Word* is Present Truth for our present situation.

**2 Pet 1:12**

*For this reason I will not be negligent to remind you always of these things, though you know and are established in the present truth.*

Apostle's Doctrine is the Spirit filled Word of God. It demands a deep love for His Word.

**Rev 2:1**

*These things says He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands: NKJV*

Jesus introduces Himself as the One who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands. The letters were addressed to seven cities, thus the lampstand is a picture of the church in the city.



**Rev 2:4-5**

*4 Nevertheless I have this against you, that you have left your first love. 5 Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove your lampstand from its place--unless you repent.*

Jesus said that He will remove the church's lampstand if they do not return to their first love. The first love of Ephesus was the Word of God. In Acts 19:9 we see how the church in Ephesus was birthed through the school of Tyrannus. Paul's disciples had a very deep love for the Word of the Lord. In Rev 2 it seems that their love has diminished.

If the Church begins to prioritize music, entertainment, prayer, feeding the poor and other things above the Word of God, Jesus said that He will remove their lampstand. They have no light. They are no longer a city on the hill. It will not affect the community or the Kingdom of God if this church would close down. A Lampstand without the light is an ornament. God is not pleased with ornaments in the Kingdom. The light must shine!

**Light that reveals**

You are the light that reveals Christ on the earth. Your light shines when you walk in love.

**Eph 5:1-8**

*1 Therefore be imitators of God as dear children. 2 And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma. 3 But fornication and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints; 4 neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this you know, that no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. 6 Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience. 7 Therefore do not be partakers with them. **8 For you were once darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light***

Your light shines through integrity. Sin is exposed by the holiness and integrity of the Christian's walk, just as light exposes dirt in dark places.

**Phil 2:15**

*15 that you may become blameless and harmless, children of God without fault in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you **shine as lights in the world**,*

**John 3:21**

*21 "But he who does the truth **comes to the light**, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God."*

**Job 38:15**

*15 From the wicked **their light is withheld**, and the upraised arm is broken.*

**Eph 5:11-14**

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them. 12 For it is shameful even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret. 13 But all things that are exposed are made manifest by the light, for whatever makes manifest is light. 14 Therefore He says: "Awake, you who sleep, arise from the dead, and Christ will give you light."

**Job 18:5-6**

5 "The light of the wicked indeed goes out, and the flame of his fire does not shine. 6 The light is dark in his tent, and his lamp beside him is put out.

Your light shines through good works.

**Matt 5:16**

"Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.

**Isa 58:7-8**

7 Is it not to share your bread with the hungry, and that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; when you see the naked, that you cover him, and not hide yourself from your own flesh? 8 Then your light shall break forth like the morning, your healing shall spring forth speedily, and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of the LORD shall be your rear guard.

**Isa 58:10**

10 If you extend your soul to the hungry and satisfy the afflicted soul, then your light shall dawn in the darkness, and your darkness shall be as the noonday.

Your light shines through humility.

**Job 11:13-17**

13 "If you would prepare your heart, and stretch out your hands toward Him; 14 If iniquity were in your hand, and you put it far away, and would not let wickedness dwell in your tents; 15 Then surely you could lift up your face without spot; yes, you could be steadfast, and not fear; 16 Because you would forget your misery, and remember it as waters that have passed away, 17 And your life would be brighter than noonday. Though you were dark, you would be like the morning.

The light of Christ in us is manifested by brokenness. When we break ourselves in humility, the "treasure" in the earthen vessel is revealed.

**2 Cor 4:5-7**

5 For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and ourselves your bondservants for Jesus' sake. 6 For it is the God who commanded light to shine out of darkness, who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. 7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellence of the power may be of God and not of us.

Your light shines through your testimony of the Word.

**Isa 8:20**

*To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.*

**Prov 6:23**

*For the commandment is a lamp, and the law a light; reproofs of instruction are the way of life,*

**Ps 119:130**

*The entrance of Your words gives light; it gives understanding to the simple.*

## **Fresh oil in the Lamp**

The Lampstand needed oil to continue burning. Without the oil the Lampstand could not give light.

**Ex 27:20**

*20 "And you shall command the children of Israel that they bring you pure oil of pressed olives for the light, to cause the lamp to burn continually.*

Pure olive oil was used to keep the lamp burning. Olive oil is symbolic of the anointing. It was also the main ingredient of the anointing oil used to anoint the priests.

The olives had to be crushed or pressed to produce oil. Christ was also crushed on the cross. Christ means "the Anointed one and His anointing".

**Acts 10:38**

*38 how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. NKJV*

Oil has the capacity to release bondage. It is used to lubricate objects to function. The purpose of the oil is to release one from bondage. The Oil represents *Anointing*.

**Isa 10:27**

*27 It shall come to pass in that day that his burden will be taken away from your shoulder, and his yoke from your neck, and the yoke will be destroyed because of the anointing oil. NKJV*

The priest had to apply fresh oil every morning and every evening to keep the fire burning. The oil symbolizes the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit allows the church to shine as light. Without the Holy Spirit the wick would be burnt out rapidly. Without the Holy Spirit the Believer would burn out.

**John 14:26**

*But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.*

The true light of the Word of God is only revealed through the **Holy Spirit**, our teacher.

### **1 John 2:27**

*27 But the anointing which you have received from Him abides in you, and you do not need that anyone teach you; but as the same anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you will abide in Him.*

The Lampstand on its own, without the oil, symbolized the letter. In the absence of light in the Holy Place you could stumble into the Most Holy Place and die.

### **2 Cor 3:6**

*6 who also made us sufficient as ministers of the new covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit; **for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.***

The Word without the Spirit is dead. It is the Spirit filled Word – the Anointed Word that will deliver you from bondage. The Word and the Spirit work together. If you have the Word only you will dry up. If you have the Spirit only you will blow up, if you have the Word and the Spirit you will grow up!

In the Outercourt you received the first baptism, which is Water Baptism. The second baptism is the Baptism with the Holy Spirit.

### **Baptism with the Holy Spirit**

#### **Matt 3:13-16**

*13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be baptized by him. 14 And John tried to prevent Him, saying, "I need to be baptized by You, and are You coming to me?" 15 But Jesus answered and said to him, "Permit it to be so now, for thus it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness." Then he allowed Him. 16 When He had been baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and alighting upon Him.*

Baptism in the Holy Spirit is one of the most important milestones of a believer. Many believers have stopped at Water Baptism. Like some of the disciples in Ephesus, they did not know about the Baptism of the Holy Spirit.

#### **Acts 19:1-6**

*1 And it happened, while Apollos was at Corinth, that Paul, having passed through the upper regions, came to Ephesus. And finding some disciples 2 he said to them, "Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?" So they said to him, "We have not so much as heard whether there is a Holy Spirit." 3 And he said to them, "Into what then were you baptized?" So they said, "Into John's baptism." 4 Then Paul said, "John indeed baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus." 5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. 6 And when Paul had laid hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied. NKJV*

Water baptism is your testimony that you are a son of God. Baptism with the Spirit is God's confirmation that you are His son.

**Rom 8:14-17**

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. 15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father." 16 The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, 17 and if children, then heirs--heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together. NKJV

**Gal 4:6-7**

6 And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, "Abba, Father!"

7 Therefore you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

**Eph 1:13-14**

13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, 14 who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory. NKJV

When you were born again, you received the Holy Spirit. But the next demand is for you to be baptized in the Holy Spirit.

**The Holy Spirit was a promise:****Matt 3:11**

"I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. NKJV

**John 14:16-17**

16 "And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever--17"the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. NKJV

**Acts 1:4-5**

4 And being assembled together with them, He commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the Promise of the Father, "which," He said, "you have heard from Me;

5 "for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now." NKJV

**Acts 2:39**

39 "For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are afar off, as many as the Lord our God will call." NKJV

**The promise is to you and your children, as many as the Lord will call.**

**Acts 2:33**

"Therefore being exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear. NKJV

## **Purpose of the Holy Spirit**

### **Power for the supernatural**

#### **1 Cor 12:7-11**

*7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all: 8 for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, 9 to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit, 10 to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another different kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues. 11 But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills. NKJV*

#### **Acts 10:38**

*38 how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. NKJV*

The Holy Spirit will empower you to operate in all the gifts of the Spirit.

### **Power to witness**

#### **Acts 1:8**

*"But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth. NKJV*

### **Power to preach**

#### **John 16:13**

*"However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. NKJV*

#### **John 14:26**

*"But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you."*

#### **Acts 4:31**

*31 And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness. NKJV*

### **Power to pray**

#### **Eph 6:18**

*praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints.*

#### **Rom 8:26-27**

*26 Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit Himself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God.*

#### **Jude 1:20**

*But you, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, NKJV*

### **Power to love**

**Rom 5:5**

*Now hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us. NKJV*

**Power to change****2 Cor 3:18**

*18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord. NKJV*

**Power not to sin****Gal 5:16**

*I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.*

**Gal 5:22-25**

*22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. 24 And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. 25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. NKJV*

**Eph 5:9-11**

*9 (for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, righteousness, and truth), 10 finding out what is acceptable to the Lord. 11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them. NKJV*

**Power to live****2 Cor 3:6**

*6 who also made us sufficient as ministers of the new covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life. NKJV Gal 5:25*

*25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. NKJV*

**2 Cor 3:17**

*17 Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. NKJV*

**Rom 8:11**

*11 But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you. NKJV*

**Rom 8:13**

*13 For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live. NKJV*

## **Baptism with the Holy Spirit**

**CASE STUDY: PETER & THE HOLY SPIRIT**

Without the Spirit Peter was weak.

- He denies Christ to a servant girl **Matt 26:33-35; Matt 26:58; Matt 26:69-75**
- Peter witnesses the resurrected Jesus and had the Holy Spirit breathed upon him. **John 20:19-23; John 20:26-31**
- Despite the witness of the resurrected Jesus and all the signs and wonders of Jesus' 3 and half years of ministry Peter goes back to what he abandoned – fishing. **John 21:3-4; Luke 5:9-11**

### **We see a "different" Peter in Acts.**

- Boldness to preach, **Acts 2:14-16; Acts 4:13; Acts 2:37-38**
- Healing the lame, **Acts 3:6-9;**
- Ananias and Sapphira; **Acts 5:3-5**
- Condemning Simon; **Acts 8:14:22**
- Healing of Aeneas; **Acts 9:33-35**
- Resurrection of Dorcas; **Acts 9:38-40**
- Outpouring on the Gentiles, **Acts 10:44-48**

### **What made the difference? The Baptism in the Holy Spirit Acts 1:8**

*"But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth." NKJV*

Baptism in the Holy Spirit could occur privately, or by hearing the Word or by the laying on of hands.

### **How to be baptized in the Holy Spirit:**

#### **Believe**

You will never receive what you despise. If you don't believe in the Baptism of the Holy Spirit, you will not receive it either.

#### **Mark 11:24**

*"Therefore I say to you, whatever things you ask when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you will have them. NKJV*

#### **Gal 3:13-14**

*13 Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree"), 14 that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. NKJV*

#### **Ask**

In order to receive the Baptism with the Holy Spirit, you have to ask the Lord.

#### **Matt 7:7-8**

*7"Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. 8"For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened. NJKV*

#### **Luke 11:11-13**

*11"If a son asks for bread from any father among you, will he give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will he give him a serpent instead of a fish? 12"Or if he asks for an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? 13"If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!" NKJV*

If you ask for the Spirit you will not get a demon. Do not fear that you will receive another Spirit. The Lord has not given you a Spirit of fear. (2 Tim 1:7).

#### **Repentant Attitude**

The Lord baptizes those who walk in repentance before Him, with His Spirit.  
**Acts 2:38**



*Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. NKJV*

### **Thirst**

This baptism is for thirsty people. If you are thirsty you will receive.

#### **John 7:37-39**

*37 On the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink."*

*38 "He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water."*

*39 But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified. NKJV*

#### **John 4:10**

*10 Jesus answered and said to her, "If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, 'Give Me a drink,' you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water." NJKV*

#### **Rev 21:6**

*And He said to me, "It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts. NKJV*

### **Surrender to Him**

You have to surrender to the Lord with all of your heart. Give all of your troubles to Him.

#### **Rom 12:1**

*I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. NKJV*

#### **Rom 6:13**

*And do not present your members as instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but present yourselves to God as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God. NKJV*

### **Expect to Speak**

Practice your tongue. Expect the words to flow through your mouth. Don't expect to understand what you speak - **my spirit prays** – you will do the talking. It is a supernatural experience. Do not try to speak in a familiar tongue – The Spirit enables you to speak with another tongue.

#### **1 Cor 14:14**

*For if I pray in a tongue, **my spirit prays**, but my understanding is unfruitful. NKJV*

#### **Acts 2:4**

*And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues as the Spirit gave them utterance.*

#### **Acts 19:6**

*And when Paul had laid hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied.*

## The Seven Fold Spirit

There were seven candle sticks in the Lampstand. This is a picture of the Seven Fold Spirit of God.

### **Rev 4:5**

*5 And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. NKJV*

We have to interpret scripture with scripture. The Seven Spirits of God is the Spirit of Christ. The number *seven* means rest and perfection. On the seventh day of Creation God rested from His Work.

### **Isa 11:1-2**

*There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse, And a Branch shall grow out of his roots. 2 The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him, The Spirit of wisdom and understanding, The Spirit of counsel and might, The Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD. NKJV*

The Holy Spirit has seven different offices of the Holy Spirit.

- Spirit of the Lord
- Spirit of Wisdom
- Spirit of Understanding
- Spirit of Counsel
- Spirit of Might
- Spirit of Knowledge
- Spirit of the Fear of the Lord

A believer who is baptized with the Holy Spirit has access to all seven dimensions of the Spirit. The Light shines best when all seven candles are burning. However, many believers today are only pursuing one or two of these dimensions.

### **The Spirit of the Lord**

In the Lampstand, the middle branch is the Spirit of the Lord. Out of Him are six branches. Wisdom, understanding, counsel, might, knowledge and fear of the Lord, are all deriving from the Spirit of the Lord. The main function of the Holy Spirit is the Spirit of the Lord. It is not any other spirit. Jesus came out of the stem of Jesse. When He ascended He promised to send us another Helper. The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of Christ. Without the Holy Spirit, we have the wisdom and knowledge of the world. Without His Spirit we have no understanding or counsel. Without the Holy Spirit we operate with the power of the world, which is witchcraft. The Spirit of the Lord is Holy. Before you can operate in any of the other six dimensions of the Spirit you need the main branch which is the Spirit of the Lord.

### **The Spirit of Might**

The Spirit of Might enables the believer to encounter miracles, signs and wonders. It is the Spirit of strength, to perform mighty acts. It is the same spirit that was upon David's mighty men of valor. The Spirit of might enables you to perform a certain task. It includes extraordinary signs and miracles.

**Zech 4:6**

*'Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' Says the LORD of hosts.*

This is the might of the Spirit and not physical strength. It is divine enablement. Jesus displayed mighty deeds.

**Luke 19:37-38**

*The whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works they had seen, 38 saying: " 'Blessed is the King who comes in the name of the LORD!' Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!" NKJV*

Moses also displayed mighty deeds. (Acts 7:22) The Apostles displayed mighty deeds.

**2 Cor 12:12**

*12 Truly the signs of an apostle were accomplished among you with all perseverance, in signs and wonders and mighty deeds. NKJV*

**The Spirit of Knowledge**

The word *knowledge* means to know wittingly and cunningly. Jesus said that we must be as wise as a serpent. A serpent is known for its cunningness. The Spirit of Knowledge does not mean to know Christ intelligently, but it means to know the deep and hidden secrets of Christ. The Spirit of knowledge can lead to witty inventions – for instance the Holy Spirit can reveal special knowledge to you about the composition of a special product. This is cunning knowledge that will make you excel above others. Recently the Lord has given us cunning knowledge about a certain plant called “Stevia”. Stevia has been discovered hundreds of years ago in regions like Brazil and South America. The knowledge of this plant has been suppressed by the governments of these nations because it has the power to overthrow the sugar industry globally. It is said that Stevia is ten times sweeter than sugar and it has added health benefits, in other words, it is good for your body. Sugar is regarded as poison and cause several health risks to your body. Japan has discovered this plant in the 1990’s and is now working on a plan to replace all of the sugar in their products to Stevia!

Cunning knowledge gives you power over deception. Many believers are operating in deception. They don’t have any cunning knowledge of Christ. Therefore they have no dominion over deception.

**Hos 4:6**

*6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being priest for Me; NKJV*

Knowledge is power. When we have the knowledge of the glory (power and the weight) of God, then we receive His power and ability.

**Hab 2:14**

*14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. NKJV*

When we refuse the knowledge of God our minds will be damaged with all kinds of dark and evil things.

**Rom 1:28**

*28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting; NKJV*

**The Spirit of Understanding**

You may have knowledge but lack understanding. You may *know* that the robot is red, but do you *understand* the consequences of crossing the red robot? We may both know the same thing, but our understanding of the thing may differ. Understanding is the ability to discern.

**Eph 1:18**

*18 the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, NKJV*

The Spirit of Understanding enables you to hear and see and to perceive the will of the Father on earth as it is in heaven.

**Acts 28:27**

*27 For the hearts of this people have grown dull. Their **ears are hard of hearing**, And **their eyes they have closed**, Lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, Lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, So that I should heal them." ' NKJV*

They don't have a problem with physical hearing or seeing, they have a problem with understanding. Understanding comes by faith.

**Heb 11:3**

*3 By faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that the things which are seen were not made of things which are visible. NKJV*

The Spirit of understanding reveals the will of the Lord.

**Eph 5:17**

*17 Therefore do not be unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is.*

**The Spirit of Wisdom**

The Spirit of Wisdom enables you to apply knowledge and understanding. When you know that the robot is red, and you understand the reason that the robot is red, how you apply this knowledge is wisdom. Therefore wisdom is the main thing. Many folk believe that miracles and healings (Spirit of Might) is the main thing.

**Eccl 7:19**

*19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city. KJV*

**Prov 4:7**

*7 Wisdom is the principal thing; Therefore get wisdom.*

The word principal means it is the main thing. We have made other things more important than wisdom. The word wisdom comes from two words: the *domain* of the wise. It also means *dominion* of the wise. Wisdom is needed for rulership and dominion. The Spirit of wisdom is needed. This is not the wisdom that the world gives.

**James 3:13-18**

*13 Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show by good conduct that his works are done in the meekness of wisdom. 14 But if you have bitter envy and self-seeking in your hearts, do not boast and lie against the truth. 15 This wisdom does not descend from above, but is earthly, sensual, demonic. 16 For where envy and self-seeking exist, confusion and every evil thing are there. 17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, willing to yield, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy. 18 Now the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by those who make peace.*

We need the Lord's wisdom to operate in our relationships with others. His wisdom is not the wisdom of the world. If your marriage does not work out, the wisdom of the world will tell you to get a divorce. The wisdom of the Lord may tell you the opposite thing. We need wisdom for our finances. We need wisdom to manage our homes. We need wisdom in the market place. Instead of asking the Lord for money or healing, perhaps we should ask Him for wisdom.

Many are neglecting the Spirit of Wisdom and Knowledge. Thus the light is getting very dim. The light is dim when the Church is operating with the power and might of the Holy Spirit, but walk in foolishness. I often encounter foolish believers, who are trusting God for divine healing, but their diet does not include any healthy meals. It is foolish to eat all the wrong things and trust the Lord for healing.

**James 1:5**

*5 If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him. NKJV*

**The Spirit of Counsel**

The Spirit of Counsel means the ability to give and to receive guidance; instruction; and direction. Receiving accurate counsel can accelerate a person's purpose in his / her life. Giving counsel can affect a person's destiny.

**Prov 3:32**

*32 For the perverse person is an abomination to the LORD, But His secret counsel is with the upright. NKJV*

Giving a person counsel is not "fortune-telling". It means to give a person accurate advice or instruction by divine insight through the Word of God.

**Prov 20:5**

*5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water, But a man of understanding will draw it out. NKJV*

The Spirit of Counsel gives you the ability to follow instructions.

**Prov 19:20-21**

*20 Listen to counsel and receive instruction, That you may be wise in your latter days. 21 There are many plans in a man's heart, Nevertheless the LORD's counsel--that will stand. NKJV*

## **The Spirit of the Fear of the Lord**

The facet of the Holy Spirit that is evidently absent in our community is the Fear of the Lord. The Fear of the Lord is our mentality of worship and reverence to Him. It is the key to developing a pure mind. We don't fear God because he scares us, we fear Him because He is just, righteous and fair. He is supreme above all creation. Therefore we fear His presence when we gather, we fear His presence in our worship, in the way we receive His word, and we fear His presence in our lives every day.

### **Ps 111:10**

*10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom; NKJV*

### **Prov 1:7**

*7 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge, But fools despise wisdom and instruction. NKJV*

### **Prov 8:13**

*13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil; Pride and arrogance and the evil way And the perverse mouth I hate. NKJV*

### **Prov 14:27**

*27 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, NKJV*

### **Prov 15:16**

*16 Better is a little with the fear of the LORD, Than great treasure with trouble. NKJV*

### **Prov 19:23**

*23 The fear of the LORD leads to life, And he who has it will abide in satisfaction; He will not be visited with evil. NKJV*

The early church understood the power of the Fear of the Lord.

### **Acts 9:31**

*31 Then the churches throughout all Judea, Galilee, and Samaria had peace and were edified. And walking in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, they were multiplied. NKJV*

We need to get back to the Fear of the Lord. Our children must walk in the Fear of the Lord; our homes must be built with the Fear of the Lord.

## **To be led by the Holy Spirit**

What does it mean to be led by the Holy Spirit? Many people think that it means the Holy Spirit will tell you in the morning what color outfit to wear, or on which road to travel to work. It is however, much more than that. To be led by the Holy Spirit means that you are led by the Word of God. The Word is Spirit and Life. (John 6:63) The Word and the Spirit always agree. (1 John 5:7). How can two walk together unless they agree? (Amos 3:3) If you say that you are led by the Holy Spirit, you must obey His Word. You cannot ask the Holy Spirit to lead you, you must *be led*. The Holy Spirit is already leading, you must follow. The way that you follow the Spirit of God is by following His Word.

## Zechariah's Lampstand

The Tabernacle of Moses was Israel's worship centre for over 600 years. Later King Solomon built a temple for the Lord. After Israel returned from Babylonian captivity, Zerubbabel built a temple in Jerusalem. The furniture in the Temple was similar to the furniture in the Tabernacle of Moses. However, the Candlestand in the Zerubbabel's temple was different than the one in King Solomon's Temple, and in the Tabernacle of Moses.



### **Zech 4:1-3**

*Now the angel who talked with me came back and wakened me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep. 2 And he said to me, "What do you see?" So I said, "I am looking, and there is a lampstand of solid gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the stand seven lamps with seven pipes to the seven lamps. 3 Two olive trees are by it, one at the right of the bowl and the other at its left."*

The Lord showed Zechariah the Lampstand in Zerubbabel's temple. It was a very unique lampstand, in that it was SELF MAINTAINED. This lampstand did not need to be serviced, it was AUTOMATIC. It directly connected to Christ. It is a result of the anointing.

### **Zech 4:4-6**

*4 So I answered and spoke to the angel who talked with me, saying, "What are these, my lord?" 5 Then the angel who talked with me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my lord." 6 So he answered and said to me: "This is the word of the LORD to Zerubbabel: 'Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit, 'Says the LORD of hosts.'"*

This lampstand tells us that the anointing is not by our human effort or doing, but by the power of the Holy Spirit. It illustrates how the Holy Spirit is poured into the believer to be the light of the world.

The seven lamps have seven pipes connected to a bowl. The bowl comes from the Hebrew word "gullah" which means a fountain. There are two pipes connected to the bowl. These pipes also connect to two olive trees, one on the left and one on the right.

### **Zech 4:11-14**

*11 Then I answered and said to him, "What are these two olive trees--at the right of the lampstand and at its left?" 12 And I further answered and said to him, "What are these two olive branches that drip into the receptacles of the two gold pipes from which the golden oil drains?" 13 Then he answered me and said, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my lord." 14 So he said, "These are the two anointed ones, who stand beside the Lord of the whole earth."*

The olive oil which is a picture of the anointing flows from two trees called the two anointed ones. The two anointed ones are Christ and His Church. We see a similar picture in Revelation.

**Rev 22:2**

*2 In the middle of its street, and **on either side of the river, was the tree of life**, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. NKJV*

Here we see *one tree* on both sides of the river. It seems that the tree on the one side could be a reflection of the other. The river is the Living Spirit-filled Word of God. Christ is the olive tree. Christ means *the anointed One and His anointing*. He is the anointed One and we are the product of His anointing. Christ is the head of the Church and we are the *Body of Christ*. Because of His Word we are His exact representation on the earth. We represent His anointing on the earth.

The olive oil flows from both trees, Christ and His Wife, the Anointed One and His Anointing, into the "gullah" (bowl or fountain) and from there it flows into the Lampstand. The "gullah" is a picture of a human grace carrier. He dispenses grace, the Grace of Christ that flows through him. He is the well, or the fountain that preserves the oil. The oil first mixes in the "gullah" and is then exported to the Lampstand. The "gullah" is the messengers, the sent ones who are called to dispense the anointing to the Church. He delivers fresh oil. It is never ending. There is no burn-out.

The "gullah" must not be isolated from the Body of Christ, but must be deeply connected in both relationships – Christ and His Body. True anointing is anointing that flows from both Christ and His Body. True baptism of the Holy Spirit will give you the desire to be connected to both trees. We cannot separate Christ and His Body. These are the two witnesses.

**Rev 11:3-6**

*3 And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth." 4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth. 5 And if anyone wants to harm them, fire proceeds from their mouth and devours their enemies. And if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this manner. 6 These have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues, as often as they desire. NKJV*

These two olive trees operate with great anointing. Verse 6 mentions the same anointing Elijah had, to shut the heaven so that it would not rain. It mentions the same anointing Moses had, to turn the water to blood, and to strike the earth with plagues. It is the same anointing that worked in Elijah and in Moses to exercise power over creation. Jesus displayed the same anointing when He walked on the water and calmed the storm. It is the same anointing that raised Christ from the dead. (Rom 8:11)

The Church is His exact representation on the earth. The Church has the same anointing as Christ. The Church has the Spirit of Christ. The same Spirit that raised Christ is dwelling in His Body –His Church.

We have access to the oil of Christ 24/7. We are already connected. The anointing is automatic. We no longer have to "go to church to fill oil in our lamps". The foolish virgins were not connected.



**Matt 25:1-13**

25:1 "Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. **2 Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish.** 3 Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them, 4 but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 5 But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept. 6 And at midnight a cry was heard: 'Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!' 7 "Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' 9 "But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.' 10 "And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut. 11 Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' 12 "But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.' 13 "Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.

Note that all ten of them were virgins. They have already been at the Brazen Altar. They have already washed at the Brazen Laver. They have already been baptized with the Holy Spirit. But five of them were not connected to the automatic anointing. You can be born again, water-baptized, baptized with the Holy Spirit, speaking in tongues, but be a foolish virgin because you are not connected to both trees. Thus you need to fill your lamp with oil. The five wise virgins cannot run out of oil. Their lamps are automatic. The foolish virgins wanted to buy some oil. You cannot purchase this oil. The anointing is not for sale. Simon tried to buy this oil.

**Acts 8:17-21**

17 Then they laid hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit. 18 And when Simon saw that through the laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money, 19 saying, "Give me this power also, that anyone on whom I lay hands may receive the Holy Spirit." 20 But Peter said to him, "Your money perish with you, because you thought that the gift of God could be purchased with money! 21 You have neither part nor portion in this matter, for your heart is not right in the sight of God. NKJV

**Light that reveals the dark****Dan 5:1-4**

1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast for a thousand of his lords, and drank wine in the presence of the thousand. 2 While he tasted the wine, Belshazzar gave the command to bring the gold and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the temple which had been in Jerusalem, that the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines might drink from them. 3 Then they brought the gold vessels that had been taken from the temple of the house of God which had been in Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines drank from them. 4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold and silver, bronze and iron, wood and stone

The vessels that were once used for the building of the temple were now used to fulfill the lustful desires of the king. We are the vessels of the temple made without hands – the New Testament Temple is not a building but a people. Some people have been hi-jacked by the beast to serve politics. These are churches that are joined with government and political systems. They have become vessels of fornication.

### **Rev 17:1-6**

*1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the **great harlot** who sits on many waters, 2 with whom the kings of the earth committed **fornication**, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the **wine of her fornication**." 3 So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication. 5 And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. 6 I saw the woman, **drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus**. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement. NKJV*

The harlot church is a church that wants validation and approval from the kings of the earth. The church should not partner with the kings of the earth. We are the kings in the Kingdom of God.

### **Dan 5:5**

*5 In the same hour the fingers of a man's hand appeared and wrote opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.*

The light of the Lampstand revealed the fingers of a man's hand. A hand is symbolic of the five fold ministry. These are five grace gifts that the Lord gave to the Church. (Eph 4:11)

The light also revealed the writing on the wall. The writing is symbolic of the Word of God. The purpose of the five fold ministry is to reveal the Living and Spirit filled Word of God. This is the Word that God has written with His finger – the Holy Spirit.

The Body of Christ is the Lampstand that reflects the Grace Gifts that Christ gave to the Church. The five Grace Gifts are responsible to reveal the Word of God. This is the Word of God that will shake the kings of the earth.

### **Dan 5:6-8**

*6 Then the king's countenance changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his hips were loosened and his knees knocked against each other. 7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spoke, saying to the wise men of Babylon, "Whoever reads this writing, and tells me its interpretation, shall be clothed with purple and have a chain of gold around his neck; and he shall be the third ruler in the kingdom." 8 Now all the king's wise men came, but they could not read the writing, or make known to the king its interpretation.*

The kings of the earth are not able to interpret the Word of God. The interpretation has been given to the sons of God.

**Dan 5:11-14**

11 "There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the Spirit of the Holy God. And in the days of your father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him; and King Nebuchadnezzar your father-- your father the king-- made him chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers. 12 **"Inasmuch as an excellent spirit, knowledge, understanding, interpreting dreams, solving riddles, and explaining enigmas** were found in this Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar, now let Daniel be called, and he will give the interpretation." 13 Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king spoke, and said to Daniel, "Are you that Daniel who is one of the captives from Judah, whom my father the king brought from Judah? 14 "I have heard of you, that **the Spirit of God is in you**, and that **light and understanding and excellent wisdom** are found in you.

**Daniel was a man who feared God. He had the seven fold spirit of the Lord.** Daniel was not flattered by the good words of the king. He did not compromise his stand with the Lord.

**Dan 5:22-31**

22 "But you his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, although you knew all this. 23 "And you have lifted yourself up against the Lord of heaven. They have brought the vessels of His house before you, and you and your lords, your wives and your concubines, have drunk wine from them. And you have praised the gods of silver and gold, bronze and iron, wood and stone, which do not see or hear or know; and the God who holds your breath in His hand and owns all your ways, you have not glorified. 24 "Then the fingers of the hand were sent from Him, and this writing was written. 25 "And this is the inscription that was written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. 26 "This is the interpretation of each word. MENE: God has numbered your kingdom, and finished it; 27 "TEKEL: You have been weighed in the balances, and found wanting; 28 "PERES: Your kingdom has been divided, and given to the Medes and Persians." 29 Then Belshazzar gave the command, and they clothed Daniel with purple and put a chain of gold around his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. 30 That very night Belshazzar, king of the Chaldeans, was slain. 31 And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

The LIGHT of His Church is announcing the fall of the false church and false systems. This light is MEASURING FALSE SYSTEMS and JUDGING THEM. Notice that Daniel was a **RECOGNIZED CARRIER OF LIGHT.** (Isa 60:1-2)

Study Gideon in Judges 7. The 300 men blinded their enemy when they filled their trumpets with empty pitchers and torches. The enemy expected noise from their trumpets. They would probably be geared with ear plugs. Gideon's army blinded them with the torches hidden in the trumpets. Some people are great trumpets because they can speak a lot. They can quote every scripture in the Word of God. Some people have fortified themselves with spiritual ear plugs. They are deaf and cannot hear the

Word of God. But when we become the light by our actions instead of only preaching the Word, we will overcome our enemies. Somebody once said, "Preach the Gospel at all times, and also when it is necessary, say a few words".

We must not only speak the Word of God, but also live the Word of God. We are lights that shine in a dark place. Darkness can never overtake the light. We are sons of the light and not sons of the night.

## **Pentecost**

The nation of Israel observed three different feasts. The first feast was the Passover feast. This is the feast that we discussed in the Outercourt. The Passover feast was celebrated in the first month, and signified their "passing over" from Egypt to the Promised Land. It signified our "passing over" from the Kingdom of Darkness to the Kingdom of Christ.

The second feast is the Feast of Pentecost. The feast of Pentecost was celebrated in the third month. The number "3" is symbolic of the Godhead: the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit.

### **Spirit of Liberty**

Pentecost means 50<sup>th</sup> day. Fifty is a symbol of liberty. The fiftieth year was celebrated as a year of liberty. Slaves were set free. Each Hebrew was returned to His own family. The Old Testament Pentecost took place on Mount Sinai, **50 days after the exit from Egypt**. (Lev 23:15-21) Pentecost symbolized freedom from Pharaoh and Egyptian bondage to serve God. They were no longer slaves to Pharaoh or his system. They were now free to serve their God. It is on the 50<sup>th</sup> day that God wrote on the tablets of stone with His finger, the Ten Commandments

### **Exod 19:16-20**

*16 Then it came to pass on the third day, in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain; and the sound of the trumpet was very loud, so that all the people who were in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the foot of the mountain. 18 Now Mount Sinai was completely in smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire. Its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked greatly. 19 And when the blast of the trumpet sounded long and became louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him by voice. 20 Then the LORD came down upon Mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain. And the LORD called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.*

The signs of Pentecost were thundering; lightning; and thick clouds. There was a sound of the trumpet. The Lord descended in fire; the mountain quaked; the voice of God was heard. Moses ascending to the top of the mountain and received the Ten Commandments – the Word was revealed to him. He received the revelation of the Tabernacle of Moses. He received instructions to install the Aaronic Priesthood. There was an order of worship. 3000 were slain. (Ex 32:25-28)

In the New Testament we witness similar events. New Testament Pentecost was celebrated **50 days after the resurrection**. Jesus ascended to the right hand of God. For 40 days after the resurrection he showed himself to His disciples and instructed them to wait for the baptism of the Holy Spirit:

### **Acts 1:3-5**

*3 to whom He also presented Himself alive after His suffering by many infallible proofs, being seen by them during forty days and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God. 4 And being assembled together with them, He commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the Promise of the Father, "which," He said, "you have heard from Me; 5 for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now." NKJV*

The disciples tarried in the upper room for 10 days. Thus the Holy Spirit fell 50 days after the resurrection.

### **Acts 2:1-8**

*1 Now when the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a **sound from heaven**, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. 3 Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. 5 And there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. 6 And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language. 7 Then they were all amazed and marveled, saying to one another, "Look, are not all these who speak Galileans? 8 "And how is it that we hear, each in our own language in which we were born?"*

These were the signs of the New Testament Pentecost. There was sound of a rushing wind from heaven. Tongues of fire sat upon them. They all spoke in different tongues. The New Testament Pentecost was a spiritual fulfilment of the Old Testament Pentecost. In Old Testament Pentecost 3000 were slain, in the New Testament Pentecost 3000 were added to the church.

The new covenant believer is liberated from the bondage of the Law and the system of Egypt – the world. (Rom 8:2) We receive the Spirit of Liberty when we are baptized with the Spirit of Christ. (2 Cor 3:17). Jesus had the Spirit of Liberty.

### **Luke 4:18-19**

*18 "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; he has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to **proclaim liberty to the captives** and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at **liberty** those who are oppressed; 19 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord."*

The purpose of the Holy Spirit is to liberate you, to set you free from all bondages so that you are able to serve the Lord. The Holy Spirit gives you the freedom to witness and sets you free from the fear of man. The Holy Spirit set you free from religious bondage, and institutional bondage. God did not call you to be a member of an institution. He wants to deliver you

from a religious mindset by the power of His Spirit, so that you would be His son. If you are not being delivered from religious bondage you have not yet come to Pentecost. The Holy Spirit will set you free from the enemies of your soul. This freedom will progress as you progress through the Holy Place and as you move towards the Most Holy Place (Tabernacles).

### **Spirit of Unity**

During the Old Testament Pentecost the nation came together at Mount Sinai. During the New Testament Pentecost the church was together in the upper room in one accord. The Feast of Pentecost was celebrated together at the temple in Jerusalem. The underlining theme is the corporate gathering of the nation to meet with God. There was unity at the mountain, unity in the upper room, and unity in the temple to celebrate the feast. This national unity was seen at Jerusalem. Present day Pentecost thus must demonstrate unity otherwise it is fraud. **THIS UNITY MUST BE VISIBLE.** This unity must be demonstrated in the *local church* and in the city church. **YOUR LOCAL CHURCH MUST BE CONNECTED TO THE CHURCH IN THE CITY.** Each set man (gullah) represents his local church and the gathering of set men must be seen in the city. This gathering of set men in a city constitutes the firstfruits of the city expression of church.

The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of unity.

### **1 Cor 12:13**

*For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body-- whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free-- and have all been made to drink into one Spirit.*

The synagogue is the picture of the local church. The temple is the picture of the city church. Pentecost was celebrated in the temple. If you have not come to the city church you have not come to Pentecost. If you have not come to the unity of the city church you have not come to Pentecost.

During the feast of Pentecost there was a *waving of the loaves*. *The loaves were leavened bread. Leaven is a picture of man as it symbolises the sinful nature of man.* The two loaves are the Jews and Gentiles.

### **Lev. 23:17-20**

*17' You shall bring from your dwellings two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; **they shall be baked with leaven. They are the firstfruits to the LORD.** 18 'And you shall offer with the bread seven lambs of the first year, without blemish, one young bull, and two rams. They shall be as a burnt offering to the LORD, with their grain offering and their drink offerings, an offering made by fire for a sweet aroma to the LORD. 19 'Then you shall sacrifice one kid of the goats as a sin offering, and two male lambs of the first year as a sacrifice of a peace offering. 20 **'The priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits as a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs. They shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.***

Two is the number of witness. The two loaves symbolize Jews and Gentiles who together form one new man.

### **1 Cor 10:17**

*17 For we, though many, are one bread and one body; for we all partake of that one bread.*

On the day of Pentecost the Jews had the outpouring. Then the Spirit was poured on the Gentiles-household of Cornelius. These two companies represented the firstfruits of Pentecost.

### **Acts 10:44-47**

*44 While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who heard the word. 45 And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues and magnify God. Then Peter answered, 47 "Can anyone forbid water, that these should not be baptized who have received the Holy Spirit just as we have?"*

Both Jews and Gentiles are effective witnesses because of the power of the Spirit. Both Jews and Gentiles in the early church were the firstfruits of a great company to be reaped till the coming of the Lord.

### **Acts 2:39**

*"For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are afar off, as many as the Lord our God will call."*

BOTH JEW AND GENTILE WERE UNITED BY THE POWER OF THE SPIRIT.

### **Gal 3:28**

*28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus.*

### **Spirit of Giving**

Pentecost was also characterised by the ability to release offerings.

### **Lev 23:15-21**

*15'And you shall count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering: seven Sabbaths shall be completed. 16 'Count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you shall offer a new grain offering to the LORD. 17 'You shall bring from your dwellings two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven. They are the **firstfruits** to the LORD. 18 'And you shall offer with the bread seven lambs of the first year, without blemish, one young bull, and two rams. They shall be as a **burnt offering** to the LORD, with their **grain offering** and their **drink offerings**, an offering made by fire for a sweet aroma to the LORD. 19'Then you shall sacrifice one kid of the goats as a **sin offering**, and two male lambs of the first year as a sacrifice of a **peace offering**. 20 'The priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits as a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs. They shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. 21 'And you shall proclaim on the same day that it is a holy convocation to you. You shall do no customary work on it. It shall be a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.*

Pentecost was costly. Your liberty is proven by your liberality. You have not come to Pentecost if you are still struggling with giving. The two loaves that were waved were firstfruit offerings. This was a national event of giving. The firstfruit represented the whole. This offering was required of each household. Though it had typical significance of Jewish-Gentile union, the underlying principle of the household honouring God with its firstfruits

must not be ignored. This is the element of seeking God first. There were 6 offerings. 6 is the number of man. 6 must be killed. The flesh must die. Your offering must demonstrate self denial. After the Holy Spirit comes upon you, you will deny yourself. Barnabas denied himself by giving all the proceeds of his sale. (Acts 4:35-37) Annanias and Sapphira had a false Pentecostal experience. (Acts 5:1-6) Deny yourself by giving your time, your love, and your resources.

Jesus fulfilled each of these offerings. These offerings testify of Christ. The Holy Spirit testifies of Him. Each offering pointed to Christ. The purpose of the Holy Spirit was to testify of Christ.

## Times of Refreshing

The fresh oil of the Holy Spirit was responsible for the Third Great Movement of the Lord in the Church.

We saw the Protestant Movement at the Brazen Altar, which was mainly coming to a born-again experience. We saw the Holiness Movement at the Brazen Laver, which was mainly about the sanctification of the soul. The third move of God on the earth was the Pentecostal Movement. The Pentecostal Movement is mainly about the manifestation of the Holy Spirit.

During the latter part of the Holiness Movement, the light has become dim in the Church. The church had a "modern" transformation, and instead of dealing with the challenges of the society at hand, such as dealing with poverty, slavery and women abuse, they were focused on "social sins". They rejected social reformation and focused on preaching against movie theatres, music, dancing, cigarettes and alcohol. Thus they were only placing emphasis on the symptoms instead of dealing with the main issues that leads to "social sin".

***When the Church is stagnant, it leads to apostasy.*** The Church has to keep on moving into the promises and purposes of the Lord. The Pentecostal movement reminded us that we cannot change ourselves, but we need the power of the Holy Spirit to change.

Jesus promised that He would send the Holy Spirit as our helper. He would also help us to live according to His Word and not to submit to the pleasures of this world.

### **Acts 3:19**

*19 Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord, NKJV* When you become a born again believer you give Him permission to make His tabernacle in you. The Spirit of Christ then comes and lives in you. The Holy Spirit then begins to help you to shift to the initial place of Holiness. This was your preparation to receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit. It was the cleaning of the vessels. The baptism of the Holy Spirit requires a clean vessel. However, to keep yourself clean as a vessel of the Lord, you need the baptism of the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is your helper to live a separated and consecrated life unto the Lord.



In the early 1900 the Lord started impressing it on certain people's hearts, that the baptism of the Holy Spirit is necessary. In a Bible School in Topeka, Kansas, students were intensely investigating scripture to examine if the baptism of the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues is valid. They came back with positive results. It was evident from scripture that the Holy Spirit Baptism experience is immediately followed by the believer speaking in other tongues. This is the evidence that the believer is baptized with the Holy Spirit.

The Pentecostal movement claims no single person as its founder; however, W.H. Seymore played a great role in the initiation of this move. In 1906 a great revival broke out at Azusa Street, in Los Angeles. The revival continued for three years. People traveled from all over the world to experience and to investigate this sovereign move of God which marked the beginning of the Pentecostal Movement.

There were often "times of Refreshing" that came upon the church in the Holiness movement and there were many reports prior to the 1900's of people speaking in tongues. But the Pentecostal Movement marked the divine moment when the revelation and faith came forth from God for the Body of Christ to understand and receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

The Pentecostals called it the Third Experience. The first experience was "justification" – the cleansing of the spirit of man of all sin. The second experience was "sanctification" – the cleansing of the soul. The third experience is the Baptism of the Holy Spirit which enables you to live in the supernatural. The baptism of the Holy Spirit lifts you into the heavenly realm, to begin to function with the supernatural gifts of the Holy Spirit. The blood cleanses from sin, the water and the Word cleanses from selfish and carnal desires, and the Spirit empowers you for supernatural service.

The Pentecostal Church added a very important component to the teachings of the Protestant Holiness Movement, which is *receiving the Gift of the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues. The gift of the Holy Spirit is the doorway to the rest of the nine gifts.*

It also revived and re-emphasized all the truth that was restored during the last two reformations.

**Every true move of God includes all truth that the Holy Spirit has previously restored and adds new enlightenment and involvement in those truths.**

The Pentecostal reformation moved the Body of Christ one step closer to maturity and full restoration.

It is comforting to know that the Holy Spirit does not limit Himself to man's doctrinal differences. There were many debates in these days about the Trinity, baptism, about women in ministry, about divine healing and several other doctrines. However, the Holy Spirit never took sides. He baptized all of those who believed and were thirsty for Him.

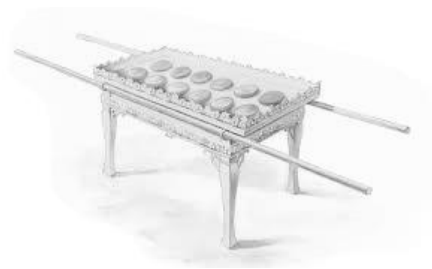
A person could be doctrinally correct but spiritually incorrect. He could interpret the scriptures accurately *but not having a Christ-like attitude.* Another person could also be spiritually correct but doctrinally incorrect.

The Holy Spirit will not get involved with doctrine. God works with all the members of His Body even though they are not perfect in doctrine and living.

# Relationships in the House

## At the Table

The first thing that you do when you enter into your house is to switch on the light, draw the curtains or open the blinds, but you need some source of light to reveal the rest of the contents in the house.



It is the same in the Kingdom of God. When you are baptized with the Holy Spirit, the Spirit will begin to reveal the other treasures of the Kingdom to you. The second piece of furniture in the Tabernacle was the Table with Shewbread.

### **Exod 25:23-30**

*23>You shall also make a table of acacia wood; two cubits shall be its length, a cubit its width, and a cubit and a half its height. 24"And you shall overlay it with pure gold, and make a molding of gold all around. 25"You shall make for it a frame of a handbreadth all around, and you shall make a gold molding for the frame all around. 26"And you shall make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings on the four corners that are at its four legs. 27"The rings shall be close to the frame, as holders for the poles to bear the table. 28"And you shall make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be carried with them. 29"You shall make its dishes, its pans, its pitchers, and its bowls for pouring. You shall make them of pure gold. 30"And you shall set the showbread on the table before Me always.*

### **The Table is Christ**

Like every other element in the Tabernacle of Moses, the table points to Christ. The Table was made of Acacia (Shittim) wood and covered with gold. This refers to the dual nature of Christ. Christ was 100% man and 100% God. (Phil 2:5-7) The two crowns on the table refers to Him as both King and Priest. (Rev. 19:16). The crowns prevented the bread from falling. Jesus is the One who keeps us from falling. (Jude 1:24). The four rings points to the four faces of Christ, the face of the lion, the face of the ox, the face of the man and the face of the eagle.

### **The Table is the Body of Christ**

Christ can never be separated from His Body. We are His exact representation on the earth. So if Christ is the Table, the Church is also the Table. The Table was shaped from crooked shittim wood. The Church is a place of fellowship of "crooked" people (sinners) who are changed by Christ.

### **2 Cor 5:17**

*17 Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new. NKJV*

The Table was covered with gold. The true church does not reflect wood but the gold which is symbolic of Jesus Christ. Gold reflects the divine nature of Christ.

## **2 Peter 1:4**

*4 by which have been given to us exceedingly great and precious promises, that through these you may be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. NKJV*

The double crown of the Table refers to the Church as kings and priests.

## **Rev 1:6**

*6 and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. NKJV*

The Table had 4 corners. The Church must "shew" (declare) Jesus, the Bread of Life, to the four corners of the world. The Table had 4 feet. The Church is standing on four important pillars.

## **Acts 2:42-43**

*42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. 43 Then fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. NKJV*

When we shift into the House, we enter into a *culture*. At your house, you would seldom have functions that you enjoy with your extended family and friends. These are weddings, birthdays, anniversaries or just special "get togethers". However, most of the time you have a certain culture working for you in your house. Outside are events, conferences, open air meetings... These are all good and from time to time we will participate or initiate an "outer court" event. The emerging church is in the house. There is a culture in the house.

Steadfastly means *continually*. It is similar to a marriage relationship. There is no absence. There is no unfaithfulness. They were *continually* operating in this culture.

## **The Table is used for Fellowship**

The Lampstand deals with Apostle's doctrine. You cannot sit and fellowship at the table in the dark. If there is no light there is no fellowship. If you have the doctrine right, you will have the fellowship right.

Fellowship comes from the Greek word "*koinonia*".

### **STRONGS: FELLOWSHIP**

2842 koinonia-

fellowship, association, community, communion, joint participation, intercourse

*A dwelling together.*

The simple way to explain fellowship is "two fellows in a ship". Fellowship cannot take place with one person only. The Presence of God manifest in His Body when there is more than one person gathering.

**Matt 18:20**

*20 For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them."*

As we are traveling to different cities in our nation and abroad, we are constantly coming across believers who are totally isolated. Some believers are not connected to a household. They are dislocated from the Body of Christ. Being dislocated is sin. You cannot fellowship with Tele Evangelists. It is not enough to watch preaching on your television set. We are called to fellowship. The fellowship takes place in the house – not in the Outer court. This is a place of greater intimacy with the Body of Christ.

When we come to the Table you must define your relationships. Who are the people that you spend time with? Who are the people imparting values and principles to you? Whom are you learning from?

In the natural home it is mainly your family. Sometimes it would be extended family; friends or acquaintances. It is important to define which relationships are *primary* and which relationships are *secondary* in the Kingdom of God. Jesus explained which relationships are primary.

**Matt 12:46-50**

*46 While He was still talking to the multitudes, behold, His mother and brothers stood outside, seeking to speak with Him. 47 Then one said to Him, "Look, Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, seeking to speak with You." 48 But He answered and said to the one who told Him, "Who is My mother and who are My brothers?" 49 And He stretched out His hand toward His disciples and said, "Here are My mother and My brothers! 50 For whoever does the will of My Father in heaven is My brother and sister and mother."*

There comes a time in your journey when you have to walk away from certain unprofitable relationships. If these are natural relatives, it does not mean that you must separate from them completely. It is good to spend time with relatives especially during family gatherings. You might be the only "Christ" that they will ever know. You will have to tolerate their company and demonstrate the love of Christ to them.

Spending time with relatives will become increasingly more difficult as you are growing in Christ. Choose friends who can benefit your Kingdom assignments.

**1 Cor 15:33**

*33 Do not be deceived: "Evil company corrupts good habits."*

**Prov 13:20**

*20 He who walks with wise men will be wise, but the companion of fools will be destroyed.*

## **2 Cor 6:14-15**

*14 Do not be unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowship has righteousness with lawlessness? And what communion has light with darkness? 15 And what accord has Christ with Belial? Or what part has a believer with an unbeliever?*

## **James 4:4**

*4 Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.*

Some relationships are “bottomless pits”. You have to walk away from relationships that abuse your time, resources and values.

Christ is in the midst of fellowship where two or three are gathered in **His Name**. Not every fellowship is true gathering. Not every fellowship is a gathering in His Name.

## **True and False Tables**

There are true tables and false tables. A table is place of fellowship. Some fellowships are places of idolatry.

## **1 Cor 10:21**

*21 You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons; you cannot partake of the Lord's table and of the **table of demons**. NKJV*

This refers to idolatry in the fellowship. In some churches the music is an idol. The building or the décor could be an idol. Some worship leaders are “pop idols”.

In John 2:15 we see how Jesus overthrew the tables in the temple because they have made the Father's house a market place. They sold doves. “Doves” is a picture of the Holy Spirit. These are tables of merchandise. Some fellowships are businesses. They merchandise the gifts of the Holy Spirit. Some fellowships are built on lies. These are deceptive tables.

## **Dan 11:27**

*And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.*

Some fellowships are built on jealousy. The Table of Saul kills emerging kings. Some fellowships are jealous of your kingship.

## **1 Sam 20:32-34**

*32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done? 33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David. 34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.*

The Table of Jezebel is a fellowship of powerless men ruled and manipulated by sexual power. This is a fellowship based on manipulation and illegitimate authority.

**1 King 18:19**

*Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. NKJV*

Some fellowships are racist tables. These are tables of racial prejudice. Their churches are divided into different fellowships for different races. Paul rebuked Peter for withdrawing from the Gentiles when the Jews entered their meeting.

**Gal 2:11-13**

*11 Now when Peter had come to Antioch, I withstood him to his face, because he was to be blamed; 12 for before certain men came from James, he would eat with the Gentiles; but when they came, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision. 13 And the rest of the Jews also played the hypocrite with him, so that even Barnabas was carried away with their hypocrisy. NKJV*

These tables are fellowships that will destroy you.

**Rom 11:9**

*And David saith, Let their **table be made a snare**, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them*

**Ps 69:22-23**

*22 Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap. 23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.*

A false fellowship is a table without legs. All 4 legs are needed to uphold the bread. Jesus is the bread of Life. Tables with 2 or 3 legs cannot uphold the bread of Life.

**Prov 11:1**

*A false balance is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is his delight.*

Every fellowship must be balanced on all four legs. The four legs of a fellowship is the culture of the Kingdom according to Acts 2:42. It is balanced in all four dimensions: Doctrines of the Apostles; Fellowship; Breaking of Bread, and Prayers. It is a table where the greatest is the servant of all.

**Luke 22:27-30**

*27 For who is greater, he who sits at the table, or he who serves? Is it not he who sits at the table? Yet I am among you as the One who serves. 28 But you are those who have continued with Me in My trials. 29 And I bestow upon you a kingdom, just as My Father bestowed one upon Me, 30 that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel." NKJV*

Jesus explained true fellowship by using the context of a table. At a worldly table, those who are more important will be seated while those who are less

important will be serving. But in the Kingdom those who are seated at the Table are also those who are serving. The true fellowship table is one that is serving one another. This table reflects true worship.

***Song 1:12***

*12 While the king is at his table, My spikenard sends forth its fragrance.*

Our fellowship is worship unto the Lord. Tables with strife, gossiping and backbiting cannot worship the Lord in Spirit and in Truth. There is no vile and betrayal at this table. When Judas was seated at the table with Jesus and the other disciples, he was exposed of his betrayal.

***Luke 22:21***

*21 But behold, the hand of My betrayer is with Me on the table. NKJV*

Jesus' table was an accurate table – it expelled the betrayer. Enemies cannot be sustained in a true fellowship. Some churches are the breeding places for demons. There are all kinds of betrayers at their tables. But betrayers cannot last at a Kingdom Table.

***Ps 23:5***

*5 You prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies;*

It is a Table that is not intimidated by enemies. This is the Table of God's vengeance. God brings the enemy together for destruction.

***Ezek 39:20***

*20 You shall be filled at My table with horses and riders, with mighty men and with all the men of war," says the Lord GOD. NKJV*

This is a Table of great warfare. The Table of the Kingdom is desirable to sons from all over the globe. They will come from all directions of the earth. (Luke 13:29)

A true fellowship is a Davidic fellowship. Mephibosheth was lame in both his feet, but when he was seated at David's table, the table covered his weakness. (2 Sam 9:11-13) A true Fellowship is one that covers each other's weaknesses. It is a wooden table covered in gold. This fellowship does not look at your weakness but look at Christ in you, the *hope of glory*.

***2 Cor 5:16-17***

*16 Therefore, from now on, we regard no one according to the flesh. Even though we have known Christ according to the flesh, yet now we know Him thus no longer. 17 Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new. NKJV*

Paul said that we should no longer look at one another according to the flesh. A true fellowship does not look at the outward manifestation of the flesh. This means that we look beyond black and white. We look beyond rich and poor. We look beyond our education or qualifications, or our marriage status. We look beyond our age or gender. When you look at your fellow brother or sister you see one who is seated with Christ.

Solomon's table was attractive to the queen of Sheba.



## **2 Chron 9:3-4**

*3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, the house that he had built, 4 the food on his table, the seating of his servants, the service of his waiters and their apparel, his cupbearers and their apparel, and his entryway by which he went up to the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her. NKJV*

This is a fellowship with excellence. The queen of Sheba noticed the wisdom and excellence in Solomon's house. She noticed the excellent order of fellowship in this house.

We are often asked "Which church is the best church to join?" Our answer to this question is simple. What exactly are you looking for in a *good church*? Many people choose their church based on distance, so they will join the closest church. Some choose their church based on the music – they feel that it is a church that is "alive". Some choose their church based on the programmes they have to offer for their kids. Others are attracted to certain churches because of their social responsibility, their influence in the community, their modern approach or their size. None of these are legitimate reasons to attend a certain church. Don't look for a church, look for a Table. If you would choose a good restaurant, you will look at the menu. You will find out what food is served on the table. If the décor, the music and the ambiance is good, but the food is bad, there is no value. If the people, the vibe, and the service are good, but the food is bad, there is no value. If the seats are comfortable and there is plenty parking, but the food is bad there is no value. Who is the chef?

Some tables are like a MacDonald's drive through. It is fast, instant, cheap, excellent packaged, well advertised, but it is junk food! Choose your table based on the food. The food is the Word of God (Apostle's Doctrine). Therefore, without doctrine you will not be able to choose a good table. For this reason many are seated at the tables of demons, partaking of the doctrines of demons – eating food sacrificed to idols.

## **Different kinds of Fellowship**

Before you choose your place of fellowship, it may be good for you to know the different kind of fellowships and what the Bible says about them.

### **Episcopalian Fellowship**

The "Episcopalian Fellowship" is a system of hierarchy. The leader is controlled by a system of bureaucratic authority from outside. At the top of the authority structure is the pope followed by the cardinal bishop, archbishop, bishop, local bishop and finally the priest. If God wants to communicate to the shepherd / father of the household, he has to speak to the Pope first. The voice of God is shut out through bureaucratic red tape. In this system there is clergy laity distinction. The clergy conquers and rules over the laity. This is a system of *Nicolationism*. "Nico" means *to conquer*. "Laitanism" comes from the word laity, which means *the people*. Nicolationism means to conquer over the people.

### **Rev 2:6**

*"But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.*

**Rev 2:15**

*"Thus you also have those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.*

Some churches that are operating in the Episcopalian system are the Roman Catholic Church, the Anglican Church and the Methodist Church. However, there are many modern systems in the "church" that can also fall into this category. Some large churches have "home-cell" structures which are operating with the same principle. If you want to speak to the Pastor or Shepherd of the house, you must address the home cell leader, who will escalate the matter to an area leader, then to the area pastor, then to the senior pastor, and eventually to the Executive secretary. There is much "red tape" involved.

If the Lord would speak to the pastor of a particular Episcopalian Church, he will have to escalate the matter all the way to the top, and therefore lose the voice of the Lord. He will not be able to make any decisions as a leader (shepherd of the congregation) without the permission of his head-office. Jesus *hates* this system.

The leader of such a system is hired. If you are hired, you can be fired! Ministry is not so much a calling from the Lord as it is a career. In this system pastors can be transferred to other branches that are part of the same denomination. This structure is equal to a man having several marital partners and thus completely unbiblical.

**Presbyterian Fellowship**

In this system, the leader of the church is controlled by a board of elders or deacons. The leader is not free to exercise the will of God without prior approval of the elders or deacons. The leader eventually becomes the puppet of the board. The elders decide the will of God by voting. This system works for the Pharisees and Scribes because the religious people want a Sanhedrin.

In 1 Sam 8 we see the elders rejecting God's method of governance.

**1 Sam 8:1-7**

*1 Now it came to pass when Samuel was old that he made his sons judges over Israel. 2 The name of his firstborn was Joel, and the name of his second, Abijah; they were judges in Beersheba. 3 But his sons did not walk in his ways; they turned aside after dishonest gain, took bribes, and perverted justice. 4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah, 5 and said to him, "Look, you are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways. Now make us a king to judge us like all the nations." 6 But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, "Give us a king to judge us." So Samuel prayed to the LORD. 7 And the LORD said to Samuel, "Heed the voice of the people in all that they say to you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected Me, that I should not reign over them."*

Some Presbyterian systems have elders who are business men or full time employees in the corporate world. These people hardly have time to study the Word. They form a "church board" that always overrule the pastor and

often manipulate the man of God with finances etc. The presbytery will dictate to the pastor how to run the church. God never intended this kind of system for the church. This system is a Jezebelian system – it is a system of control. God hates the system of Jezebel.

### **Congregational Fellowship**

In the congregational model, the church controls the leader. This is a system of democracy. Here the “mob rule” prevails. The mob always chooses Barabbas.

#### **Matt 27:21**

*The governor answered and said to them, "Which of the two do you want me to release to you?" They said, "Barabbas!"*

Barabbas means son of many fathers. The masses will vote for the son of many fathers instead of the Son of God. The church in Laodicea appears to have a congregational mentality. Laodicea means "the rights of the people". Ironically, Jesus is standing outside the church, knocking at the door to come in. It appears as if the people, in the exercise of their rights, had voted Jesus out of the church.

#### **Rev 3:20**

*"Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me."*

In this scripture, Jesus was not speaking to unbelievers. He was speaking to the church. This is an inaccurate method of building. God always called a man to lead a congregation and not a congregation to lead the man.

### **Independent Fellowship**

This fellowship is a “one man band”. The leader rejects accountability to anyone. He dominates God's people. He builds his own kingdom for his own glory. It is similar to a Pharaoh system. Pharaoh would not let God's people go to the wilderness to worship Him. This system produces 'slaves', not 'sons'. This leader is like Diotrephes - he loves to have the pre-eminence amongst God's people and rejects apostolic doctrine.

#### **3 John 9-10**

*9 I wrote to the church, but Diotrephes, who loves to have the preeminence among them, does not receive us. 10 Therefore, if I come, I will call to mind his deeds which he does, prating against us with malicious words. And not content with that, he himself does not receive the brethren, and forbids those who wish to, putting them out of the church.*

### **Autonomous Fellowship**

The Autonomous Fellowship is the biblical system of church government. The church is governed by a *plurality of elders*. Amongst the elders there is recognition of a chief elder - the *first amongst equals*, the one responsible for vision and direction.

The church is self-governing, there is no outside control. There is no head office dictating to the church. The church is self-supporting and not dependant on resources or funds from outside. The church is self-propagating, and responsible for their own growth and mission work. The autonomous church is committed to equipping believers for the work of the

ministry. Team ministry is evident in this church. The church operates with a kingdom perspective and is sensitive to the leading of the Holy Spirit. The church is also self-denying – they are committed in building the Body of Christ and not their own Kingdom.

The church in Antioch is a model of such a fellowship. (Acts 13) Barnabas was the chief elder at Antioch.

**Acts 11:22**

*Then news of these things came to the ears of the church in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas to go as far as Antioch. (NKJ)*

They were not controlled by any outside authority. They sent people out for the work of the ministry. A true autonomous fellowship will develop autonomous believers who are strong in their faith, and not addicted to leadership.

## **Church in the House**

Many believers all around the globe have recognized that the *institutional model* does not accelerate spiritual maturity. In other words, if you really want to become a mature son of God, the institutional model will most probably not be your best option. By "institution" we mean a structured organization that operates according to the governing principles of this world.

So many agree today that Church as we know it is preventing Church as God wants it.

**Acts 2:42-47**

*42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. 43 Then fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. 44 Now all who believed were together, and had all things in common, 45 and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need. 46 So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, 47 praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved. NKJV*

Since New Testament times, there is no such thing as "a house of God". Stephen reminded us, at the cost of his life, that God does not live in temples made by human hands. (Acts 7:44-50)

*The Church is the people of God.* The Church, therefore, was and is at home where people are at home: in ordinary houses. There, the people of God share their lives in the power of the Holy Spirit, they have "*meetings*," that is, and they eat when they meet. They often do not even hesitate to sell private property and share material and spiritual blessings. They teach each other in real-life situations how to obey God's word, dialogue naturally, pray and prophesy to each other. They share their love for one another by acceptance, forgiveness and confessing their sin to one another. This manifestation gives them identity.

Before the Romans called them "Christians" the followers of Christ were called "The Way". They were custodians of the "way to live". The way of life is not a series of religious meetings led by holy men in holy rooms reserved to experience Jesus, but rather in a *culture* with their spiritual families. These spiritual households become the answer to the questions society faces at the place it counts most: in their homes.

**Rom 16:3-5**

*3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my fellow workers in Christ Jesus, 4 who risked their own necks for my life, to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house.*

**1 Cor 16:19**

*19 The churches of Asia greet you. Aquila and Priscilla greet you heartily in the Lord, with the church that is in their house. NKJV*

**Col 4:15**

*15 Greet the brethren who are in Laodicea, and Nymphas and the church that is in his house. NKJV*

**Philem 1-2**

*1 Paul, a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timothy our brother, To Philemon our beloved friend and fellow laborer, 2 to the beloved Apphia, Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the church in your house: NKJV*

**2 John 1-2**

*1 The Elder, To the elect lady and her children, whom I love in truth, and not only I, but also all those who have known the truth, 2 because of the truth which abides in us and will be with us forever.*

The elect lady appears to be the leader of a house church. She had authority to reject those who came with a contrary doctrine. It is possible that the households of Stephanus and Onesiphorus were also churches in their homes. (1 Cor 16:15; 2 Tim 1:16-18)

The early Christians had no public place of worship. They gathered in their private homes. The assembly of believers in their private homes was called *church*. The church had no name. It was referred to by the owner of the private dwelling. The church was not a place but the people gathered in the place.

These were not "home-cells" but "*house-churches*". Looking at the above scriptures many have assumed that there is no senior pastor or senior elder and that they met speaking psalms, hymns and spiritual songs – edifying and encouraging one another. There was singing and praying. Everyone shared testimonies, or passage of scripture with short exhortation. However, the early church had *elders* in every church.

**Acts 14:23**

*23 So when they had appointed elders in every church, and prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord in whom they had believed.*

I believe it was one elder to every house church. Thus in Ephesus there were many house churches that constituted the ONE CHURCH IN THE CITY. It seems that these "house churches" would then pull together as city-church celebrations, as with Solomon's Temple court in Jerusalem. The traditional congregational church as we know it is neither big nor beautiful,

but rather a sad compromise, an overgrown house-church and an under-grown celebration, often missing the dynamics of both.

Paul conferred with all the elders of the house churches. These elders were the elders of the one city church. Paul was the set man or *father* to these elders. Paul was the angelos (messenger) to the church in Ephesus at that point. The elder's sphere extended to his house church.

Paul's sphere extended to the whole city. At the same time Paul was also an elder but with a greater measure of *grace*. In the Book of Revelation Jesus is addressing the angelos of each of the city.

The house churches had a very simple structure – one elder and believers. They are very economical – no sign boards, no loudspeakers and mikes, no data projector, no pulpit, no expensive musical instruments. The elder shepherds his/her house flock. The elder is male or female. The elder is accountable to the apostle of the city who had sent him or her.

The elder's task was to "set things in order".

**Titus 1:5**

*5 For this reason I left you in Crete, that you should set in order the things that are lacking, and appoint elders in every city as I commanded you NKJV*

**1 Cor 14:40**

*40 Let all things be done decently and in order. NKJV*

**1 Thess 3:2**

*2 and sent Timothy, our brother and minister of God, and our fellow laborer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you and encourage you concerning your faith, NKJV*

This is not human order but God's order. The order is the establishment of God's people in the faith. It is to set the culture *in order*. Here is the order. House churches must not just sing songs, share testimonies, share dreams, exhort, prophesy and share a good word. They must do what the early church did to grow – continue in apostle's doctrine. This is the first pillar of Apostolic Culture (Acts 2:42). Not anyone can install this practice in a house church. Excited believers can only sing songs and share testimonies – they cannot deliver apostles' doctrine – for this you need an elder – a shepherd – a father who himself is connected to a father.

Even in the multiplication of house churches, you cannot send an excited believer to plant another house church. You need an elder who is a mature son who knows apostles' doctrine (proceeding word). All of the excited believers that have been sent over the years have failed – We have had greater success by sending out mature sons. Excited believers may be able to start a house church, but cannot sustain it.

If the Word is not prioritized more than singing, telling testimonies and praying for one another, there will be no spiritual growth. They will begin to experience marriage problems, money problems, and mental problems. There will be an absence of *grace*. Grace comes through the Word and the Word comes from a preacher.

Most churches of today are simply too big to provide real fellowship. They have too often become "fellowships *without fellowship*." The New Testament Church was a mass of small groups, typically between 10 and 15 people. It

did not grow into large congregations as this would make proper fellowship and dialogue impossible. Churches *multiplied* like organic cells.

In the 4<sup>th</sup> century AD, the historic Orthodox Church adopted a *religious system* which was an Old Testament model – looking like the Temple of Solomon. It had a cathedral, the priests, altar, candles, incense and a Jewish, synagogue-style worship pattern. The Roman Catholic Church went on to canonize the system. The Lutherans saved it. The Free-Churches freed the system from the State, the Baptists then baptized it, the Quakers dry-cleaned it, the Salvation Army put it into a uniform, the Pentecostals anointed it and the Charismatics revived it. The previous reformations dealt with doctrine but did *not deal with reforming the structure of the church*.

## Leaders in the House

There are many church movements going around, claiming that leadership is inaccurate in the church. This is however contrary to the Word of God. The Word of God is our highest authority. We may not craft our beliefs out of disappointment and past hurts in the Church. As believers we are accountable to study the Word of God and to work out our own salvation with fear and trembling.

It is the plan and will of God to have accurate leadership in His Body. The leadership is those who are called to connect the Head (Christ) with His Body (Church). Therefore the Lord *set a man over the congregation*.

### **1 Cor 12:28**

*28 And God hath **set** some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. KJV*

God has set (appointed) these in the church.

### **Num 27:16-17**

*16"Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, 17"who may go out before them and go in before them, who may lead them out and bring them in, that the congregation of the LORD may not be like sheep which have no shepherd."*

The chief elder (senior minister) is a man *set by God* over the congregation. Therefore we call him the "*set man*". Throughout the Word, we see God dealing with his people through a man. God related to his people through Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses or Joshua. He does not relate to his people through a group.

Timothy was the set man in the church at Ephesus. Titus was the set man at the church in Crete. James was the set man at the church in Jerusalem. Barnabas was the set man at the church in Antioch.

With reference to the seven churches in the Book of Revelation, Jesus writes to the angel of each church.

**Rev 2:1**

*"To the angel of the church of Ephesus write, 'These things says He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands*

He does not write to the elders or deacons. He demands accountability from the angel of each church. The angel, in Greek is "angelos", which means messenger. The messenger of the local church is the set man. The set man (or woman) is the man that God has *appointed*. It is not the man that the Bible School appointed. It is not the man that the church board appointed or the head office appointed. You cannot be interviewed for this position.

David was appointed by the Lord. He was anointed with a horn of oil, by Samuel, at the instruction of the Lord. There is a genuine call of God upon the set man.

**1 Sam 16:12**

*So he sent and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, with bright eyes, and good-looking. And the LORD said, "Arise, anoint him; for this is the one!"*

Solomon was chosen by the Lord.

**1 Chr 28:5**

*"And of all my sons (for the LORD has given me many sons) He has chosen my son Solomon to sit on the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.*

Jeremiah was chosen by the Lord.

**Jer 1:5**

*"Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; before you were born I sanctified you; I ordained you a prophet to the nations."*

Paul was chosen by the Lord.

**Acts 9:15**

*But the Lord said to him, "Go, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to bear My name before Gentiles, kings, and the children of Israel.*

The appointed man is a "sent" man.

**Rom 10:14-15**

*14 How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach unless they are sent? NKJV*

The word "sent" is *apostello* which means to authorize or to commission. The preacher is an elder. The elder is a mature son of an apostle who is a father. This mature son fathers the church in the house. This is a grace enabled task.

David was a sent man, his anointing validated the fact that God sent him. (Ps. 78:70-72). God sent Moses (Ex 3:10; Ex 3:14). God sent Gideon (Jud 6:14). God sent John (John 1:6). God sent Joseph (Ps. 105:17). God sent Jeremiah. (Jer 26:15)

The man or woman of God must know that he / she is definitely sent by the Lord. There must also be an evident passion for the Lord. The set man is



not an instant leader. David had to face the bear, the lion, the giant and Saul before he became king. Joseph went from the pit to prison before he became a national leader. Moses was in the back of the desert for forty years before the call of God. (Ex 3:1) Paul had to spend time in Arabia for several years. (Gal 1:16-18). Leadership is not instant, it involves experience and passion. David was a man after God's own heart. He was driven by his passion for the Lord. (1 Sam 13:14). Paul was driven by his overwhelming passion for the Lord. (2 Cor 5:14; Acts 20:24; Phil 1:21)

The Father sent the Son. Jesus sent His disciples.

**John 20:21-23**

*21 So Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you." 22 And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit. 23 If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained." NKJV*

Leadership is not inaccurate. God has ordained genuine leadership in the church.

**Judg 5:2**

*2 "When leaders lead in Israel, When the people willingly offer themselves, Bless the LORD! NKJV*

The leader of a house church is an elder or mature son (male or female). The followers are those who come to be discipled by the Word he or she delivers. The house church is self-supporting, self-propagating, self-governing and self-denying. The house church aims to develop believers quickly with the intention of releasing them to plant other house churches.

The leader must be strongly grounded in apostles' doctrine – able to clearly explain the demands of this season. The leader has a deep passionate love for the Word of God and has the ability to shift any discussion to the Word. The leader is skilled in incidental teaching – can teach on any question without preparing a sermon. He is not a novice.

**Jer 20:9**

*But His word was in my heart like a burning fire shut up in my bones; I was weary of holding it back, And I could not. NKJV*

The leader of the house church is a true, faithful, beloved son of the sending apostle/spiritual father. As a son, this leader remains connected to the sending apostle through regular fellowship where revelation is constantly upgraded. The son pursues the sending apostle (his spiritual father) through studying his material, listening to his audios and having, telephonic and video contact. The son covenants with his spiritual father through tithes, offerings and firstfruits. The leader is well resourced. He has a car, house and spare cash. The individual is not looking to be financed by the sending apostle or any church. Often times this leader has a secular employment. He or she is always skilled to survive in the secular environment. The good Samaritan was resourced – he had bandages, oil, wine and his own transport. In addition he could afford the rent at the inn. The leader also has a strong moral conscience. He is skilled in time and financial management. He hates deception and lies.

**1 Tim 3:1-7**

*3 This is a faithful saying: If a man desires the position of a bishop, he desires a good work. 2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, temperate, sober-minded, of good behavior, hospitable, able to teach; 3 not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for money, but gentle, not quarrelsome, not covetous; 4 one who rules his own house well, having his children in submission with all reverence 5 (for if a man does not know how to rule his own house, how will he take care of the church of God?); 6 not a novice, lest being puffed up with pride he fall into the same condemnation as the devil. 7 Moreover he must have a good testimony among those who are outside, lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. NKJV*

The leader has a strong sense of accountability to the Lord.

**Col 3:24-25**

*24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ. NKJV*

The leader has a strong desire to reproduce Christ in others for the advancement of kingdom purpose.

**Gal 4:19**

*19 My little children, for whom I labor in birth again until Christ is formed in you,*

Firmly embedded in his mind is the desire for apostolic discipleship – to produce like-minded sons. He does not have a retention mindset but a catch and release mindset.

He loves the fellowship of the saints. He despises individualism and makes every attempt to be at city gatherings because he loves the Body and has a deep desire for its unity.

**Heb 10:25**

*25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.*

He is not impressed by church buildings, musical instruments, décor etc. He has outgrown these things to focus on producing the will and purpose of God on the earth. His desire is for the sons of God to fill the earth.

**Rom 8:19-20**

*9 For the earnest expectation of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of God. NKJV*

Both partners must be agreed in doctrine and vision. Both must passionately want to start the church in their house. Where one spouse is half-hearted, marital stress is a definite outcome. (Amos 3:3)

The organic church requires a high level of sacrifice from the leader. Burdens will be placed on finances, time in counseling, transportation, etc. The leader must love people and must be available. He must have a positive outlook even when the people he sacrificed for, abandon his vision.

## Benefits of Fellowship

The fellowship of the Body of Christ in association with a leader, or messenger that has been sent by the Lord releases certain benefits.

### **Fellowship releases anointing.**

The Holy Spirit fell when the 120 were assembled in one accord, and in one place.

#### **Acts 2:1-2**

*1 Now when the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting.*

The Holy Spirit fell while Peter was in fellowship with Cornelius. (Acts 10:44-46). Elisha received the anointing through his fellowship with Elijah.

#### **II Ki 2:9,15**

*9 And so it was, when they had crossed over, that Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask! What may I do for you, before I am taken away from you?" Elisha said, "Please let a double portion of your spirit be upon me." 15 Now when the sons of the prophets who were from Jericho saw him, they said, "The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha." And they came to meet him, and bowed to the ground before him.*

### **Fellowship releases strength.**

Fellowship releases strength to deal with the enemy. Because of fellowship, David's weak men became mighty men. When you come to an accurate table, there will be corporate strength to withstand the enemy.

#### **Lev 26:8**

*Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight; your enemies shall fall by the sword before you.*

If 5 chase 100, 100 ought to have chased 2 000. But a combination of 100 multiplied their strength to chase 10 000.

#### **Eccl 4:11-12**

*11 Again, if two lie down together, they will keep warm; but how can one be warm alone? 12 Though one may be overpowered by another, two can withstand him. And a threefold cord is not quickly broken.*

### **Fellowship releases safety.**

A fellowship is a place of safety.

#### **Prov 11:14**

*Where there is no counsel, the people fall; but in the multitude of counselors there is safety.*

Paul's presence kept the wolves out.

#### **Acts 20:29-30**

*29 For I know this, that after my departure savage wolves will come in among you, not sparing the flock. 30 Also from among yourselves men will*

*rise up, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after themselves. NKJV*

### **Fellowship releases encouragement.**

The father of the house is able to encourage himself and others. David killed Goliath and encouraged his men to do the same. After Goliath, David's men killed the other giants.

### ***Ecc1 4:9-10***

*9 Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labor. 10 For if they fall, one will lift up his companion. But woe to him who is alone when he falls, for he has no one to help him up.*

Some activities of encouragement like the breaking of bread and laying on of hands only takes place in a fellowship. This is absent when one lives in isolation. When you are in fellowship you are encouraged to obey, to serve and fulfill your purpose in Christ.

### **Fellowship releases maturity.**

Fellowship brings you to maturity. We can sharpen one another to grow in Christ.

### ***Prov 27:17***

*17 As iron sharpens iron, so a man sharpens the countenance of his friend.*

### ***Eph 4:11-13***

*11 And He Himself gave some to be apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, 12 for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, 13 till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ;*

Maturity means that you come to the place where you begin to produce in the Kingdom of God. You are able to discern between right and wrong. You are beginning to walk in the will of God. Maturity means that you begin to restrain your tongue. You no longer get offended.

### **Fellowship breaks limitations.**

We are all limited in one way or the other. But in unity we destroy one another's limitations. We make up for each other's shortcomings. Barnabas broke Paul's limitation.

### ***Acts 11:25-26***

*25 Then Barnabas departed for Tarsus to seek Saul. 26 And when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. So it was that for a whole year they assembled with the Church and taught a great many people. And the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.*

Paul's fellowship with Barnabas opened the door for his ministry in Antioch.

### **Fellowship releases divine favor.**

United fellowship moves God to release the blessing. Accurate fellowship will make you prosper in all areas of your life.

**Ps 133:1-3**

*1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! 2 It is like the precious oil upon the head, running down on the beard, the beard of Aaron, running down on the edge of his garments. 3 It is like the dew of Hermon, descending upon the mountains of Zion; for there the LORD commanded the blessing-- life forevermore.*

The believers in Acts 2 were in one accord. They continued steadfastly in their fellowship with one another.

**Acts 2:47**

*47 praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.*

**Fellowship enhances your prayer life**

Fellowship releases great power for prayer, when believers pray in unity.

**Matt 18:19**

*19 "Again I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning anything that they ask, it will be done for them by My Father in heaven.*

**Acts 4:31**

*31 And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness. (NKJ)*

## **Dwelling together**

**Ps 133:1**

*Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for **brethren to dwell together in unity!***

By the term brothers we don't exclude women. We are all "sons" of God, regardless of our gender. We are all brothers of Christ, regardless of our "gender". Please note that the terms "son", "brother" and "father" in the Training for Reigning material does not refer to gender. It is a *spiritual term*.

The Brothers of Christ are all those who are the sons of God. You can only be a brother if you are of the same Father! Jesus said that those who do the will of His Father are His brother, and sister, and mother.

**Mark 3:35**

*35 For whoever does the will of God is My brother and My sister and mother." NKJV*

The will of the Father is the Word of God. The Word of God teaches us the will of God. His will is in the heavens, and is made known to us by His Word.

**Rom 12:2**

*2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.*

Let us give our "brothers" the benefit of the doubt and not try to calculate if they are genuine brothers. All those who claim to be the sons of God are our brothers. You need to find the "brothers" that God has called you to dwell together with.

We are living in a modern society where humanism became a religion. Many folk who are baptized, tongue speaking Christians don't realize that they are following this religion. With the rapid upgrade in technology we find that there is a decline of "village life".

### **Judg 5:6-7**

*6 "In the days of Shamgar, son of Anath, In the days of Jael, The highways were deserted, And the travelers walked along the byways. 7 Village life ceased, it ceased in Israel, Until I, Deborah, arose, Arose a mother in Israel.*

As in the days of Shamgar, village life has ceased. People like to stay by themselves without being involved in the Christian community. Many people are so attached to their i-pods; i-pads and i-tunes, it is all about "I". There is no human interaction with the Body of Christ. With the latest developments of smart phones and applications such as Twitter, Facebook and other social pages, communication has gone "virtual". Even crime has gone "virtual". Today families are no longer seated at the table together and sharing meals. This culture does not exist in many homes. Most people are only fellowshiping with the television. There is no communication present in the house.

We are living in virtual reality. Many are shutting themselves off from their surroundings as they are so busy in cyber space. Depression is a result of isolation. Depression is on the increase. It is *good and pleasant* for brethren to dwell together. Fellowship has the ability to lift you out of depression.

Scripture demand that *brethren dwell together*. There is a dwelling involved. The word dwelling is the same as to *settle, to marry, or to remain*. Now it would be impossible to have a cyber marriage. The marriage must be visible and tangible. A cyber marriage cannot provide seed, it cannot produce fruit.

The demand is that brothers dwell **together**. Together means "*of one mind*". You can be a brother, and you can be dwelling with other brothers, but be of a different mind. Judas was a brother. He was dwelling with the disciples. He was always in their company. But he was of a different mind. Judas betrayed Jesus to his enemies for money.

There was a dwelling together of brethren in *unity*. Unity is not uniformity. So if we are all dressed in the same color it is not unity. That is uniformity. Unity is one-ness. It literally means "as one unit". We can all be dressed up in the same outfit, but not be "as one". To be "as one" means to be one with Christ. This is the same principle for a marriage, the husband and the wife becomes one flesh. It means that eventually you become so entwined with one another that you are able to represent each other.

### **Psalm 133:2**

*2 It is like the precious oil upon the head, running down on the beard, The beard of Aaron, Running down on the edge of his garments*

At the Lampstand anointing is accessed through the Seven fold Spirit of God. At the Table anointing is accessed through the Dwelling together in unity. This anointing cannot come from the edge of the garment – the Outer court. This anointing cannot flow from the bottom to the top. It does not come from the crowds, or the place where the masses gather. The oil flows from the head of Aaron. Aaron is a priestly function. Aaron is a picture of the priestly company in the house. Aaron and his sons were serving in the Holy Place. The Priestly function in the house is the five fold ministry. (Eph. 4:10) Jesus is the head and the Church is His Body. The five fold ministry connects the Head with the Body.

The oil gathers at the beard and then flows down to the rest of the Body. The beard of Aaron is the bowl (Gullah) of Zechariah's lampstand from which the oil runs down to the rest of the lampstand.

**Psalm 133:3**

*3 It is like the dew of Hermon, Descending upon the mountains of Zion; for there the LORD commanded the blessing--Life forevermore. NKJV*

This unity attracts the favor and blessing of the Lord. This unity attracts LIFE. Fellowship imparts life to the Body. Life is where the Body is assembling. When the early church dwelt together in unity they experienced this kind of favour.

**Acts 2:46-47**

*46 So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, 47 praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved. NKJV*

## **Brotherly love**

There are two kinds of believers in the house. One who comes for his own benefit and the other who comes for the benefit of the Body of Christ. Our fellowship must benefit others. There are so many believers who are not in fellowship with the Body of Christ, and some who are in fellowship are not really connected. They are in fellowship yet isolated. They prefer large churches where it is not necessary to get into anyone's face.

As brothers we can push one another to our destiny, like Perez pushed Zerah to his destiny.

**Gen 38:27-30**

*27 Now it came to pass, at the time for giving birth, that behold, twins were in her womb. 28 And so it was, when she was giving birth, that the one put out his hand; and the midwife took a scarlet thread and bound it on his hand, saying, "This one came out first." 29 Then it happened, as he drew back his hand, that his brother came out unexpectedly; and she said, "How did you break through? This breach be upon you!" Therefore his name was called Perez. 30 Afterward his brother came out who had the scarlet thread on his hand. And his name was called Zerah. NKJV*

Perez means "to break through". Zerah helped his brother to break through. Zerah means "rising light". By helping his brother to break through he becomes a rising light. The church is the light of the world. We need to push our brothers to break through in the kingdom of God.

**Prov 27:17**

*7 As iron sharpens iron, so a man sharpens the countenance of his friend.*

Fellowship is not only for brotherly love but also to sharpen one another with the Word of God. The Word is our sword. We should not fear of offending one another. Offense is healthy.

**Prov 17:17**

*17 A friend loves at all times, And a brother is born for adversity. NKJV*

Jesus spoke to the church in Philadelphia. Philadelphia means "Brotherly Love". The church in Philadelphia was the only church from the seven churches in Revelation who did not have a judgment spoken against them.

**Rev 3:7-12**

*7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, 'These things says He who is holy, He who is true, "He who has the key of David, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens": 8 "I know your works. See, I have set before you an open door, and no one can shut it; for you have a little strength, have kept My word, and have not denied My name.*

The church in this city was operating with *brotherly love*. To this church, Jesus said, He will open doors that no one can shut, and shut doors that no one can open. If you love your brother, some doors will open for you. You will never have to pray for an open door. It is set before you, like the automatic doors at the shopping mall. By loving your brother you position yourself in front of the door.

Abram positioned himself when he saved his brother Lot. When he heard that his brother was taken captive, he sent his own servants to fight the enemy and he brought his brother back with all of his goods and all of his people. (Gen 14:14-20). He positioned himself for breakthrough.

**Gen 14:18-20**

*18 Then Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he was the priest of God Most High. 19 And he blessed him and said: "Blessed be Abram of God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth; 20 and blessed be God Most High, Who has delivered your enemies into your hand." And he gave him a tithe of all. NKJV*

**Gen 17:15-16**

*15 Then God said to Abraham, "As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall be her name. 16 And I will bless her and also give you a son by her; then I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of peoples shall be from her."*

Lot needed Abram. Simeon needed Judah.



**Judg 1:17**

*17 And Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they attacked the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it.*

You need the partnership of brothers. Moses needed Aaron to speak for him.

**Ex 7:1-2**

*7:1 So the LORD said to Moses: "See, I have made you as God to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother shall be your prophet. 2 You shall speak all that I command you. And Aaron your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, to send the children of Israel out of his land. NKJV*

There are two fellows in the ship. Two is better than one.

**Eccl 4:8**

*8 There is one alone, without companion: He has neither son nor brother.*

The table is also the place of great mourning and supplication for the Body of Christ.

**Zech 12:10**

*10 "And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they have pierced; they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.*

The anointing for grace and supplication was poured out on Pentecost and still manifesting today.

**Isa 22:12-13**

*12 And in that day the Lord GOD of hosts called for weeping and for mourning, for baldness and for girding with sackcloth. 13 But instead, joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating meat and drinking wine: "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die!*

The table is not only a place of great fellowship but a place of great mourning and supplication for our brothers who are not seated at the table of the Kingdom.

**Amos 6:6**

*Who drink wine from bowls, and anoint yourselves with the best ointments, but are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.*

Joseph was persecuted by his jealous brothers. They threw him in a pit, they sold him into slavery and they lied to their father. They were not grieved for their brother. But Joseph was grieved for his brothers. The Lord delivered Joseph out of all his afflictions. Joseph was favored and promoted to governor of Egypt and in charge of Potiphar's house. When there was great famine in Israel, his brothers came to Egypt to buy grain. Joseph mourned for his brothers.

**Gen 43:30-31**

*30 Now his heart yearned for his brother; so Joseph made haste and sought somewhere to weep. And he went into his chamber and wept there. 31 Then*

*he washed his face and came out; and he restrained himself, and said, "Serve the bread." NKJV*

Joseph forgave his brother's trespasses.

### **Gen 45:4-5**

*4 And Joseph said to his brothers, "Please come near to me." So they came near. Then he said: "I am Joseph your brother, whom you sold into Egypt. 5 But now, do not therefore be grieved nor angry with yourselves because you sold me here; for God sent me before you to preserve life.*

### **1 Peter 2:17**

*17 Honor all people. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.*

### **1 Peter 3:8-10**

*8 Finally, all of you be of one mind, having compassion for one another; love as brothers, be tenderhearted, be courteous; 9 not returning evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but on the contrary blessing, knowing that you were called to this, that you may inherit a blessing.*

## **Defiling the temple**

### **1 Cor 3:17**

*17 If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are. NKJV*

The Body of Christ is the temple of the Lord. If you defile the Body, God will destroy you.

The Word "defile" means to *corrupt*, to *spoil* or to *ruin*, or to treat it as *common*. You may not treat the Body of Christ as anything common. When you do that God will *destroy* you. The word "destroy" is the same Greek word for "defile". This means that if you treat the Body of Christ as a *common* thing, God will treat you as a *common* thing. You will remain a "commoner" in the Kingdom. You will never enter into rulership with Christ.

Cain hated his younger brother, Abel. Cain killed his brother because the Lord did not accept his offering, but He accepted Abel's offering. The Lord did not receive Cain's offering because He knew that Cain despised his brother. (Gen 4:5-15)

### **1 John 3:11-15**

*11 For this is the message that you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another, 12 not as Cain who was of the wicked one and murdered his brother. And why did he murder him? Because his works were evil and his brother's righteous. 13 Do not marvel, my brethren, if the world hates you. 14 We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love his brother abides in death. 15 Whoever hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him. NKJV*

Cain did not follow protocol to reconcile with his brother. Before you bring your offering you must make right with your brother.

**Matt 5:23-24**

*23 Therefore if you bring your gift to the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you, 24 leave your gift there before the altar, and go your way. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift. NKJV*

There are special protocols to follow when you reconcile with your brother.

**Matt 18:15-17**

*15 "Moreover if your brother sins against you, go and tell him his fault between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother. 16 But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that 'by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.' 17 And if he refuses to hear them, tell it to the church. But if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector.*

Note that the scripture does not say that if your brother sins against you, that you must publish it in the news paper, or declare it on Facebook. It says that you must speak to him in private. If he does not want to resolve the issue, you may take one or two witnesses with you. If your brother still doesn't show any willingness to reconcile you should tell it to the church. The church will then intervene. You should not tell the issue to the church or to your pastor when you have not followed this protocol. Even after the matter is resolved between you and your brother, you should still not tell *anyone* about it.

There are very high ethics and protocols in the Kingdom of God. True sons cannot thrive in a system where there is strife, competitions and murder.

**Gen 4:9**

*9 Then the LORD said to Cain, "Where is Abel your brother?" He said, "I do not know. Am I my brother's keeper?" NKJV*

Cain wanted to know if he is his brother's keeper. Yes you are your brother's keeper. You have to keep your brother in the brotherhood. Before Jesus, the law said that you shall not murder. Jesus fulfilled the law. In the new covenant, even if you hate your brother you are a murderer. When Adam and Eve sinned the earth was cursed and produced thorns for the first time. But when Cain murdered his brother, he was cursed. He became a fugitive, an outcast.

There are seven candles in the lampstand. Seven is the number of perfection. One candle cannot light up the entire house. We have to keep each other's light burning. When the one candle goes out the other candles must ignite the light. Therefore the dimension of forgiveness is 7x70 times. We must forgive until there is perfection.

**Matt 18:21-22**

*21 Then Peter came to Him and said, "Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Up to seven times?" 22 Jesus said to him, "I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven. NKJV*

When the prodigal son returned home to his father, the older son had no compassion for him. He did not share in the father's joy. He could not share in his younger brother's breakthrough. (Luk 15:29-32)

It is important to understand that if you defile the temple (Body of Christ) God will destroy you. If you sin against the Body, you will die. Miriam defiled the temple when she murmured against her brother Moses because he married an African. God struck her with leprosy. (Num 12:10)

**Rom 12:9-10**

*9 Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor what is evil. Cling to what is good. 10 Be kindly affectionate to one another with brotherly love, in honor giving preference to one another; NKJV*

As brothers we represent Christ to one another. Loving your brother is proof that you love Christ. Love for your brother supersedes righteousness.

**Matt 25:41-46**

*41 "Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels: 42 for I was hungry and you gave Me no food; I was thirsty and you gave Me no drink; 43 I was a stranger and you did not take Me in, naked and you did not clothe Me, sick and in prison and you did not visit Me.' 44 "Then they also will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not minister to You?' 45 "Then He will answer them, saying, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.' 46 "And these will go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."*

Note that in the scripture above, the righteous did not inherit the Kingdom because their love for their brethren was absent.

**1 John 2:9-11**

*9 He who says he is in the light, and hates his brother, is in darkness until now. 10 He who loves his brother abides in the light, and there is no cause for stumbling in him. 11 But he who hates his brother is in darkness and walks in darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes. NKJV*

**Fellowship with purpose**

We have to continually stay focused on the purpose of our fellowship. When we forget the reason for fellowship we defile the temple of God. Therefore we must fellowship with *purpose*.

When we take our eyes off the main thing – Christ – we will lose our focus. This is how the church shifts into apostasy. When we make fellowship an idol the church will stagnate and the table of fellowship will become an antique ornament. The church must keep on moving.

Jonathan and David had a wonderful covenant as brothers. (1 Sam 20:16-17) But Jonathan lost the purpose of the covenant. His covenant with David was a covenant that satisfies the soul but it does not glorify God. The purpose of his covenant with David was to shift to an accurate location. He needed his brother to disconnect from the old season and enter into the new season.

Saul represents the institutional church which is the Old Covenant. David represents the family of God which is the New Covenant. There must be a shift from the institution to the New Covenant.

Even though Jonathan knew that God anointed David as king, he remained attached to Saul. He missed the purpose of the covenant. As a result Jonathan died with Saul in battle. Jonathan missed his destiny.

Jonathan produces orphans.

## **2 Sam 4:4**

*4 Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son who was lame in his feet. He was five years old when the news about Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel; and his nurse took him up and fled. And it happened, as she made haste to flee, that he fell and became lame. His name was Mephibosheth.*

Eventually Mephibosheth became loyal to David's table. Sitting at two tables will produce lame sons. We have come across many believers who sit at two tables. They are loyal to the old season and the new season. They cannot transition into the new.

Fellowship must never be substituted with *friendship*. We have heard the statement "*friendship before function*" in many congregations. The great fellowship became the purpose instead of bringing us to our purpose. The focus suddenly shifted to women's fellowship, men's fellowship, youth meetings, senior citizens, and great fellowship camps. There was an increase of tea parties, social outings, fishing camps etc. At all these meetings the main agenda was fellowship. About 10% of the meetings were really about Christ. If we place friendship before our function in Christ we will lose our purpose.

Our covenant as brothers in the Kingdom can never be based on friendship. Brotherhood is a higher calling than friendship. Jesus is also a friend of sinners. But He is not in covenant with sinners.

Moses was called a friend of God. (Ex 33:11) Abraham was also a friend of God. (James 2:23) But we are not the friends of God. We are the sons of God. We have a better calling with better promises than Moses. Moses represents the law and not grace. Moses did not enter into the Promised Land.

When friendship becomes the main focus we defile the temple of God. The Body of Christ is holy, it is the very organism of Christ. Many friendship churches have become the breeding ground for "the spirit of familiarity". The spirit of familiarity or the "familiar spirit" is destructive to fellowship and its agenda is to destroy the destiny and purpose of the fellowship. It is the spirit of familiarity that prevented Moses' sister Miriam to accept his calling. It is the spirit of familiarity that prevented many to receive Jesus as they knew Him as the carpenter's son.

## **Luke 4:21-24**

*And they said, "Is this not Joseph's son?" 23 He said to them, "You will surely say this proverb to Me, 'Physician, heal yourself! Whatever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in Your country.' "24 Then He said, "Assuredly, I say to you, no prophet is accepted in his own country.*

They knew Jesus as the carpenter's son but not as the Son of God. Their familiarity prevented them from seeing the Glory in Him.

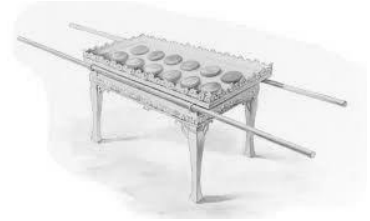
Your familiarity with your spiritual father and brothers may breed contempt. It could destroy your covenant and prevent you from achieving the Lord's purpose for your covenant. We all know the old saying, "familiarity breeds contempt". We must set boundaries in our relationships with others.

Fellowship churches may become spirits of familiarity. We must not focus only on fellowship and brotherly love, but we must shift again to the next milestone in our journey. Let us follow the Lamb wherever He goes.

# Nourishment in the House

## The Shewbread

The Lampstand in the Holy Place reveals the Table with Shewbread. Spirit filled doctrine reveals accurate fellowship. The purpose of the fellowship is to "shew" the bread.



### **Lev 24:5-9**

*5 "And you shall take fine flour and bake twelve cakes with it. Two-tenths of an ephah shall be in each cake. 6 You shall set them in two rows, six in a row, on the pure gold table before the LORD. 7 And you shall put pure frankincense on each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, an offering made by fire to the LORD. 8 Every Sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. 9 And it shall be for Aaron and his sons, and they shall eat it in a holy place; for it is most holy to him from the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute." NKJV*

### **The Bread is Christ**

The Bread represents Christ who is the Bread of Life. Just like Jesus, the bread was without leaven. He is the fine flour – He is pure and without sin. (John 19:4). The wheat has to be cut off, crushed to fine flour and then baked. This points to the sufferings of Jesus. He was rejected and despised. (Isa 53:3-5). The bread was pierced. Jesus was also pierced. (John 19:34) The bread was coated with frankincense – this points to the prayer and intercession of Jesus. (Luke 6:12). The twelve cakes point to the never ending government of Christ (Isa 9:6).

"Shew" means to show or to declare. It means to publish something. Jesus was declared by the Father.

### **Matt 3:17**

*17 And suddenly a voice came from heaven, saying, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased." NKJV*

The bread is a symbol of His Body that was broken. When we eat the bread we "shew" or declare His death and resurrection to the world.

### **1 Cor 11:26**

*For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. KJV*

Bread that is eaten is digested to become a part of our bodies. As we "eat Him" we become like Him. He is in you and you are in Him.

### **John 6:55-56**

*55 For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. 56 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him. NKJV*

Jesus is our spiritual food for eternal life and fellowship.

**John 6:48-51**

*48 I am that bread of life. 49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. 50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. 51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.*

**The Bread is also the Body of Christ**

The Church is the Table that shows Christ the bread of Life to the world. Christ is also the Table that shows His Body to the world.

The next level in your journey is to have purpose driven relationships that "shew" the bread. All kinds of relationships must "shew" Christ. Christ must be seen in your marriage, and in your fellowship. Fellowship without the bread is friendship. Therefore many churches have become the breeding ground of "familiar spirits" as they have lost their purpose.

**How to become the Bread of Life:**

**The Bread must be Broken.**

Your life must be the Bread of Life to others. The bread was never cut but it was always broken. The Bible says that the wicked will be cut off. The wheat is crushed, the coarse flour is removed and the fine flour that remains is baked. You are crushed and purified by the Holy Spirit. This is a sifting process. The Lord uses Satan to sift you so that in your brokenness you can be strength to others.

**Luke 22:31-32**

*31 And the Lord said, "Simon, Simon! Indeed, Satan has asked for you, that he may sift you as wheat. 32 But I have prayed for you, that your faith should not fail; and when you have returned to Me, strengthen your brethren."*

The method of sifting you is through trials and tribulations. We must enter into the Kingdom of God through much suffering.

**Acts 14:22**

*22 strengthening the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and saying, "We must through many tribulations enter the kingdom of God." NKJV*

At the Table of Shewbread we become life-giving life and strength to others. A purpose driven relationship is one that gives strength to others.

**The Bread must be renewed.**

The Bread was changed every week. Bread gets stale quickly. You cannot strengthen others if you are stale. You cannot strengthen others if you cannot strengthen yourself. You need to eat the Bread of Life so that you may become the bread of life to others.

**Matt 4:4**

*4 But He answered and said, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God.'" NKJV*



In the wilderness God supplied manna on a daily basis to nourish His people. However, they had to consume all that they received on that day because today's manna will be tomorrow's worms. The bread of today is not edible tomorrow. We must renew ourselves in the Word every day.

A purpose driven relationship is one that always gets better. It is refreshed daily. It has new victories, and new challenges. It never stagnates. Your marriage must never stagnate. It must get better and better. Your relationship with your spiritual father and your brothers in the house must never deteriorate, it must get better and better.

**The Bread must be equal.**

The bread was laid in rows of six. The number "6" points to our humanity because man was created on the sixth day. One of the faces of Christ was the face of the *man*. The bread all looks the same. In order to strengthen others we must lose our personal identity and titles and distinctions, so we are able to show Christ to others.

**1 Cor 10:17**

*17 For we, though many, are one bread and one body; for we all partake of that one bread. NKJV*

We are all one bread in Christ. Whether we are black or white, male or female, rich or poor, we are all one bread.

**Col 3:11**

*Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all. KJV*

A purpose driven relationship is a relationship that is fair and not looking down to others.

**The Bread must be anointed.**

The bread was coated with frankincense. The frankincense is a symbol of prayer and intercession in your life. At the Lampstand, anointing is accessed through the baptism of the Holy Spirit. At the Table, anointing is accessed through fellowship. At the Bread, anointing is accessed through your ministry to the Body of Christ.

**Eph 5:18**

*And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;*

A purpose driven relationship is anointed, it is a sweet smelling fragrance. It does not leave a bitter taste. It is pleasant.

**The Bread must be disciplined.**

When bread is made, the wheat is cut off from the ground. It is no longer linked to the earth. You are also cut off from the world. The bread is unleavened. You should also be unleavened – not contaminated with the things of the world.

**John 17:11**

*11 Now I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your name those whom You have given Me, that they may be one as We are.*

**John 17:14**

*14 I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.*

A purpose driven relationship is not contaminated with the things of the world. It has godly principles and boundaries. It does not compromise your godly standards.

The next level for you as a believer is to have godly relationships in all areas of your life. These are tables that “shew” Christ.

## **Common-Union**

At the Table we have fellowship. Fellowship is about union. Now our union must lead to *Communion*. The *Shewbread* is a picture of the *third experience of the Believer in the Holy Place: The Breaking of Bread*.

### **Acts 2:42-45**

*42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. 43 Then fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. 44 Now all who believed were together, and had all things in common, 45 and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need.*

The believers in Acts had “all things in common”. They shared all things. They did not believe in Capitalism – *what is mine is mine, and what is yours is yours*. They did not believe in Communism – *what is mine is mine, and what is yours is also mine*. They believed in Common-union – *What is mine is God's and what is yours is God's, and what is God's is ours*. This means that we have all things in common. To live in common-union is supernatural. Therefore the church in Acts had supernatural results.

### **Acts 2:46-47**

*46 So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, 47 praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.*

They were living with simplicity. Today we have complicated lives. The ladies will spend hours to figure out which curtains matches their bedroom carpet. Life has become so complicated that there is no more time for “common-union”. Therefore we don't see the supernatural effects in our communities. When you begin to live in simplicity it is possible to give praise in all things.

This “common-union” started with a culture that includes *communion*.

They were in one accord in the temple – the church in the city, and they were breaking bread from house to house. They did not live isolated lives. This is what we call “village life”. They had communion in every house. Today there are many divisions in the Church.

## **Sectarianism**

In order for the bread to be distributed to each member of the Body it must be broken. *Sectarianism* prevents us from eating the broken bread. There is no distribution of the bread. Each believer is a piece of bread carrying *grace*. *Sectarianism* is divisions and schisms in the Body. Divisions take place when we don't discern the Body. When we fail to *discern those who are part of the Body* – we promote sickness and pre-mature death.

Paul addressed these fractions in the church of Corinth. They practiced sectarianism. There were divisions amongst them.

### **1 Cor 11:17-19**

*17 Now in giving these instructions I do not praise you, since you come together not for the better but for the worse. 18 For first of all, when you come together as a church, I hear that there are divisions among you, and in part I believe it. 19 For there must also be factions among you, that those who are approved may be recognized among you. NKJV*

There is only one Table for all, for black and white, rich and poor, young and old, male and female (Gal. 3:28). Jesus broke the middle wall of separation. He has reconciled us to the Father in ONE body through the cross. (Eph 2:14-16). His physical body was broken so that His spiritual Body will be united. When we are divided in the spirit we are guilty of crucifying Christ again. We must be joined to the rest of the Body.

There are two sacraments that the Lord gave us. The first one is *Baptism* which is in the Outercourt. The second one is the *Eucharist (The Lord's Supper)* which is in the Holy Place. Both are ordinances that the Lord gave us in the New Testament.

### **The Eucharist as an ordinance**

*An ordinance is an act ordained by God.* The Lord's Supper is an ordinance like water baptism that is still practiced today because it was instituted by the Lord in the Gospels; it was practiced by the believers in the book of Acts; and it is taught by the apostles in the Epistles (letters to the churches by the Apostles).

We observe this ordinance because we have received grace for salvation. At the same time there is a grace dimension in the Lord's Table, to receive grace for dominion. Unworthy participation robs us of receiving grace for our health. The grace dimension in the table is abundant life.

The Lord's Supper is a symbol of our union and communion with Christ *and* with His Body.

### **John 6:53-56**

*53 Then Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you have no life in you. 54 Whoever eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day. 55 For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. 56 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him. NKJV*

The bread is not the literal Body of Jesus; it is a **SYMBOL** of His Body. Just as the bread is broken in pieces, so His Body was broken (beaten and killed). We have dealt with the purpose of the blood in the Outercourt. The

wine represents the blood of Jesus that was shed for the forgiveness of sin. We all have this thing in common. Whether you are black or white, rich or poor, free or slave, you are purchased with the blood of Jesus. Therefore we are not only having communion with Him but also with one another.

By doing this together we announce that we have *this* thing in common, that His Body was broken for all.

### **Communion is not “common”**

Common-union however, is not anything “common”. Our joining to the Body of Christ must not be seen as a common thing. Nothing about our fellowship and communion with our brothers is common. Our fellowship is supernatural! Paul also warned us against making the Table of the Lord a common thing.

#### **1 Cor 11:20-21**

*20 Therefore when you come together in one place, it is not to eat the Lord's Supper. 21 For in eating, each one takes his own supper ahead of others; and one is hungry and another is drunk.*

The Corinthian's were making the Lord's Table a “common” thing. When we make the Lord's Table common, He will make us “common”. When we come to His Table we must recognize that it is the Table of the Lamb of God. It is not a common Table and a common meal. It is the Lord's Table. It is above every other table.

We gather to honor His Lordship. It is not the Table of Jezebel; or the Table of Saul, or David, or Solomon; or the Corinthians. The Corinthians could not discern between the precious and the common. They exalted the natural body. They did not wait to share with others. Commonism was violated. One had excess and the other had none. Those who were hungry devoured what others brought to share.

Paul said “***it is not to eat the Lord's Supper***” – it was the supper of the Corinthians. This act despised the church of God.

#### **1 Cor 11:22**

*22 What! Do you not have houses to eat and drink in? Or do you despise the church of God and shame those who have nothing? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you in this? I do not praise you. NKJV*

The Eucharist is a separate meal that consists of the communion emblems – the bread and the wine. The Eucharist may be celebrated before or after a common meal, but it is not part of the common meal. It is the Lord's Table.

## **Re-membering Christ**

Jesus commanded us to *remember* Him. Therefore we have the Lord's Supper in remembrance of Him.

**1 Cor 11:23-26**

23 For I received from the Lord that which I also delivered to you: that the Lord Jesus on the same night in which He was betrayed took bread; 24 and when He had given thanks, He broke it and said, "Take, eat; this is My body which is broken for you; do this in remembrance of Me." 25 In the same manner He also took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood. This do, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me." 26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death till He comes. NKJV

It is a *memorial meal*. When we eat this bread we "shew" His Body that was broken. We do this in *remembrance of Him*. Jesus gave us this ordinance so we will remember Him. Therefore we do this as an act of obedience.

**Luke 22:19-20**

19 And He took bread, gave thanks and broke it, and gave it to them, saying, "This is My body which is given for you; do this in remembrance of Me." 20 Likewise He also took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood, which is shed for you.

Our biggest problem is amnesia. The flesh makes us forget spiritual things. We become so busy with our daily activities that we easily forget. The cares of this life, both legitimate and illegitimate, our "busyness", our love for pleasure, the pressure of society and its antagonism to God – all add to this amnesia – loss of memory of HIS DEATH.

**Rom 8:6-7**

6 For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, nor indeed can be.

We are constantly encouraged by the Word to remember.

**Ps 103:2**

Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all His benefits:

**Deut 8:11**

11 "Beware that you do not forget the LORD your God by not keeping His commandments, His judgments, and His statutes which I command you today,

**Deut 8:14**

14 "when your heart is lifted up, and you forget the LORD your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

**Deut 8:18-19**

18 "And you shall remember the LORD your God, for it is He who gives you power to get wealth, that He may establish His covenant which He swore to your fathers, as it is this day. 19 "Then it shall be, if you by any means forget the LORD your God, and follow other gods, and serve them and worship them, I testify against you this day that you shall surely perish.

**Ps 106:7**

*Our fathers in Egypt did not understand Your wonders; they did not remember the multitude of Your mercies, but rebelled by the sea-- the Red Sea.*

**Ps 106:21-23**

*21 They forgot God their Savior, who had done great things in Egypt, 22 wondrous works in the land of Ham, awesome things by the Red Sea. 23 Therefore He said that He would destroy them, had not Moses His chosen one stood before Him in the breach, to turn away His wrath, lest He destroy them.*

**Jer 2:31-32**

*31 "O generation, see the word of the LORD! Have I been a wilderness to Israel, or a land of darkness? Why do My people say, 'We are lords; we will come no more to You'? 32 Can a virgin forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? Yet My people have forgotten Me days without number.*

**Eph 2:11-13**

*11 Therefore remember that you, once Gentiles in the flesh-- who are called Uncircumcision by what is called the Circumcision made in the flesh by hands—12 that at that time you were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world. 13 But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ.*

Therefore remember Him! The publication of His death makes you remember. It is also a reminder of the Old Covenant.

**Heb 10:1-3**

*1 For the law, having a shadow of the good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with these same sacrifices, which they offer continually year by year, make those who approach perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? For the worshipers, once purified, would have had no more consciousness of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a reminder of sins every year.*

The sacrifices in the Old Covenant were a constant reminder of sin. The Lord's Table is a constant reminder of the Lamb – Jesus Christ – who was the ultimate sacrifice to pay the full and final settlement of sin. Every time you come to the Table of the Lord, you remember and publish the benefits of His death. How would you remember if you don't do this often?

**Re-membering of the Body**

By this act we don't only remember but we also "re-member" the Body of Christ. Every time we eat the bread we *remember His Body that was broken*. Jesus said that we must do this in "remembrance" of Him. Each one of us is a member of His Body. When we come together as different parts of His Body, we are *re-membering* His Body.

**1 Cor 10:17**

*17 For we, though many, are one bread and one body; for we all partake of that one bread. NKJV*

**Eph 5:30**

*For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones. NKJV*

**Rom 12:5**

*So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and individually members of one another. NKJV*

At the Table we were dealing with the issue of Fellowship. The Bread is the purpose of our fellowship. The purpose is to publish the Body of Christ. We are not only eating the literal bread but we are also eating of one another. We are partaking of the "Christ" in one another. This is how we are becoming "one" body.

In partaking of the table we are entering into intimacy with the Lord and each other. We share Him. THE SHARING OF HIM IS EQUAL TO THE SHARING OF EACH OTHER. This is evidence of our joining with Him.

Therefore the scripture states that "**26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death till He comes as often as you drink it**"

Sharing the Lord's Table must be a culture. The Bible doesn't say that you must have communion once a month. This was instituted by man. The Bible says as **often** as we eat and drink... You may do this every day. You may do this several times a day. Once a month is not often. We pray often – every day. We read the Word often – every day. Yet we do not partake of the Lord's Table every day!

## **Unworthy Manner**

We often meet people who feel unworthy of the Table. Why do many people not feel worthy to come to the Table?

**1 Cor 11:27-29**

*27 Therefore whoever eats this bread or drinks this cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner will be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup. 29 For he who eats and drinks in an unworthy manner eats and drinks judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.*

The church has made people feel unworthy. This is a religious problem. Religion excludes certain people. It became a table of condemnation when it is a Table to appropriate more grace. We have made it a Table of exclusion. Often children have been excluded from the Table of the Lord. This however is not a biblical practice. The Passover meal was for a household. How much more the Table of Grace?

**1 Cor 7:14**

*For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; otherwise your children would be unclean, but now they are holy.*

The children are sanctified by their believing parents. Jesus allowed children to come to Him. (Luke 18:16) Children are also baptized in the

Holy Spirit. All may come to the throne of Grace. Therefore children must not be excluded from the Table of the Lord.

We may also not exclude those who struggle with certain sin. Today in many churches drinkers and smokers are excluded. If you are not wearing a suit you are excluded. If you had a disagreement with your wife or your pastor you are also excluded. So many divisions have been created in the church, and the table of blessing has become a table of cursing. Yet there are hidden sins like gluttony, jealousy, envy, lustful thoughts... If we had to consider all these things no one would be able to come to the Lord's Table. Some denominations teach that you may not partake of the Lord's Table because you have sin.

**Heb 4:15-16**

*15 For we do not have a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin.*

*16 Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need.*

If a man can go to the throne of Grace, why can't he come to the Table of the Lord? So then what does it mean not to partake in an unworthy manner?

Vine's Expository Dictionary: UNWORTHY MANNER

371 *anaxios*

partaking of the Lord's Supper "unworthily," i. e., treating it as a common meal, the bread and cup as common things, not apprehending their solemn symbolic import

The opposite of the word is:

514 *axios*- worthily

weighing, having weight, having the weight of another thing of like value, worth as much; befitting, congruous, corresponding to a thing; of one who has merited anything worthy; both in a good and a bad sense

The original text does not call it "*unworthy manner*" but "**unworthily**".

Unworthily means that the symbol and the reality do not correspond. So this means that the symbol does not proclaim the death of Jesus Christ. So if there is NO participation it is INACCURATE participation.

Unworthily or unworthy manner does not refer to the moral failure before participating. Unworthily means *inaccurate proclamation*. Because the proclamation is inaccurate the grace is not accessed and you punish yourself with sickness, weakness and premature death. These are the consequences if you *fail to access grace at the Table of the Lord*.

Because of His Body and His blood we are having "communion" with Him. We are sharing in His suffering. Therefore if we do not partake of His Table we are guilty of His Body and His Blood. In other words if we fail to come to the Table of the Lord we are guilty of condemning and crucifying Jesus Christ.



### **1 Cor 11:27**

*27 Therefore whoever eats this bread or drinks this cup of the Lord in an **unworthy manner** will be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.*

Paul rebuked the Corinthian church because they took part of the Table with a Passover mentality. They remembered the paschal lamb and deliverance from Egypt. They did not remember the death of Jesus. They got drunk celebrating their deliverance from Egypt. They were proclaiming the death of the paschal lamb rather than the death of Jesus.

The Corinthian Church failed to discern and personalize the benefits of the death of Jesus...that Christ died for our sins, and to reconcile us as the sons of God. (1 Cor 15:3; Matt 26:28; 2 Cor 5:21; Gal 1:4)

They remembered his historical death without personalizing the significance of his death. They said "He died" – not "He died for me". They failed to discern the Lord's Body. Before we may discern the Body of Christ as the Church we must first discover the literal Body of Jesus and how it applies to us. We must remember that His death delivered us from sin and death. The cross is not sentimental mourning – it is the publication that we are delivered not just from Egypt but from death itself. The wages of sin is death (Rom 6:23). He died for me, so if I am feeling "sinful", the solution is to partake of His Table so that would *remind* me that He died for me. In my weakest hour when sin overwhelms me, I must do this to remind myself that He died. Every time I do this I am reminding myself that He died on my behalf.

I must show His death – constantly publish His death to remind me – this world makes me forget that he died for me. When I do this my mind is jolted to bring to memory of the greatest event in history – that split time – when I was a sinner He died for me.

### **Licentiousness**

Partaking unworthily also means when you indulge in sin without any conviction. The Lord demands separation from sinful practices. We have to examine and judge ourselves at the table of the Lord. Even though there is an acceptance for you at His Table, that is not a license for you to sin! The Table must be a way to overcome your sin. The Corinthians were not troubled by their sin. If you are struggling and troubled by sin and you feel wretched because of the weakness of the flesh – you must partake to obtain grace to overcome your weaknesses. But *licentiousness* is when you are not troubled by your sin – when you live in habitual violation of God's principles. This makes your participation a mockery and you will not access grace.

### **Gal 5:13**

*For you, brethren, have been called to liberty; only do not use liberty as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another.*

If you are going in the wrong direction and fall, when you get up and repent and continue in the same direction, you will arrive at the wrong destination. If you are going in the right direction and fall, when you get up and continue on your way you will arrive at the right destination.

## Judgment at the Table

Another demand at the Lord's Table is that we would examine ourselves and then also judge ourselves.

### **1 Cor 11:28-32**

*28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup. 29 For he who eats and drinks in an unworthy manner eats and drinks judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. 30 For this reason many are weak and sick among you, and many sleep. 31 For if we would judge ourselves, we would not be judged. 32 But when we are judged, we are chastened by the Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world.*

Note that he did not say that we must examine and judge others but rather look inwardly and judge ourselves according to His Word.

TDNT Theological Dictionary of the New Testament: EXAMINE  
1381 *dokimazo*-

to test, to examine, to prove, to scrutinize (to see whether a thing is genuine or not), as metals; to recognize as genuine after examination, to approve, to deem worthy

To *examine* yourself means to test whether you are genuine, if you are of the same weight or stock. "So" means in this manner i.e. after he examines himself. The examination is not to determine whether you are qualified or not. After the examination there is an invitation to take part – **"and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup."** The examination highlights deficiencies – the partaking is to impart grace to help with your deficiencies. The scripture does not say "examine yourself and determine whether you should take part or not." The examination is not intended to stop you from partaking. Therefore examine yourself and take part.

Test whether you are genuine – *of the same weight as Him*. If you have failed the Lord it does not mean you are not genuine. Don't condemn yourself at the Table of Grace. To test whether you are genuine you need a standard. To diagnose something as counterfeit you need to test it against the genuine. The standard of genuineness is His death on the cross. Genuineness then means that I do weigh the same as my Lord. We must come to His stature. We are of the same stock:

### **Eph 1:4**

*just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love,*

Therefore when He was crucified, I was crucified. (Gal. 2:20) Examine to check if you are dead in Christ.

### **Rom 6:4-14**

4 Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection, 6 knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin. 7 For he who has died has been freed from sin. 8 Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him, 9 knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no longer has dominion over Him. 10 For the death that He died, He died to sin once for all; but the life that He lives, He lives to God. 11 Likewise you also, reckon yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus our Lord. 12 Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in its lusts. 13 And do not present your members as instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but present yourselves to God as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God. 14 For sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not under law but under grace.

Whatever He demonstrated on the cross must be seen in me if I am really genuine. This is not a test I am applying to others, at the Table it is specifically about examining me. When you examine yourself you should also judge yourself.

**1 Cor 11:31**

31 For if we would judge ourselves, we would not be judged.

To judge yourself is to discern to make the distinction. It means to discern your sin and to separate from it.

THAYER: JUDGE  
1252 diakrino

to separate, to make a distinction, to discriminate, to prefer; to withdraw from one, to desert; to separate oneself in a hostile spirit, to oppose, to strive with dispute, to contend

Notice the progression...first remember Him, then examine yourself, then judge yourself. If we would judge ourselves (discern and separate from our sin) we will not be judged. The second "judge" in this verse means to be punished.

**1 Cor 11:31**

31 For if we would judge ourselves, we would not be judged.

THAYER: JUDGE  
2919 krino

to pronounce judgment, to subject to censure

When we fail to examine and judge ourselves, we will be judged by the Lord.

**1 Cor 11:32**

*But when we are judged, we are chastened by the Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world.*

The Table is not only a scale to determine your weight by examining yourself, but also a place of *judgment*. We are to judge ourselves. We must check how much of Christ is in us and then we must remove all that which is not of Christ. If we fail to do so we will be judged – chastened by the Lord.

THAYER: CHASTINED  
3811 *paideuo*

to chasten by the affliction of evils and calamities; to chastise with blows, to scourge

To be chastened means to be disciplined by the Lord through all kinds of evil calamities. This might also include trials and tribulations.

That which is not of Christ must be removed. Inaccuracies must be removed. Failure to deal with inaccuracies leads to punishment. The table of grace becomes a table of chastisement. Grace can bless you or punish you. Even though the Table is such a wonderful place, you could come out blessed or punished.

Judge yourself at the Table before God judges you. Don't judge others. Judge yourself. I have discovered that some families that are taking the Table suddenly have serious marriage problems. This is the chastisement of God for not dealing with your defects. Your spouse could be proud and disrespectful or perhaps having an affair. After the table these issues are going to be revealed. Judge yourself and repent quickly otherwise more calamities apart from weakness and sickness await you.

The table is balanced by four legs. It is not a table of magic. It cannot bless you if you persist in inaccuracies. 4 legs can also kick you.

If you are punished it means that there are issues in your life that you are failing to sort out. God is chastising you as a son.

**Heb 12:5-11**

*5 And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons: "My son, do not despise the chastening of the Lord, nor be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him; 6 For whom the Lord loves He chastens, and scourges every son whom He receives." 7 If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten? 8 But if you are without chastening, of which all have become partakers, then you are illegitimate and not sons.*

*9 Furthermore, we have had human fathers who corrected us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much more readily be in subjection to the Father of spirits and live? 10 For they indeed for a few days chastened us as*

*seemed best to them, but He for our profit, that we may be partakers of His holiness. 11 Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.*

Chastisement is a proof of your sonship. Through discipline God reveals His character. A true believer will through the knowledge of His character draw closer to Him. Punishment comes in various forms. God allowed Israel to go astray under Gentile captivity. During this time the children of Israel were the "tail" and not the "head". (Deut 28). The purpose of captivity was to teach Israel what it meant to be under the rule of foreign gods and to provoke them to return to God with renewed zeal and fervor. You may also go through some kind of captivity. This is the punishment of God.

He has prepared a table for you in the midst of your enemies. (Psalm 23:5) Your enemy is not the devil or people, your enemies are the works of your flesh. Enemies are the things that binds you, cramps you, shuts you up, ties you up, distresses you, presses hard on you, hostile to you, vexes you, harasses you, besieges you, that which makes you narrow.

At the Table you have to discover the character of God – that He is a jealous God. He does not tolerate any gods before Him. (Exod. 20:5 / Deut. 5:9).

The Lord may chastise you by humiliation. Some people's sexual sins are revealed in the media. Others are revealed in some churches during "prophecy". The Lord may also discipline you by putting a hold on your blessings. The Promised Land was delayed for forty years. (Num. 14:33-34). The Lord may chastise you through severe illness. Miriam turned leprous for speaking against Moses (Num 12). Saul turned blind for persecuting the Christians. (Acts 9). Zechariah became dumb because of his unbelief. (Luk 1:20). The Lord may discipline you by allowing tormenting spirits to harass you.

### ***Matt 18:34-35***

*34 "And his master was angry, and delivered him to the torturers until he should pay all that was due to him. 35 So My heavenly Father also will do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses." NKJV*

The Lord disciplined the nation of Israel repeatedly by placing them under Gentile government because of their disobedience. (Judg 3:8; Judg 4:2). The Lord may cause severe famine in the land. (Ezek 6:11-12). The Lord sent evil spirits to distress Saul. (1 Sam 16:14). Sanctification means that you are separated unto the Lord. The presence of evil spirits means that you are not separated unto the Lord.

Those who refuse chastening are bastards. They are not saved. They refuse to come to the table to have their inaccuracies exposed. They feel in this way they can avoid chastening. But more severe consequences await – ETERNAL DAMNATION.

COME TO THE TABLE TO BE JUDGED IF YOU CAN'T JUDGE YOURSELF.

## Purging out the Leaven

The bread that was used in the Holy Place was "unleavened" bread. That is bread without yeast (a raising agent). The leaven represents that which is *unholy*. Leaven spreads fast.

### **Gal 5:9**

*9 A little leaven leavens the whole lump. NKJV*

As the Bread of the Kingdom we must allow the Holy Spirit to purge out the leaven in our lives. Jesus warned the disciples about the *Leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees*.

### **Matt 16:6-12**

*6 Then Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the Sadducees." 7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "It is because we have taken no bread." 8 But Jesus, being aware of it, said to them, "O you of little faith, why do you reason among yourselves because you have brought no bread? 9 Do you not yet understand, or remember the five loaves of the five thousand and how many baskets you took up? 10 Nor the seven loaves of the four thousand and how many large baskets you took up? 11 How is it you do not understand that I did not speak to you concerning bread?--but to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees." 12 Then they understood that He did not tell them to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees.*

The disciples realized that Jesus was talking about the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees. They understood that "bread" is symbolic of "doctrine". Doctrine means *teachings*. The Pharisees and Sadducees is a type of "table" that shows leavened bread instead of unleavened bread. It is a table that produces contaminated bread. Their teachings are contaminated. They have false doctrines.

The Pharisees were hypocrites. A hypocrite means an *actor*. They were acting holy. They would pray long prayers in the market place to be seen. They would love the front seats and placed much emphasis on material things. They focused more on the "outward" appearance instead of "inward" substance. They focus more on "talking" instead of "doing". They focus more on outward worship instead of internal commitment.

### **Matt 23:27-28**

*27 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs which indeed appear beautiful outwardly, but inside are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness. 28 Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness. NKJV*

The spirit of religion is a dead spirit. This bread cannot give you life. Jesus also mentioned the leaven of the Sadducees. The Sadducees' bread is also contaminated with false teachings.

**Acts 23:8**

*8 For Sadducees say that there is no resurrection-- and no angel or spirit; but the Pharisees confess both;*

The Sadducee does not believe in the supernatural. It is a spirit of humanism. This is modernism that has crept into the Church. We live in an information age. Intellectualism has configured the mindsets of people so much that they cannot understand spiritual things. They try to calculate everything scientifically.

Jesus also warned us about the *Leaven of Herod*.

**Mark 8:15**

*15 Then He charged them, saying, "Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod." NKJV*

Herod is a controlling spirit. The spirit of Herod wants to kill the seed of Christ. It is a governmental spirit that controls. It uses democracy to control the masses.

**Acts 12:1-3**

*12:1 Now about that time Herod the king stretched out his hand to harass some from the church. 2 Then he killed James the brother of John with the sword. 3 And because he saw that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to seize Peter also. Now it was during the Days of Unleavened Bread. NKJV*

The spirit of Herod is the same as the spirit of Jezebel. The bible warns us about the teachings of Jezebel.

**Rev 2:20**

*20 Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.*

A "woman" is a picture of a system or a church. This system "Jezebel" manipulates the Body of Christ to commit spiritual adultery. She kills the prophets – those who speak on behalf of God. (1 Kings 18:4 / Rev 2:20) She uses political power to control others. These are churches that are connected to politics or the government of the nation. Herod will force you to accept homosexuality, abortions, etc. because it is politically correct. These are political tables that serve contaminated bread.

Paul warned us about *Old Leaven*.

**1 Cor 5:7**

*7 Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since you truly are unleavened. For indeed Christ, our Passover, was sacrificed for us. NKJV*

The Old Leaven is Old Teachings or dead men's doctrines. It's the things the Lord said many years ago. Some things in the past are obsolete. The Lord instructed Moses to strike the rock so the water would come out of the rock. The second time the Lord instructed Moses to speak to the rock. Moses did not listen to the new Word. He was comfortable with the first word because it first worked for him. So he struck the rock twice and water came out abundantly. (Num 20:8-13) Eventually Moses did not enter into

the Promised Land because of this act of disobedience. He trusted in an Old Word. The Old Leaven will prevent you from entering into your dominion. Some bread is old teachings for an old season. We often live in the past because we are longing for the things that the Lord did for us in the past. We want the camp or conference we had in the past so the Lord will move as He did in the past. We want to live in our past successes and past experiences. The Lord is always doing something new on the earth. When you focus on the things of the past you will never experience the new thing that He wants to do in your life. Paul related the Old Leaven with the *Leaven of Malice and wickedness*.

**1 Cor 5:8**

*8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.*

“Malice” means *not ashamed to break laws*. It is the advanced form of sin and wickedness. Some tables serve bread that is contaminated with this kind of leaven. Their teachings do not purge people from wickedness. They don’t teach you how to turn from your wicked ways.

The leaven of Corinth was also sexual immorality.

**1 Cor 5:1-6**

*1 It is actually reported that there is sexual immorality among you, and such sexual immorality as is not even named among the Gentiles--that a man has his father's wife! 2 And you are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he who has done this deed might be taken away from among you. 3 For I indeed, as absent in body but present in spirit, have already judged (as though I were present) him who has so done this deed. 4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when you are gathered together, along with my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 deliver such a one to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. 6 Your glorying is not good. Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump? NKJV*

Corinth was the breeding place of all kinds of leaven. Therefore Paul says that a little leaven leavens the whole lump. This Paul also said about the leaven of Galatia.

**Gal 5:9**

*9 A little leaven leavens the whole lump. NKJV*

Galatia committed adultery with the law. They are legalists and cannot understand grace. They are led by the law and not by the Spirit. They are more concerned about celebrating days and seasons than celebrating Christ. This is the kind of leaven that will make you wear a suit to church, or make you cover your head. It is legalistic doctrine. This is the kind of teaching that will prevent you to partake of the Lord’s Table because you have sinned. It is full of rules and regulations. This leaven will make you observe the traditions of men and prevent the power of the Holy Spirit to work in your life.

## **The Breaking of Bread**



The dimensions of grace and anointing at the Table of the Lord are far greater than what it seems with the natural eye. The Table of the Lord must be experienced in the spiritual realm as a location of accessing grace and anointing on multiple levels.

The Believers in Acts understood the supernatural benefits in the *Breaking of Bread*.

#### **Acts 2:42-45**

*42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, in the **breaking of bread**, and in prayers. 43 Then fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. 44 Now all who believed were together, and had all things in common, 45 and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need. 46 So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and **breaking bread** from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, 47 praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.*

The *Breaking of Bread* works in harmony with the other pillars of Kingdom culture. It cannot operate in isolation from apostle's doctrine, fellowship and prayers. They did not continue steadfastly in doctrine, fellowship and prayer only but also in the *Breaking of Bread*. They understood the supernatural dimension of this seemingly religious but powerful act.

#### **Creates an environment for miracles**

When you operate in a culture of the *Breaking of Bread* you create a structure for miracles.

#### **Acts 20:7-12**

*7 Now on the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to **break bread**, Paul, ready to depart the next day, spoke to them and continued his message until midnight. 8 There were many lamps in the upper room where they were gathered together. 9 And in a window sat a certain young man named Eutychus, who was sinking into a deep sleep. He was overcome by sleep; and as Paul continued speaking, he fell down from the third story and was taken up dead. 10 But Paul went down, fell on him, and embracing him said, "Do not trouble yourselves, for his life is in him." 11 Now when he had come up, **had broken bread and eaten**, and talked a long while, even till daybreak, he departed. 12 And they **brought the young man in alive**, and they were not a little comforted.*

Eutychus was resurrected in the environment of the breaking of bread. When we started practicing the breaking of bread in a more accurate way, we began to see miracles taking place amongst us. We began to see healing in our bodies, we began to see financial breakthrough, we began to see marriages healed and family members saved. All kinds of miracles began to operate in our midst. It is important to understand that it is not the symbolic act of having communion that brings healing and restoration, it is Christ Himself. The communion emblems are merely tangible elements so that we will see tangible results in our midst. It is an act of faith. Just as you "see" the physical communion emblems, so you should "see" your miracle.

## **Creates an environment for revelation**

When you operate in a culture of the *Breaking of Bread* you create an environment for the revealing of Christ.

### **Luke 24:30-35**

*30 Now it came to pass, as He sat at the table with them, that **He took bread, blessed and broke it**, and gave it to them. 31 **Then their eyes were opened and they knew Him**; and He vanished from their sight. 32 And they said to one another, "Did not our heart burn within us while He talked with us on the road, and while He opened the Scriptures to us?" 33 So they rose up that very hour and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven and those who were with them gathered together, 34 saying, "The Lord is risen indeed, and has appeared to Simon!" 35 And they told about the things that had happened on the road, and how He was known to them in the breaking of bread. NKJV*

After Jesus' resurrection He appeared to the two on the road to Emmaus. They did not recognize His resurrected Body. But after Jesus broke Bread they recognized Him. Christ reveals Himself to us today in the *Breaking of Bread*. We found that after we broke bread together some are able to understand the revealed Word of Christ. Jesus is the Word, and when the scriptures are revealed to us, we see Him more clearly.

When Jesus broke bread *their eyes were opened and they knew Him*. When we break bread our spiritual eyes open and we get to know Him.

### **Eph 1:17-23**

*17 that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him, 18 the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, 19 and what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who believe, according to the working of His mighty power 20 which He worked in Christ **when He raised Him from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places**, 21 far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in that which is to come. 22 And He put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be head over all things to the church, 23 which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all. NKJV*

The symbolic act of *breaking bread*, that represents the death and resurrection of Christ, will open your eyes and cause you to understand why He called you as a believer. You will begin to understand His inheritance and His glorious plan for your life. You will begin to understand His plan of headship and dominion for His Church. Many believers have been in the church for many years, but their eyes have never been opened to the Lord's plans and purposes for His church. It is like working in a company with your own vision that works against the vision of the company.

Christ is the Head of the Church. He determines the direction and movements of the Church. We need to have a clear revelation of Him. When we get a clear revelation of Him we will have clear direction. When our revelation of Christ is distorted our vision of the Church will also be distorted. When Jesus revealed themselves to the two on the Road to

Emmaus, they saw Him in His resurrected state. They didn't see the baby Jesus in the manger, they didn't see the carpenter's son, and they didn't see the same Jesus that walked with them in the streets of Nazareth. They didn't see the Jesus on the cross. They saw the resurrected Christ. Now He is the resurrected and ascended Christ.

### **Rev 19:13-16**

*13 He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses. 15 Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 16 And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS. NKJV*

This is the revelation of Christ. If you don't have this revelation you will not understand His plan for His Church.

### **Creates the environment for accurate joinings**

If the *Breaking of Bread* reveals Christ it must also reveal the *Body of Christ*. The Table of Lord creates a structure to expose ungodly activities and inaccurate alliances. The same bread that can bless you can also judge you. Jesus exposed Judas when He broke the bread.

### **John 13:21-27**

*21 When Jesus had said these things, He was troubled in spirit, and testified and said, "Most assuredly, I say to you, one of you will betray Me." 22 Then the disciples looked at one another, perplexed about whom He spoke. 23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples, whom Jesus loved. 24 Simon Peter therefore motioned to him to ask who it was of whom He spoke. 25 Then, leaning back on Jesus' breast, he said to Him, "Lord, who is it?" 26 Jesus answered, "It is he to whom I shall give a piece of bread when I have dipped it." And having dipped the bread, He gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. 27 Now after the piece of bread, Satan entered him. Then Jesus said to him, "What you do, do quickly." NKJV*

The Table of the Lord has the power to expose inaccurate relationships. The Body of Christ must be accurately joined together, every part must function correctly. We have seen several betrayers leaving our household of faith after the *breaking of bread*.

The Baker and the Wine Butler were together in prison. One works with bread and one works with Wine. Their presence together exposed the Bakers works of unrighteousness. The baker lost his position and the Butler was restored. (Gen 40:1-23)

### **Creates the environment to access Grace**

Grace means the power or ability to overcome every obstacle in your life. It is divine enablement. The Table of the Lord creates a structure to access that grace. Paul created a structure to access grace for deliverance.

### **Acts 27:33-35**

*33 And as day was about to dawn, Paul implored them all to take food, saying, "Today is the fourteenth day you have waited and continued without food, and eaten nothing. 34 "Therefore I urge you to take nourishment, for*

*this is for your survival, since not a hair will fall from the head of any of you" 35 And when he had said these things, he took bread and gave thanks to God in the presence of them all; and when he had broken it he began to eat.*

### **Acts 27:43-44**

*43 But the centurion, wanting to save Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded that those who could swim should jump overboard first and get to land, 44 and the rest, some on boards and some on parts of the ship. And so it was that they all escaped safely to land.*

In the Old Testament Hezekiah created a structure to access grace for healing!

### **2 Chr 30:18-21**

*18 For a multitude of the people, many from Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the Passover contrary to what was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, "May the good LORD provide atonement for everyone 19 who prepares his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he is not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary." 20 And the LORD listened to Hezekiah and healed the people. 21 So the children of Israel who were present at Jerusalem kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, singing to the LORD, accompanied by loud instruments.*

The Passover was a picture of communion. The *Breaking of Bread* confers the grace for healing in our bodies.

During the time of famine, when Joseph's brothers came for grain in Egypt, Benjamin carried the sack with grain and the cup on his shoulders. (Gen 44). The grain and cup is a picture of the bread and wine. The presence of the Lord's Table brought favor to Joseph's family even in the time of famine. Abram also accessed grace after He participated at the Table of Lord with Melchizedek. The King of Salem set the Table of the Lord before Abram and he received great grace. (Gen 14:18-20). Mephibosheth received grace because he was *always* eating bread at David's Table. (2 Sam 9:10)

## **The Distribution of Bread**

Grace and anointing multiplies in the *Distribution of Bread*. The multitudes that came to Jesus were hungry. Many people in the church today are hungry for the Bread of Life.

### **Luke 9:13**

*13 But He said to them, "You give them something to eat." And they said, "We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless we go and buy food for all these people."*

Jesus doesn't take full responsibility of the feeding but He places the responsibility of feeding on His disciples. There must be an empowerment for leadership and distribution of bread in the Body of Christ.

### **Luke 9:14-17**

*14 For there were about five thousand men. And He said to His disciples, "Make them sit down in groups of fifty." 15 And they did so, and made them all sit down. 16 Then He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, He blessed and broke them, and gave them to the disciples to set before the multitude. 17 So they all ate and were filled, and twelve baskets of the leftover fragments were taken up by them.*

Jesus made them sit in groups of fifty. Groups that are too large cannot receive grace and anointing in the distribution of Bread. In order to distribute the bread they must have chosen leaders in the groups.

**Acts 14:23**

*23 So when they had appointed elders in every church, and prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord in whom they had believed.*

**Titus 1:5**

*5 For this reason I left you in Crete, that you should set in order the things that are lacking, and appoint elders in every city as I commanded you- NKJV*

For the distribution of bread there must be order. The broken bread can only be distributed when there is a structure. The structure of the Church is different households of faith. The breaking of bread cannot operate in a mega church environment. A smaller group is configured to receive grace and anointing. Five also refers to the grace gifts – the Five fold ministry (Eph 4:11). Fifty is a multiplication of the five fold ministry. The five fold ministry must operate in the church to receive grace and anointing. Fifty is the number of Pentecost.

The bread is broken by Christ and given to the apostles, who then set the bread before the multitudes. There was much grass where the people sat in groups.

**John 6:10**

*10 Then Jesus said, "Make the people sit down." Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.*

The bread must be broken down to "grass roots level". For every person to receive grace and anointing from the broken bread (The Word of God) it must be broken down line upon line and precept upon precept.

**Isa 28:10**

*10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, Line upon line, line upon line, Here a little, there a little." NKJV*

Jesus instructed them to take up all that is left so that not one fraction is lost. Every little piece of bread is essential. The people were filled. In order to receive grace and anointing you must be filled with the Bread of Life.

The Word of God contains many fractions of Christ. Each one of us contains different fractions of Christ. So as we are distributing grace and anointing to one another in the breaking of bread, we are partaking of Christ in one another.

Twelve is a number of government. There are twelve hours in a day or a night. There are twelve months in a year. There are twelve systems governing your body. There were twelve tribes, twelve disciples and twelve

apostles and there are twelve gates to the city (Rev. 21:21) The twelve baskets symbolize the distribution of the Government of God to the nations of the earth. The Kingdom (power and dominion) of God is distributed by His Word – the Bread of Life.

Jesus instructed them to gather the left overs. Nothing must be lost.

**John 6:12**

*12 So when they were filled, He said to His disciples, "Gather up the fragments that remain, so that nothing is lost."*

This is just like the manna in the desert. God instructed them that nothing must be left over. They had to consume it all, or else it will turn to worms. Every fraction of the Word of God must be distributed to the nations. The Government of God must be exported to the nations of the earth.

**Matt 28:19-20**

*19 Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, 20 teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen. NKJV*

The emphasis of this commission is to "teach them to observe all things that I have commanded you". The teaching of the Word is the Breaking of Bread. Every precept and every line must be broken up to extract the grace and anointing from the Word of God. Jesus explained to Peter that our love for Him means that we are willing to feed the nations with His Word.

**John 21:15-17**

*15 So when they had eaten breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me more than these?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You." He said to him, "**Feed My lambs.**" 16 He said to him again a second time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You." He said to him, "**Tend My sheep.**" 17 He said to him the third time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, "Do you love Me?" And he said to Him, "Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You." Jesus said to him, "**Feed My sheep.**"*

The lambs became sheep. The feeding of the Word of God must transition believers from immaturity to maturity. They cannot live on one word but by every Word of God.

**Matt 4:4**

*4 But He answered and said, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God.'" NKJV*

The breaking of bread demands faith to draw grace and anointing. Faith comes by hearing the Word.

**Rom 10:17**

*17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. NKJV*

**Rom 10:14-15**

*14 How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall*

*they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach unless they are sent? NKJV*

The preacher distributes the different fractions of bread which cultivates the faith of people in different groups and different levels.

## Five Fold Distribution

The five loaves symbolize the five fold ministry. These are “gifts” given to the church for the distribution of bread.

### **Eph 4:7-9**

*7 But to each one of us grace was given according to the measure of Christ's gift. 8 Therefore He says: "When He ascended on high, He led captivity captive, And gave gifts to men." 9 (Now this, "He ascended"--what does it mean but that He also first descended into the lower parts of the earth? 10 He who descended is also the One who ascended far above all the heavens, that He might fill all things.)*

Jesus Himself gave these gifts to the Church.

“Gift”

Strong's: doma (dom'-ah); from the base of NT:1325; a present; a gift;

comes from the word didomi (did'-o-mee); which also means to minister; to make, to number; to have power, to bestow, to offer, to set or to **shew**.

These five loaves (5 five fold ministers) are the “shewbread” of the Tabernacle of Christ. The bread is broken and given to His grace carriers – the five fold ministers - who then breaks it down to smaller fractions and administer grace and anointing to the Body on grass roots level.

There were two ascensions of Christ. The first ascension was His ascension from the lower parts of the earth, which was His resurrection. The second ascension was His ascension into the heavenly dimension. When He descended He took hold of the captives. He re-captured the captives. This would usually happen in a victory parade when a king conquered his enemies, and the king's own soldiers were freed from being captives of the enemy. We were captives of the enemy and Jesus freed us from that captivity. Now we remain captives of Christ. We are soldiers of His army. In any army there is rank. Jesus defined the ranking of His army.

These are the five gifts that **Christ Himself** gave to the Church.

1. **APOSTLE:** Ambassador or messenger that is “sent” by the Lord. Apostles set things in order. They ensure doctrinal and structural accuracy to the church.
2. **PROPHET:** One who sees ahead, goes before the rest to prepare the way.
3. **EVANGELIST:** One who preaches the Good News of Christ.

4. **PASTOR:** One who shepherds the people

5. **TEACHER:** One who teaches the Word of God by divine instruction.

There is no hierarchy in these gifts, but there is rank. For instance, Apostles come first. Prophets are second. Teachers are third. (1 Cor 12:28) If the divine order is changed the Body will not function properly. We should not get too much caught up with the individual function of these gifts. Often, in our desire to define the gifts accurately, our focus shifts from the purpose of the gift to the gift. We should not exalt the gift above the Giver.

**John 13:16**

*16 Most assuredly, I say to you, a servant is not greater than his master; nor is he who is sent greater than he who sent him. NKJV*

These gifts are fractions of Christ who is the Bread of Life. Their purpose is to reveal Christ. So if the Body of Christ functions properly all the facets of Christ will be seen accurately. Ultimately the purpose of the five fold gifts is exactly the same:

**Eph 4:12-16**

*12 for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, 13 till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ; 14 that we should no longer be children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, in the cunning craftiness of deceitful plotting, 15 but, speaking the truth in love, may grow up in all things into Him who is the head--Christ-- 16 from whom the whole body, joined and knit together by what every joint supplies, according to the effective working by which every part does its share, causes growth of the body for the edifying of itself in love. NKJV*

The function of the five fold gifts is to bring the Body of Christ to maturity. The Body must look like Christ. The Body must be aligned with the Head which is Christ. We may not remove any gifts that Christ Himself has given to His Church. Many claim that the gifts have ceased, but we have no evidence that the Church has already come to maturity. These are the signs of maturity:

- The saints are doing the work of the ministry – not only the leaders
- The unity of faith – unity based on doctrine
- Perfect corporate man representing all the facets of Christ
- The ability to discern false doctrine and cunning devised fables in the church.
- Growth in the Body as every part of the Body does its share
- Edification in Love

The focus of the ministry gifts should be “outcome based”. It should not be “titled based”. These gifts are *given*. They cannot be *taught*. Either you have them or you don’t. You cannot get them from Bible School or from



any institution. It is not a "career option". Ordination may take place only to recognize the gift that is already functioning in the person.

The five fold gifts all come together in Christ, that He may fill all things. When you receive the gift, you receive the Giver. If you don't receive the gift you do not receive the Giver.

**Luke 10:16**

*16 He who hears you hears Me, he who rejects you rejects Me, and he who rejects Me rejects Him who sent Me." NKJV*

**John 5:43**

*43 I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me; if another comes in his own name, him you will receive. NKJV*

**Mark 9:37**

*37 Whoever receives one of these little children in My name receives Me; and whoever receives Me, receives not Me but Him who sent Me." NKJV*

Your perception determines your reception, and your reception determines your reward.

**Matt 10:41**

*41 He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward. And he who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. NKJV*

If you receive those who are sent by the Lord, you receive Him.

## **From Beginning Faith to Finishing Faith**

Faith is essential for life. Without faith there is no life in Christ.

**Rom 1:17**

*17 For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from **faith to faith**; as it is written, "The just shall live by faith." NKJV*

Unknowingly, every action that you take in your life involves some faith. Before you sat on the chair you didn't examine it to make sure it can carry your weight. Without faith you cannot please God.

**Heb 11:6**

*6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him. NKJV*

What is faith?

**Heb 11:1**

*1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.*

Faith is substance. It fills vessels of hope. It is evidence of what is not yet seen in the natural. Faith is "seeing" with your spiritual eyes. Abraham

was called by God to leave his country and he left not knowing where he was going, but he saw the city with his spiritual eyes. (Heb 11:8-10)

**Heb 11:10**

*10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.*

Abraham sacrificed his son Isaac by faith, knowing already that he will return with his son. He said “we” will come back to you. (Gen 22:5).

Jacob believed that the white stripes in the branches were responsible for the striped, speckled and spotted flocks. The mental impression of stripes at the time of mating influenced the offspring. In using striped rods Jacob saw striped cattle before they appeared. (Gen 30:37-39)

Blind Bartimaeus saw his healing before he received it. When Jesus called blind Bartimaeus, Bartimaeus discarded his garment. In those days the blind were identified by their garments. He believed that that he would be healed and would no longer need his garment. (Mark 10:47-52)

Faith means to take a risk. It does not mean to take foolish risks, like not taking the medication the doctor prescribed, or by leaving your job “by faith”. It must be a risk that the Holy Spirit informed you about.

**2 Cor 5:7**

*7 For we walk by faith, not by sight. NKJV*

Faith is spiritual sight. We do not walk by what we see in the physical realm by we walk by spiritual sight – that which we see from the heavenly perspective as we are seated with Him in heavenly places.

Faith is distributed through the Word of God. When this truth was again revealed to the greater Body of Christ we saw many “Faith Bible Schools” springing up all over the world in order to break bread at grass roots level. Believers all around the globe were activated with the message of “faith”. The demand upon the Church now is to shift from beginning faith to finishing faith. There are different levels of faith. You must shift from one level of faith to another level of faith.

**2 Peter 1:5-11**

*5 But also for this very reason, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, to virtue knowledge, 6 to knowledge self-control, to self-control perseverance, to perseverance godliness, 7 to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness love. 8 For if these things are yours and abound, you will be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 For he who lacks these things is shortsighted, even to blindness, and has forgotten that he was cleansed from his old sins. 10 Therefore, brethren, be even more diligent to make your call and election sure, for if you do these things you will never stumble; 11 for so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.*

Your faith increases as you add to it. There are seven things that you must add to your faith to perfect it.

- Virtue

- Knowledge
- Self control
- Perseverance
- Godliness
- Brotherly kindness
- Love

If you have these things you will produce much fruit in the Kingdom. That means that your faith is useless without these things. Now I have met many "faith believers" who do not have these qualities in their lives. Their faith is beginner's faith and cannot give them dominion. Peter says that if you do these things it will supply an entrance into the Kingdom of God. So these are keys that will open the doors of the Kingdom to you. These are passwords to your dominion.

These things are the "works" that proof your faith.

**James 2:14-17**

*14 What does it profit, my brethren, if someone says he has faith but does not have works? Can faith save him? 15 If a brother or sister is naked and destitute of daily food, 16 and one of you says to them, "Depart in peace, be warmed and filled," but you do not give them the things which are needed for the body, what does it profit? 17 Thus also faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead. 18 But someone will say, "You have faith, and I have works." Show me your faith without your works, and I will show you my faith by my works.*

Faith by itself is not sufficient. The demons also believe in God. Faith must be activated by works of faith. Your faith must carry some weight.

**James 2:26**

*For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.*

Adam and Eve did not need faith in the Garden of Eden. They only needed obedience. Perfect faith is simple obedience. Only after they sinned they needed faith to approach God. Obedience to Christ is the Alpha and the Omega of our Faith.

**Heb 12:2**

*2 looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, NKJV*

Many people begin their faith with Christ but finish somewhere else. They end up having faith in buildings, people and in all kinds of material possessions. Christ must be the author and finisher of your faith...the beginning and the end. It is not sufficient to stay with beginner's faith, but we must move on to finishing faith.

**1 Peter 1:9**

*9 receiving the **end of your faith**--the salvation of your souls. NKJV*

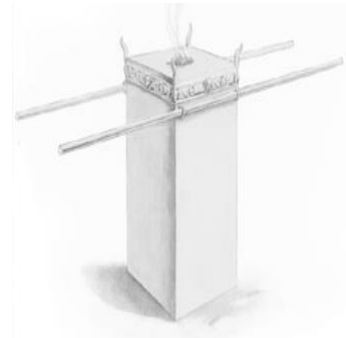
The end of your faith is the salvation of your soul. Your soul is your thoughts, will and emotions. Your soul is the realm of your mind. When your soul is saved you have reached finishing faith.

Faith is the evidence of things not seen. When you reach the end your faith the evidence of a thing is seen. For example if you have faith for a new house your faith is the evidence of the house that is not yet seen. But as soon as you receive the house, your faith for the house has come to an end, because your house is the evidence of your faith. The highest level of faith is simple obedience to the Word of God. You can have faith for your spirit unto salvation, and faith for your body to get healed, but you also need faith to save your mind. Your mind can only be saved through the Word of God, therefore faith comes by hearing...the Word of God.

# Affection in the House

## Golden Altar of Incense

The Lampstand in the Holy Place reveals the contents in the House. When the Holy Spirit has enabled you, you will begin to have accurate relationships at the Table, and you will receive nourishment from the Bread on the Table. However it is important not to camp at the Table with the Shewbread but shift to the next level which is in the Golden Altar of Incense. Spirit filled doctrine reveals accurate *worship*.



### **Ex 30:1-10**

*30:1 "You shall make an altar to burn incense on; you shall make it of acacia wood. 2 A cubit shall be its length and a cubit its width--it shall be square--and two cubits shall be its height. Its horns shall be of one piece with it. 3 And you shall overlay its top, its sides all around, and its horns with pure gold; and you shall make for it a molding of gold all around. 4 Two gold rings you shall make for it, under the molding on both its sides. You shall place them on its two sides, and they will be holders for the poles with which to bear it. 5 You shall make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. 6 And you shall put it before the veil that is before the ark of the Testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the Testimony, where I will meet with you. 7 Aaron shall burn on it sweet incense every morning; when he tends the lamps, he shall burn incense on it. 8 And when Aaron lights the lamps at twilight, he shall burn incense on it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. 9 You shall not offer strange incense on it, or a burnt offering, or a grain offering; nor shall you pour a drink offering on it. 10 And Aaron shall make atonement upon its horns once a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonement; once a year he shall make atonement upon it throughout your generations. It is most holy to the LORD." NKJV*

### **The Golden Altar is Christ**

The altar is made with wood and covered with gold which reflects the dual nature of Christ – He is 100% man and 100% God. The rings are a picture of His eternal nature – His Kingdom will never end. (Isa 9:7) The crown points to His dominion – He is King of Kings and Lord of Lords. (Rev 19:16). The burning coals refer to His nature as a consuming fire. (Rev 19:12; Heb 12:29). The four horns are His four faces (Ezek 10:14)

### **The Golden Altar is the Body of Christ**

As He is so are we in this world (1 John 4:17). As humans we are like dead wood, but covered with His glory. As sons of God we should overcome just as He has overcome. We are a royal priesthood and a holy nation (1 Pet 2:9) His church is never ending, the gates of hell will not prevail against it (Matt 16:18). The four horns of the Church is the culture of the Kingdom – Doctrine of the Apostles, Fellowship, Breaking of Bread and Prayers. (Acts 2:42)

## **True Worship**

The Golden altar of incense is the highest piece of furniture in the Holy Place. Your life as worship is your highest priority as a believer. The highest form of worship is to become like Christ. This is the divine law of worship...what you worship is what you become.

The Altar of incense has two rods which is our character of worship. We must worship Him in Spirit and in Truth.

### **John 4:24**

*God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.*

Worship is a lifestyle and not just a song. Every sacrifice that we make unto the Lord must be done in Spirit and in Truth. Singing songs might be a small part of worship, but worship is rather a way of life. Your entire being is worship unto the Lord. Every sacrifice that you make unto Him must be done in Spirit and in Truth.

Worship does *not* prepare our hearts to receive the Word of God. The Word of God prepares our hearts to worship Him.

## **True worship is obedience**

How then would we define worship? We have to examine the first time "worship" was mentioned in the Bible.

### **Gen 22:3-8**

*3 So Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he split the wood for the burnt offering, and arose and went to the place of which God had told him. 4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted his eyes and saw the place afar off. 5 And Abraham said to his young men, "Stay here with the donkey; the lad and I will go yonder and worship, and we will come back to you." 6 So Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife, and the two of them went together. 7 But Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said, "My father!" And he said, "Here I am, my son." Then he said, "Look, the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?" 8 And Abraham said, "My son, God will provide for Himself the lamb for a burnt offering." So the two of them went together. NKJV*

Worship means to sacrifice your most prized possession. Isaac was very important to Abraham. God instructed him to sacrifice Isaac. Of course God would not expect from anyone to kill their own son, but He tested Abraham's obedience. Worship is obedience. For Abraham to have taken Isaac to the altar and to place him on the altar was an act of worship. For Isaac to have remained on the altar was an act of worship. It was also symbolic of the Father sending His only begotten son as a sacrifice for our sin. This very act of the Father to give His Son was an act of worship. The very act of Jesus to have given Himself was an act of worship. He learnt obedience by doing the will of His Father. Obedience is better than sacrifice. (1 Sam 15:22) This means that obedience is the highest form of sacrifice. You have to learn obedience.

Mary and Martha both worshiped Jesus in different ways. Mary worshiped Jesus by being at His feet. Martha worshiped Jesus by her service.

**Luke 10:38-42**

*38 Now it happened as they went that He entered a certain village; and a certain woman named Martha welcomed Him into her house. 39 And she had a sister called Mary, who also sat at Jesus' feet and heard His word. 40 But Martha was distracted with much serving, and she approached Him and said, "Lord, do You not care that my sister has left me to serve alone? Therefore tell her to help me." 41 And Jesus answered and said to her, "Martha, Martha, you are worried and troubled about many things. 42 But one thing is needed, and Mary has chosen that good part, which will not be taken away from her." NKJV*

Martha failed true worship. She did not believe the words of Jesus. When her brother Lazarus died, she blamed Jesus.

**John 11:21**

*21 Then Martha said to Jesus, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died. NKJV*

Instead of believing the words that Jesus spoke concerning Lazarus, she blamed Him. Martha means "bitter". When you are walking around with bitterness in your heart, you will not perceive the Word of God. It will not change you. This is not worship in Spirit and Truth.

We would expect this kind of behavior from Martha as she has been serving much and did not find the time to sit at the feet of Jesus. Mary has chosen a better part, to sit at His feet. Sitting at His feet would mean that she could hear His words. She was at the best position – at the feet of the Word of God. But Mary also failed! See Mary's words:

**John 11:32**

*32 Then, when Mary came where Jesus was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying to Him, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died." NKJV*

Mary also blamed Jesus for her brother's death. Mary was constantly sitting at the feet of Jesus. The name Mary means "rebellion". Rebellion will prevent you from being obedient to the words of Life. Mary who has a better posture of worship also failed to worship Him in "Spirit and Truth". Their inaccurate worship grieved Jesus.

**John 11:35**

*35 Jesus wept.*

Why would Jesus weep? Would Jesus who is the Resurrection and the Life weep over death? Is anything impossible for Him? Jesus wept because of their disobedience. He wept because of their unbelief. He wept because of the condition of their hearts. Their bitterness and their rebellion prevented them from becoming like Him. They did not have the mind of Christ. The reason of our worship is to have His mind.

**Phil 2:5**

*5 Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus, NKJV*

Our worship cannot change God, it must change us. It must transform our mind. Like Jesus we must learn obedience through our worship and sacrifice. True love and intimacy with Jesus comes through a life of obedience.

**John 14:15**

*15 "If you love Me, keep My commandments. NKJV*

**Baptism of Fire**

The incense was sprinkled on burning coals on the altar. Smoke from the burning incense would go beneath the veil into the presence of God. Trials and tribulations do not hinder true worship. Instead, they stimulate true worship. The way that we respond to challenges in our lives becomes a sweet smelling sacrifice unto the Lord. This is the "baptism of fire". You can only become a living sacrifice if you are baptized in fire.

Job worshiped in spite of circumstances.

**Job 1:20-21**

*20 Then Job arose and tore his robe and shaved his head, and he fell to the ground and worshiped. 21 And he said: "Naked I came from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return there. The LORD gave, and the LORD has taken away; Blessed be the name of the LORD."*

David worshiped in spite of circumstances. (2 Sam 12:19-20). Paul and Silas worshiped in spite of circumstances. (Acts 16:23-25) You can really only make sacrifices unto the Lord if you have become a living sacrifice. (Rom 12:1-2)

**Ingredients of the Perfume**

The holy perfume used as incense had 5 ingredients.

**Ex 30:34-38**

*34 And the LORD said to Moses: "Take sweet spices, stacte and onycha and galbanum, and pure frankincense with these sweet spices; there shall be equal amounts of each. 35 You shall make of these an incense, a compound according to the art of the perfumer, salted, pure, and holy. 36 And you shall beat some of it very fine, and put some of it before the Testimony in the tabernacle of meeting where I will meet with you. It shall be most holy to you. 37 But as for the incense which you shall make, you shall not make any for yourselves, according to its composition. It shall be to you holy for the LORD. 38 Whoever makes any like it, to smell it, he shall be cut off from his people." NKJV*

The 5 ingredients of the Incense point to the 5 responsibilities of the believer as a royal priest.

- 1. Frankincense (Life of Prayer)**
- 2. Stacte (Life of Praise)**
- 3. Galbanum (Life of Giving)**
- 4. Onycha (Life of Fasting)**
- 5. Salt (Life of Serving)**

All of these components of the incense were to be of equal weight. All 5 ingredients had to be perfectly balanced without emphasizing any individual



ingredient. It had to be crushed and blended so that no single ingredient stood out. This is a balanced lifestyle of worship.

**Prov 11:1**

*A false balance is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is his delight.*

There must be balance in our 5 priestly functions. Your lifestyle must be smoothly blended with all 5 ingredients in order to become a sweet smelling sacrifice unto the Lord.

## **Life of Prayer**

One of the ingredients of the incense was **Frankincense**. Frankincense is a picture of our prayer that is a sweet smelling fragrance unto the Lord.

**Ps 141:2**

*2 Let my prayer be set before You as incense, The lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice. NKJV*

The frankincense was white. The saints are given white robes washed with the blood of the Lamb" (Rev 7:14) white linen refers to the righteous acts of the saints. This is the reason of our worship. The frankincense was expensive. Your prayers are valuable to the Lord. They are stored in golden bowls. (Rev 5:8). The frankincense was also used as remedy of poison. It is an antidote for sin. (1 John 1:9). Prayer helps you to overcome sin.

The frankincense was collected from the stripped bark of the Boswellia Tree. Prayer involves humility and pain. (Ezra 9; Dan 9; Neh 9). It is full of repentance and confession.

Jesus gave us a very basic but powerful recipe for prayer.

**Matt 6:9-13**

***9 In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven,***

This prayer does not say "My Father". Prayer is not about you but rather about the Body of Christ. When Cornelius prayed for the Body of Christ, his prayer was a sweet aroma unto the Lord. (Acts 10:4)

When we pray, we pray to the Father in the name of Jesus. This prayer is meant for the sons of God. If you are not a son, you cannot say "Father". This prayer is prayed from a heavenly perspective. Set your mind on heavenly things and not earthly things. (Col 3:2) Heaven is an elevated position. We are seated with Him in the heavens; therefore our prayer should not focus on earthly matters but Kingdom matters. If you seek first the Kingdom of God, all these other things will be given to you (Matt 6:33).

***Hallowed be Your name.***

This prayer acknowledges that God is Holy. We should become Holy as He is holy (1 Pet 1:16). His Name is written on your forehead. His Name is His nature. (Rev 22:4) This is not a literal name on a literal forehead. Your

forehead symbolizes your mind. It means that you have the nature of Christ, (2 Pet 1:4). If you have the name (number) of the beast on your forehead, it means that you have the nature and the mind of the beast. Having the name (number) of the beast on your hand, means that you are doing the same things as the beast. If you think like the beast you will "do" like the beast. If you think like Christ you will "do" like Christ. Having the Name of Christ on your forehead, means that you belong to Him. He doesn't give His Name to anyone, but those who are His.

### **10 Your kingdom come.**

The Kingdom of God is His domain – the dominion of the King. The Kingdom of God is righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Spirit. (Rom 14:17). If these come into your life, the Kingdom comes. His Kingdom has already come and His Kingdom is forever coming in our lives. Praying for the Kingdom to come means to take hold of His dominion on the earth. (Matt 11:12)

*Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.*

The will of God is the Word of God. When praying you must shift from your will to His will. His ways are not our ways.

### **John 5:30**

*30 I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me. NKJV*

His will must be done on earth as it is in Heaven. Not the other way around. Some people want to build in the heaven what they see on the earth. His Word is forever settled in the heavens. (Ps 119:89)

### **11 Give us this day our daily bread.**

Christ is your daily bread – the bread of Life. If you seek this bread you will not lack any earthly bread (John 6:50). Pray for new manna – a new and anointed Word every day.

### **12 And forgive us our debts, As we forgive our debtors.**

You are shifting from asking forgiveness to practicing forgiveness. You may not ask the Lord for forgiveness if you cannot forgive those who sinned against you. Many believers don't have a breakthrough because they cannot forgive those who hurt them. The spirit of Christ has the ability to forgive the adulterer, the murderer, the rapist, and the scammer. Your forgiveness will release His forgiveness.

### **Mark 11:25-26**

*25 "And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. 26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses." NKJV*

### **13 And do not lead us into temptation, But deliver us from the evil one.**

In the original scripts the prayer ended here. Jesus knew that this is the place where the prayer should linger. We should constantly seek deliverance from the "evil one". The "evil one" always tries to find doorways into our lives. A strong prayer life is to diagnose evil in our lives and then to turn from our wicked ways. This is the kind of prayer that God is attracted to.

### **2 Chron 7:14**

*14 if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, **and turn from their wicked ways**, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land. NKJV*

Before you expect the Lord to answer your prayers, you must *turn from all unrighteousness and wickedness*. We must confess our sins to one another and declare forgiveness over one another.

### **James 5:16**

*16 Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much. NKJV*

The power is not in the prayer *but in the person praying*. The power of prayer is in the **righteousness of the person**. This is not just the *positional* righteousness of Christ (2 Cor 5:21) but also the *practical* righteousness of Christ.

### **1 John 3:7**

*7 Little children, let no one deceive you. He who practices righteousness is righteous, just as He is righteous. NKJV*

Practical righteousness means to turn from your evil ways. This is the kind of person who finds favor with the Lord. We don't receive when we pray because we pray *amiss*. (James 4:3). Jesus commanded us not to pray as the heathens – the religious people.

### **Matt 6:7-13**

*7 And when you pray, do not use vain repetitions as the heathen do. For they think that they will be heard for their many words. 8 Therefore do not be like them. For your Father knows the things you have need of before you ask Him.*

We often pray for things we should not pray for. This makes our prayers lengthy. Some people apply the blood of Jesus on everything. It is not uncommon to hear these statements in prayer meetings. These statements are used to threaten Satan or claim immunity from him. I have heard believers say that they applied the Blood of Jesus on their house, but the house was burgled. Others have said that they applied the Blood on the car and it was still stolen. "Where's the power of the Blood?" they ask.

Applying the blood is an Old Testament practice. Accurate New Testament prayer is to apply the Word of God. Blood application was not practiced by the apostles. It is not mentioned in the armor of God (Eph 6). The practice of blood application was copied from Moses (Exod. 12:21,22). Jesus said that the scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat. (Matt 23:2). In the Old Covenant, life was in the blood (Lev. 17:11) but in the New Covenant, life is in the Word.

**John 6:63**

*"It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life."*

Accurate prayer is decreeing and declaring the Word of God. Jesus applied the Word of God. (Matt 4:4) The Word of God is your protection.

The Blood of Jesus is holy and is shed for the remission of sin. It may not be used superstitiously. (Rev 1:5; 1 John 1:7). Superstitious application of the blood cannot protect you from Satan. You cannot say "I hide right under the blood". Sin opens the door for satanic oppression.

**1 Jn 5:18**

*We know that whoever is born of God does not sin; but he who has been born of God keeps himself, and the wicked one does not touch him.*

The application of Blood on inanimate objects is a superstitious practice that exalts itself against the knowledge of God's Word.

Prayer is the last pillar of the Culture of the Kingdom.

**Acts 2:42**

*42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. NKJV*

Note here that it is **prayers** (plural). This means that there are various kinds of prayers.

**Eph 6:18**

*And pray in the Spirit on all occasions with all kinds of prayers and requests. With this in mind, be alert and always keep on praying for all the saints. (NIV)*

Some prayers have instant results like the prayer of Hezekiah in his distress. (2 Kings 20:1-6). Some prayers are prayers that harass God. When Peter was in prison the church persistently prayed for his release (Acts 12:5-16). Paul instructed us to pray without ceasing. (1 Thes 5:17). Some prayers are to give thanks. (John 11:41) Earnest Prayers involves agony (Luk 22:44). There are prayers of agreement.

**Matt 18:19**

*"Again I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning anything that they ask, it will be done for them by My Father in heaven. NKJV*

There are expectant prayers.

**Mark 11:24**

*"Therefore I say to you, whatever things you ask when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you will have them.(NKJ)*

Expectant prayers are prayers of faith.

**James 5:15**

*And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven.*

You should constantly have a lifestyle of prayer. Prayer will help you to keep a watch over your own life.

**Luke 19:46**

*46 saying to them, "It is written, 'My house is a house of prayer,' but you have made it a 'den of thieves.' NKJV*

The temple was called a house of prayer but now you are the temple of the Holy Spirit. Don't make the Father's house a place of corruption.

**Matt 26:41**

*"Watch and pray, lest you enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."*

You should constantly pray in the Holy Spirit. (Jude 1:20) Even if we don't know how to pray, the Holy Spirit will help us to pray accurately. (Rom 8:26-27).

There is a position of prayer that goes beyond all these kind of prayers, and that is having a life of consecration unto the Lord. This is not physical prayer but a life of righteousness that positions you in a place where He will answer you even before you pray!

**Isa 65:24**

*24 "It shall come to pass that before they call, I will answer; and while they are still speaking, I will hear. NKJV*

## Life of Praise

Another ingredient of the incense was **Stacte**. Stacte is a gum resin with a chemical type smell. Stacte means "to distil". It is a symbol of carefully selected words. It points to *praise*.

**Heb 13:15**

*15 Therefore by Him let us continually offer the sacrifice of praise to God, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to His name.*

**Praise is the fruit of our lips, it is a careful selection of words to glorify God.**

**Ps 119:164**

*Seven times a day I praise You, because of Your righteous judgments.*

We are called to have a life of praise. His praises should always be in your mouth, not only in the gathering of believers.

**Ps 34:1-3**

*I will bless the LORD at all times; His praise shall continually be in my mouth. 2 My soul shall make its boast in the LORD; The humble shall hear of it and be glad. 3 Oh, magnify the LORD with me, And let us exalt His name together. NKJV*

**Heb 13:15**

*15 Therefore by Him let us continually offer the sacrifice of praise to God, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to His name.*

*Stacte* was part of the incense that was sprinkled over the fire. True praise is seen in the furnace of affliction. True praise is to praise Him even if you are going through the fires of life. Your positive attitude in overcoming trials is praise unto the Lord.

**1 Peter 1:6**

*6 In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by various trials, 7 that the genuineness of your faith, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is tested by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ, NKJV*

Paul and Silas were praising God while they were in prison. Their praise released the power of God in their midnight hour.

**Acts 16:25-26**

*25 But at midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns to God, and the prisoners were listening to them. 26 Suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken; and immediately all the doors were opened and everyone's chains were loosed. NKJV*

Praise can release power in your life to overcome your midnight hour. It is easy to praise the Lord when all goes well, but it is extremely difficult to praise Him when you are facing a crisis. This is the time to praise Him and worship Him. Your praise will release power to defeat the stronghold and overcome your enemy.

**2 Chr 20:22**

*Now when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushes against the people of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir, who had come against Judah; and they were defeated.*

Praising the Lord in the midst of your circumstances pleases Him greatly.

**Ps 69:30-31**

*30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify Him with thanksgiving. 31 This also shall please the LORD better than an ox or bull, which has horns and hooves.*

Praising the Lord invites His manifest presence. When you exalt Him you are immediately lifted into His manifest presence.

**Ps 100:4**

*Enter into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise. Be thankful to Him, and bless His name.*

**Ps 22:3**

*But You are holy, enthroned in the praises of Israel.*

When you praise him you subdue the spirit of heaviness. Through praise you can overcome depression. You might be praying for a breakthrough, but your incense is lacking some *stacte*.

**Isa 61:3**

*To console those who mourn in Zion, to give them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they may be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified."*

Praise overcomes depression. Through your praise the Lord may judge your enemies. Instead of judging your enemies, hand the situation over to the Lord and praise Him.

**Ps 149:6-9**

*6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand, 7 To execute vengeance on the nations, and punishments on the peoples; 8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; 9 To execute on them the written judgment-- this honor have all His saints. Praise the LORD!*

Praise executes the victory Christ won on the cross over the principalities and powers of darkness that rule over the nations of the world. Jesus defeated Satan and has given the church authority to manifest this victory over Satan. Praise is one of the ways in which you manifest Christ's victory. If you are unable to praise you are not walking in the victory of Christ.

At Pentecost 120 people prayed in tongues (high praises) to God when they spoke in tongues, then Peter preached the Word fervently (two-edged sword in his hand) and 3000 souls were saved. (Acts 2:1-41). The Lord added people to the early church because they had a culture of praising God.

**Acts 2:47**

*47 praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.*

Praising the Lord is for everyone, regardless of your age, stature, social class, education or your maturity in Christ.

**Rev 19:5**

*5 Then a voice came from the throne, saying, "Praise our God, all you His servants and those who fear Him, both small and great!" NKJV*

The highest form of praise is to become His praise on the earth. God is not looking for people to stand and praise Him all day long with music and singing. He is not concerned about the posture you are using. That is an Old Testament practice. Whether you are jumping, shouting, lifting your hands, kneeling, or lying facedown on the floor, nothing that you do may impress the Father. These are all *secondary* methods of worship. The *primary* method is to become the praise of His glory on the earth. This means that your life must become worthy of praise to Him. Your life must be a sweet smelling sacrifice that brings praise to the Lord.

**Eph 1:4-7**

*4 just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love, 5 having predestined us to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good*

pleasure of His will, 6 to the praise of the glory of His grace, by which He has made us accepted in the Beloved.

**Eph 1:12-14**

12 that we who first trusted in Christ should be to the praise of His glory. 13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, 14 who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

If Christ is exalted in your life through a lifestyle of praise, all nature will acknowledge Christ in you the hope of glory! All the earth is waiting to see Christ manifesting in you. (Rom 8:19)

When the disciples glorified Jesus, the Pharisees tried to shut them up.

**Luke 19:37-40**

37 Then, as He was now drawing near the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works they had seen, 38 saying: " 'Blessed is the King who comes in the name of the LORD!' Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!" 39 And some of the Pharisees called to Him from the crowd, "Teacher, rebuke Your disciples." 40 But He answered and said to them, "I tell you that if these should keep silent, the stones would immediately cry out."

Jesus responded to the Pharisees that if the people cannot praise Him, the stones will immediately cry out. Jesus was speaking about the temple that has become a religious environment. The Temple has become obsolete. You are now the temple of the Holy Spirit; we are living stones being built up into a spiritual temple. (1 Pet 2:5). Jesus continued to tell them what will happen to their religious temple.

**Luke 19:41-44**

41 Now as He drew near, He saw the city and wept over it, 42 saying, "If you had known, even you, especially in this your day, the things that make for your peace! But now they are hidden from your eyes. 43 For days will come upon you when your enemies will build an embankment around you, surround you and close you in on every side, 44 and level you, and your children within you, to the ground; and they will not leave in you one stone upon another, because you did not know the time of your visitation." NKJV

When the temple was destroyed by the Romans, there was literally not one stone left upon another. The stones cried out! When the stones cry out they are proclaiming the true praises of the only true temple of God – the Body of Christ. When this Body begins to rise all across the globe, we will hear more rocks crying out as religious institutions lock their doors!

All of creation will be activated when the true Temple arise. The trees of the fields will clap their hands to acknowledge the praise of His glory in the saints.

**Isa 55:12**

12 "For you shall go out with joy, And be led out with peace; The mountains and the hills shall break forth into singing before you, And all the trees of the field shall clap their hands. NKJV



All of creation must praise the Christ in you, as the glory of Christ is revealed through His saints.

## Life of Giving

Giving of your substance is also a necessary part of worship.

### **Ps 96:8-9**

*Give to the LORD the glory due His name; bring an offering, and come into His courts. 9 Oh, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness! Tremble before Him, all the earth.*

**Galbanum** was one of the ingredients of the incense at the Golden Altar of Incense. *Galbanum* was a gum of a plant used to drive away insects. *Galbanum* points to our tithes and offerings - the gum that drives away the devourer.

### **Mal 3:8-12**

*8 "Will a man rob God? Yet you have robbed Me! But you say, 'In what way have we robbed You?' In tithes and offerings. 9 You are cursed with a curse, for you have robbed Me, even this whole nation. 10 Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in My house, and try Me now in this," says the LORD of hosts, "If I will not open for you the windows of heaven and pour out for you such blessing that there will not be room enough to receive it. 11 "And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, so that he will not destroy the fruit of your ground, nor shall the vine fail to bear fruit for you in the field," says the LORD of hosts; 12 "And all nations will call you blessed, for you will be a delightful land," says the LORD of hosts. NKJV*

This is our very own substance that we offer as our worship to the Lord. When we bring our tithes and offerings to the Lord, we bring it to His storehouse. Your spiritual father is your storehouse. Remember that the temple of God is no longer a physical building, it is a spiritual house. The storehouse is your grace carrier, the one that supply and nourish you with spiritual food. This means that you cannot eat at Nando's and pay at KFC. You should have a primary table where you receive nourishment as a son of God, and that is the resource centre where you present your tithe. The tithe is "*brought*" to the resource centre. It is not "*fetch*" or "*deducted*" or "*invested*". The responsibility is upon the believer to "*bring*" his or her tithe. The Lord invites us to test Him as He promised abundant blessings to those who tithe. When you give your money you declare that Mammon (Money) has no control over you. (Luk 16:13)

When you bring your tithe and offerings to the storehouse the Lord will rebuke the devourer. Satan is the devourer who came to steal, kill and destroy. (John 10:10) By giving to the Lord you safeguard your finances and possessions.

The tithe is holy, it belongs to the Lord.

### **Lev 27:30**

*'And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD'S. It is holy to the LORD.*

By tithing you are displaying your faithfulness in returning what *belongs to the Lord*. Because you can be trusted with that which belongs to the Lord, He can trust you with more.

**Luke 16:12**

*"And if you have not been faithful in what is another man's, who will give you what is your own?"*

"Another man's" refers to the one who represents Christ to you. He has the right to receive it on behalf of the Lord. Paul encouraged the church in Corinth to give.

**1 Cor 9:7-10**

*7 Who ever goes to war at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat of its fruit? Or who tends a flock and does not drink of the milk of the flock? 8 Do I say these things as a mere man? Or does not the law say the same also? 9 For it is written in the law of Moses, "You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain." Is it oxen God is concerned about? 10 Or does He say it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written, that he who plows should plow in hope, and he who threshes in hope should be partaker of his hope.*

Those who are working for the Kingdom are living off the Kingdom. It is like a soldier going to war – the state pays for his expenses. The father who planted the spiritual vineyard has the right to eat from it. A head office system will not allow the pastor to eat the fruit from all the trees of the vineyard, but rather the fruit which comes from a centralized tree. A true father tills the ground and work the land until there is fruit in his vineyard. He has the right to eat the fruit – the material blessings of those who sow into his life.

**1 Cor 9:11**

*11 If we have sown spiritual things for you, is it a great thing if we reap your material things?*

Paul qualifies that those who sow the Word of God in the lives of people have the right to partake in their material blessings. So the spiritual father sows spiritual things to the son and son sow material things to the father.

**1 Cor 9:13-14**

*13 Do you not know that those who minister the holy things eat of the things of the temple, and those who serve at the altar partake of the offerings of the altar? 14 Even so the Lord has commanded that those who preach the gospel should live from the gospel. NKJV*

The way that the preacher lives from the gospel, is by living off the tithes and offerings. Some people argue that Tithing is under the law, thus it is an Old Testament practice. Tithing is not under the law, as it was practiced by Abraham, this was before the law was given to Moses! (Gen 14:18-20). The Old Testament is not irrelevant to us today. All scripture is given for our example. (2 Tim 3:16-17). We are sons of Abraham through faith. (Gal 3:7-9). As sons of Abraham we should follow his example of tithing. If Tithing was under the law, it would still be relevant

to us today, because the law is our *schoolmaster*. Jesus fulfilled the law, He didn't cancel it.

### ***Gal 3:24-25***

*24 Therefore the law was our tutor to bring us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after faith has come, we are no longer under a tutor.*

Under the law we would give our tithe and various kinds of offerings. But after faith has come into our lives, we can give better offerings. The offerings in the New Testament exceed the offerings in the Old Testament. For instance Ananias and Sapphira did not bring the full offering that the Lord instructed them to bring to the Apostle's feet. They kept a portion back. As a result of this they were both struck dead. (Acts 5:1-11).

### ***2 Cor 9:6-8***

*6 But this I say: He who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and he who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. 7 So let each one give as he purposes in his heart, not grudgingly or of necessity; for God loves a cheerful giver. 8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you, that you, always having all sufficiency in all things, may have an abundance for every good work. NKJV*

You should not give offerings grudgingly – by despising the one who receive it – or out of need, by hoping that you will quickly get a harvest. Give because it is the right thing to do. Do it as an act of *obedience*. You should give as you “purpose in your heart”. The word “purpose” here means what you intend to do – that which you have previously *determined*. The word “heart” means the centre of your being which is your *mind*. In other words, prior to the time of giving you should determine in your mind or *calculate* what you should give. Ananias and Sapphira seem to have calculated incorrectly. They lied to the Apostles about the amount. Lying to Peter was the same as lying to the Holy Spirit.

### ***Acts 5:3***

*3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and keep back part of the price of the land for yourself? NKJV*

### **First fruit offering**

Beside the Tithe, there are several kinds of offerings in the Old Testament. Knowing these offerings will help you to understand the level of giving the Lord expects from us. When you are trained by the law, giving will become natural to you.

The First Fruit is the first portion, before you have earned. It is equal to one week's of wages which is given at the beginning of the year. (One out of 52 weeks of earnings) It was the first part of the harvest.

### ***Ex 23:19***

*19 The first of the firstfruits of your land you shall bring into the house of the LORD your God. You shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.*

In those days the Rabbi would examine the crop and determine how much the farmer should give.

The firstfruit offering will bestow favor upon you.

**Prov 3:9-10**

*9 Honor the LORD with your possessions, and with the firstfruits of all your increase; 10 So your barns will be filled with plenty, and your vats will overflow with new wine.*

The Lord favors you when you seek His Kingdom first. (Matt 6:33). The firstfruit is like an insurance policy. It secures the rest.

**Rom 11:16**

*"For if the firstfruit is holy, the lump is also holy; and if the root is holy, so are the branches"*

The Lord's blessing is always upon that which is first. The firstfruit pronounce a blessing upon your house.

**Ezek 44:30-31**

*30 The best of all firstfruits of any kind, and every sacrifice of any kind from all your sacrifices, shall be the priest's; also you shall give to the priest the first of your ground meal, to cause a blessing to rest on your house.*

Your first fruit will sustain you in the time of famine. When the widow released a first fruit, she encountered a miracle. (1 Kings 17:10-16).

Firstfruit offerings signal the beginning of your harvest. It promises an abundant harvest. It establishes the law of first things first in your life. It establishes the promise of that which is to come. It positions the believer to receive the promise of God. The first fruit has creative capacity.

**Gen 1:1**

*In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. (NKJ)*

STRONGS: BEGINNING

7225 re'shiyth (ray-sheeth');

*beginning, chief (-est), first (-fruits, part, time), principal thing.*

Beginning means firstfruit. In the firstfruit God created. The firstfruit creates your harvest. The widow's firstfruit created wealth in her home. (1 Kings 17:10-16). The little boy's lunch was given as a firstfruit in the wilderness. The result was a creation of food for the multitude. (John 6:9-12). The man from Baal Shalisha also experienced the creative capacity of firstfruits. (II Kings 4:42-44)

Barnabas gave the proceeds of the land sale as a firstfruit and is promoted by the Lord into the forefront of the apostolic ministry. (Acts 4:36-37; Acts 13:2)

This is the principle called "first". When you honor the Lord with all that which is first, the rest will prosper.

## **Sowing and Reaping**

### **Gen 8:22**

*22 "While the earth remains, Seedtime and harvest, Cold and heat, Winter and summer, And day and night shall not cease." NKJV*

The principle of sowing and reaping will exist as long as the earth exists. It works like gravity. Remember that the harvest is always greater than the seed. You can sow good and bad seed. Seed is not only money. There are other things in seed. The carnal mind will only see the money. Mary's seed was not perfume but the love in the seed. (John 12:3) Barnabas' seed had encouragement in it. Barnabas means *Son of Encouragement*. Seed is not just money but money and the ingredients that go with it. Simon the sorcerer had contaminated seed. (Acts 8:9) It was contaminated with an evil attempt – to purchase the Holy Spirit.

There are different seed for different purposes.

### **Eccl 11:1-2**

*1Cast your bread upon the waters, for you will find it after many days.  
2Give a serving to seven, and also to eight, for you do not know what evil will be on the earth.*

Your bread is your provision, your substance, your money. Sow eight kinds of seeds; you would not know which one will return with a harvest. You should sow to you grace carrier, the one who represents Christ to you. (Mal 3:8; Luk 21:1-4; Psalm 96:8). You should sow to the nations, especially if you want the Lord to intervene in a specific nation. (2 Cor 9:9) You should sow to those who are lost so they might come to the Lord (Rom 10:15-16). You may also sow to a grace carrier who is traveling to a certain nation or preaching to those who are lost. Jesus instructed us to sow to our enemies (Luke 6:27-35). It is possible to sow to a complete stranger by the instruction of the Holy Spirit (Deut 10:17-19). It is also necessary to sow seeds to other believers in the Body of Christ (Acts 2:44-45; Prov 11:24-25). Sowing to the poor is equal as to giving to the Lord. (Matt 25:42-44) You should sow to those who are poor and suffering (Prov 28:27; Prov 19:17).

### **Eccl 11:5-6**

*5 As you do not know the path of the wind, or how the body is formed in a mother's womb, so you cannot understand the work of God, the Maker of all things. 6 Sow your seed in the morning, and at evening let not your hands be idle, for you do not know which will succeed, whether this or that, or whether both will do equally well. (NIV)*

This is a lifestyle of giving...to give seed every day. To give seed in the morning and in the evening, you would not know which one will succeed to bring in a harvest.

### **Luke 6:38**

*"Give, and it will be given to you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over will be put into your bosom. For with the same measure that you use, it will be measured back to you."*

## **Sweet smelling sacrifice**

### **John 12:3-6**

*3 Then Mary took a pound of very costly oil of spikenard, anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair. And the house was filled with the fragrance of the oil. 4 Then one of His disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, who would betray Him, said, 5 "Why was this fragrant oil not sold for three hundred denarii and given to the poor?" 6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the money box; and he used to take what was put in it.*

Mary gave her savings – that which she has invested in expensive perfume and anointed Jesus' feet with it. Her offering was equal to one year's earnings or 10 years of savings if she saved 10% of her earnings every year. This was a *supernatural* offering. Judas who was Jesus' treasurer knew the value of the perfume and was upset that it wasn't rather sold and given to the poor. He didn't understand the power of a supernatural offering.

### **John 12:7-8**

*7 But Jesus said, "Let her alone; she has kept this for the day of My burial. 8 For the poor you have with you always, but Me you do not have always." NKJV*

She gave the offering for the purpose of the Kingdom. The purpose of the Kingdom at this time was the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus. Jesus said that the poor you will always have with you. Some people rather want to give to the poor or to some charity instead of giving to a grace carrier for the advancement of the Kingdom.

In the celebration of the Hebrew feasts every Israelite had to come to God with an offering.

### **Exod 23:15-17**

*15 "You shall keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread (you shall eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month of Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt; none shall appear before Me empty); 16 "and the Feast of Harvest, the firstfruits of your labors which you have sown in the field; and the Feast of Ingathering at the end of the year, when you have gathered in the fruit of your labors from the field. 17 "Three times in the year all your males shall appear before the Lord GOD.*

They were not allowed to attend the meeting without an offering. Paul explained how the Macedonian church gave beyond their ability for the advancement of the Kingdom. (2 Cor 8:1-7) This is a highly sacrificial offering. Their offerings enabled Paul to continue the work of the ministry.

### **Phil 4:18**

*18 Indeed I have all and abound. I am full, having received from Epaphroditus the things sent from you, a sweet-smelling aroma, an acceptable sacrifice, well pleasing to God. NKJV*

Abigail's gift removed the death sentence over the males' lives. She became the wife of David. (1 Sam 25:18-22; 27-28; 40-42)

Your giving locates your treasure.

### **Matt 6:19-21**

19 "Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal; 20 "but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. 21 "For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

### **Prosperity**

The Lord's will for you is that you will be prosperous. It is not in His will to be poor. Poverty is a curse and must be broken in your life. Abraham was very rich (Gen 13:2). Isaac was very prosperous (Gen 26:12-14). Jacob had great favor (32:5). Jesus was prosperous; He lacked nothing as a Spirit filled man. (Luke 2:52). Prosperity is in the will of God. It is His plan to prosper you. (Jer 29:11)

### **3 Jn 1:2**

*Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and be in health, just as your soul prospers. NKJV*

To be wealthy and prosperous is an act of God in your life. He gives you the power to create wealth. (Deut 8:18). He takes pleasure in the prosperity of His people. (Ps 35:27).

The presence of the Lord is a key to prosperity. Hezekiah prospered because the Lord was with Him. (II Kings 18:7). Righteousness is a key to prosperity. (Ps. 5:12; Ps. 37:25; Prov 11:28. Obedience is vital for prosperity (Josh 1:8; Job 36:11; Deut 29:9). Sowing is vital for prosperity (Acts 20:35; Gal 6:7; Mal 3:10; Prov. 11:24). You have to prioritize the Kingdom of God in order to prosper (Matt 6:33). You cannot prosper without the Word of God. Enjoying the Word of God as part of your worship and studying the Word leads to prosperity. (Ps. 1:2-3; Ps. 112:1-3). Another vital key amongst others is to respect the servants of the Lord.

### **2 Chr 20:20**

*So they rose early in the morning and went out into the Wilderness of Tekoa; and as they went out, Jehoshaphat stood and said, "Hear me, O Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem: Believe in the LORD your God, and you shall be established; believe His prophets, and you shall prosper."*

**The principal reason for giving is because God gave. Giving as a means of getting without embracing the other principles of prosperity is a false balance.**

### **Life of Fasting**

**Onycha** was an aromatic mussel found in the Red Sea. It gave its life for fragrance in the incense.

### **Eph 5:2**

*2 And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma. NKJV*

The mussel sacrificed its own life as a fragrance unto the Lord. This is a picture of self-sacrifice.

### **Rom 12:1**

*1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. NKJV*

Self-sacrifice means to have a broken spirit. Your spirit breaks to give way to His Spirit.

***Ps 51:17***

*The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit, a broken and a contrite heart--these, O God, You will not despise.*

***Ps 34:18***

*The LORD is near to those who have a broken heart, and saves such as have a contrite spirit.*

***Isa 66:2***

*For all those things My hand has made, and all those things exist," says the LORD. "But on this one will I look: on him who is poor and of a contrite spirit, and who trembles at My word.*

To be a living sacrifice means to be like a dead man walking. You are dead to the things of this world. It does not mean to fast for a day or a period of time.

***Isa 58:5***

*5 Is it a fast that I have chosen, a day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head like a bulrush, and to spread out sackcloth and ashes? Would you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?*

True fasting is not to abstain from food but to live a "fasted" life. You are abstaining from everything that doesn't look like Christ. There is a righteous fast that the Lord requires from every believer.

***Isa 58:6***

*6 "Is this not the fast that I have chosen: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke?*

The fast the Lord has chosen for you is to dismantle every yoke that holds your fellow brother in bondage. This was also the ministry of Christ. (Luk 4:18). It means to undo every fraudulent contract and break every yoke of slavery. When you lead someone to Christ you are breaking a yoke. (Matt 11:28-30) When you free someone from bankruptcy, you are breaking a yoke. When you settle someone's debt you are breaking a yoke. When you free someone from addiction you are breaking a yoke. When you shift someone from institutional Christianity and religious practices to become part of the divine family of God, you are breaking a yoke.

***Isa 58:7***

*7 Is it not to share your bread with the hungry, and that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; when you see the naked, that you cover him, and not hide yourself from your own flesh?*

People often "fast" because they have spent too much money over Christmas or Easter. But a true fast is to take the food that you saved during the fast and give it to the hungry. (Prov 19:17) It means that you



help those who are stranded and provide for the needy. Charity begins at home, it must first be extended to your “own flesh”, those who are in your own physical and spiritual house. Some people want to feed all the poor people in the world but their own relatives are suffering. Your true relatives are those who are part of your spiritual family. Before you reach out to other needy people ensure that you have taken care of those who are suffering in your own household of faith. (Matt 10:6) Jesus said if we did this to the least of our brethren we did it to Him.

**Matt 25:37-40**

*37 "Then the righteous will answer Him, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed You, or thirsty and give You drink? 38 When did we see You a stranger and take You in, or naked and clothe You? 39 Or when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?' 40 "And the King will answer and say to them, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.' NKJV*

**Isa 58:8**

*8 Then your light shall break forth like the morning, your healing shall spring forth speedily and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of the LORD shall be your rear guard.*

Light is a metaphor of break-through. (Isa 60:1-2). Darkness is a picture of confusion and depression. This fast will end “power failure” in your life, it will end your depression. It will give you an end to “load-shedding” – up and down moments.

Your healing will come forth quickly. Healing is also reference to health and perfection. Some folk take months to get healed from minor problems. A minor wound leads to septicemia or gangrene or renal failure, which cause a prolonged stay in hospital. This kind of fast will help you if you have certain illnesses that keep on returning. It is divine enablement that will break forth in your life in the form of healing and protection. (Mal 4:2)

This kind of *righteous fasting* will be a personal assistant; it will prepare the way before you, like the righteousness of Jacob which prepared a way for him. Jacob solved his money problems by pointing to his righteousness. His righteousness created wealth. (Gen 30:29-31:18) If your righteousness is weak you have a weak person going before you. If your righteousness is strong you have a strong person going before you. (2 Sam 22:20-25) The glory of the Lord will protect you from behind. If you live in the fast of the Lord, His glory protects you from behind. Miriam and Aaron attacked Moses from behind, but the glory of the Lord protected him from behind (Num 12:1-13). No weapon will prosper against you.

**Isa 58:9**

*9 Then you shall call, and the LORD will answer; you shall cry, and He will say, 'Here I am.' If you take away the yoke from your midst, the pointing of the finger, and speaking wickedness,*

God states His provision “here I am”, not His location “here am I”. The revelation of His positional and provisional reality is only after a righteous fast. This is the fast that will attract answered prayer.

The yoke must be broken but also removed so that it does not continue. Fasting includes the removing of the pointing finger. I know of many people who are able to stay without food but they are unable to stay without scorning and blaming others. They can fast for days but they cannot remain without evil and vulgar speech. (Col 4:6; James 3:6)

**Isa 58:10**

*10 If you extend your soul to the hungry and satisfy the afflicted soul, then your light shall dawn in the darkness, and your darkness shall be as the noonday.*

This fast goes beyond feeding the hungry, but also sharing your spiritual bread with them. It is only the Bread of Life that can satisfy the afflicted soul. (Matt 28:19)

This kind of fast will not only make your light break forth like the morning, but it will make your light shine brighter than the noon day. Your depression will disappear like mist under the sun!

**Isa 58:11**

*11 The LORD will guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in drought, and strengthen your bones; you shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters do not fail.*

This kind of fast will invite the direction of the Lord in your difficult decisions, direction in conflict resolution, direction in financial crisis, direction in trials, tribulations and temptations.

**John 16:13**

*"However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.*

The Holy Spirit is your guide – not every believer experiences this practical dimension. Most folk are spiritually deaf. The righteous fast delivers you from deafness – the voice of God is clear – the direction simplified and clarified by the Spirit. This means that you can hear Him clearly now. =He will satisfy your soul in dry times. Your passion, will and emotions are satisfied. You will no longer lust after worldly things. You cannot deliver yourself from such lust. The righteous fast activates this deliverance. You become satisfied. This fast will strengthen your bones and rejuvenate your life. You will run and not grow weary. You will stand in the day of trouble. You will maintain an upright posture. You will not be depressed (Prov 17:22). Your bones will be healthy (Prov 15:30). This fast will be health to your flesh and strength to your bones. (Prov 3:7-8).

Some people's lives are like jungles with wild animals and swamps. Every day is a struggle with constant trials and tribulations, conflicts, and unproductive warfare. The pastor is like Tarzan, constantly dealing with demons. They live in survival mode. They do not enjoy life. They have constant marital conflict, rebellious children, problems at school and work. But this fast will make you like a botanical garden, full of happiness, serenity and relaxed. Your life will be beautiful. This is a very predictable environment. People will enjoy you and find you very therapeutic.

Your water will never fail. Your anointing is automatically maintained. It does not leak. You are continually filled by His Spirit. You will not suffer burn out. Your revelation will never run dry. He will speak to you through His Word that is the Water of Life. You will never thirst again. The Water of Life will heal all that is dead and dislocated. This is the water that comes from under the foundation of the temple and heals all that is desolate. (Ezek 47:7-9)

**Isa 58:12**

*12 Those from among you shall build the old waste places; you shall raise up the foundations of many generations; and you shall be called the Repairer of the Breach, the Restorer of Streets to Dwell In.*

You will rebuild ancient ruins. Those who are connected with you will go out building where others have failed. Those that come out of you will not be destroyers but restorers. They will change desolation (waste places) to habitation. They will restore that desolate church or desolate marriage.

This kind of fast will make you an influence to many generations to follow. (Psalm 45:16-17) You will be a pioneer and a history maker. You will build foundations for many sons to follow. You will have the grace to repair. You will possess the spirit of Nehemiah. The Word of God in you will prevail to build. You will be doctrinally potent. Your words will not fall to the ground. You will know how to hang the gates to repair the breaks.

You will restore the ancient paths, the safe and quiet paths, not only to travel in, but to dwell in, so safe and quiet that people shall make no difficulty of building their houses by the road-side. If our nation keep this fast the Lord will settle us again in your former peace and prosperity, and there shall be none to make us afraid. (Zec 7:5,9; 8:3-5) You will restore community life. You will destroy the idols and high places. You will show the way of the Lord.

**Isa 58:13**

*13 "If you turn away your foot from the Sabbath, from doing your pleasure on My holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy day of the LORD honorable, and shall honor Him, not doing your own ways, nor finding your own pleasure, nor speaking your own words,*

The next level of fasting is to honor the Sabbath day. We no longer honor the Sabbath as a day as that was under the law. Jesus fulfilled the law. (Matt 5:17) Instead of celebrating a day, we now celebrate a person. Jesus is the Lord of the Sabbath. (Luke 6:5) Honoring the Sabbath means to honor Him. Sabbath is a day of rest. Every day is now a day of rest. We are resting from our own pleasures, our own ways and our own words. We are in Christ who is the Beginning and the End, every day is the day of the Lord. (Ps 118:24) We have to shift from institutional Christianity where we worship Jesus one day in a week. True fasting is to serve Him every day. (Acts 2:46)

**Isa 58:14**

*14 Then you shall delight yourself in the LORD; and I will cause you to ride on the high hills of the earth, and feed you with the heritage of Jacob your father. The mouth of the LORD has spoken."*

This is a joyful fast. There is no sorrow in it. The Lord will be your delight and pleasure. The joy of the Lord is your strength. You will ride from hilltop to hilltop – there will be no valleys in your life. You will walk in your original mandate which is dominion and rulership. (Gen 1:28)

You will feast on your inheritance which is greater than your harvest! Make your fast a feast! Walk in your inheritance as a son of Abraham, Jacob and Isaac. You are an heir of God and joint heir of Christ. If you observe this fast the mouth of the Lord has made some decrees and declarations over you.

### **Abstaining from Food**

This kind of fasting is far more efficient than abstaining from food. However, abstain from food is not unbiblical. It is important to understand that your abstention from food cannot manipulate or change God's mind. Fasting must change you and not God. Daniel's fast was meant for Daniel, Esther's fast was meant for Esther. Don't copy Daniel and Esther. Find out what kind of fast is meant for you.

Many people feel that they should fast for forty days because Jesus fasted for forty days. But in scripture we see that Jesus didn't go to the wilderness to fast and pray. He was led into the wilderness by the Spirit of God to be tested by the devil. (Matt 4:1) The Holy Spirit will lead you into wilderness situations to be tested by the devil. If you fast for forty days you will also be tested by the devil. Jesus was able to say "It is written".

There are scriptural reasons for fasting. You may fast to fellowship with the Lord. Fasting must accompany other activities of worship like studying the Word and Prayer. This means that you draw near to the Lord.

### **1 Cor 7:5**

*Do not deprive one another except with consent for a time, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again so that Satan does not tempt you because of your lack of self-control.*

You may fast to nurture spiritual growth. It is a way of bringing your body into subjection. (1 Cor 9:27). Fasting subdues the flesh and allows the spirit to triumph (Gal. 5:17).

Fasting indicates one's seriousness in restoring broken fellowship with God. (Joel 2:12) Fasting assist us with our spiritual growth when we go through trials and hardships. Paul fasted after his experience on the road to Damascus. (Acts 9:9)

Fasting also accompanies the appointing of leaders in the household of faith (Acts 14:23) or when sending ministers out of the church. (Acts 13:3)

Fasting may accompany intercession (2 Sam 12:16; Esth 4:16). You may fast for guidance in a particular situation. (Ezra 8:21)

Whatever your reason for fasting is, ensure that you use wisdom when you are abstaining for food. If you are diabetic, or using any medication, consider a liquid fast or a fruit and vegetable fast. Above all ensure that your fast is indeed led by the Spirit of God.

## Life of Serving

The silent partner of all ingredients to the Holy Perfume was **Salt**. Salt is a preservative. Like any other good recipe, don't forget the salt!

### **Matt 5:13**

*13 "You are the salt of the earth; but if the salt loses its flavor, how shall it be seasoned? It is then good for nothing but to be thrown out and trampled underfoot by men.*

You are the salt of the earth. You preserve the earth with your presence. You prevent deterioration by your restraining influence on evil. This is a picture of the way you serve others.

### **Mark 9:50**

*50 Salt is good, but if the salt loses its flavor, how will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace with one another."*

Serving one another is a sacrifice that the Lord is pleased with.

### **Heb 13:16**

*16 But do not forget to do good and to share, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.*

Good works is also worship unto the Lord. These good works are your royal priesthood functions.

### **Eph 2:10**

*For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.*

### **Col 1:10**

*that you may have a walk worthy of the Lord, fully pleasing Him, being fruitful in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God;*

### **2 Tim 2:21**

*Therefore if anyone cleanses himself from the latter, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified and useful for the Master, prepared for every good work.*

### **Titus 2:7**

*in all things showing yourself to be a pattern of good works; in doctrine showing integrity, reverence, incorruptibility,*

## **Secret Acts of Righteousness**

The acts of righteousness prepare the bridal dress of the saints. *Good works do not save you but they dress you.*

### **Rev 19:8**

*And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.*

Righteous acts means *whatever action is right in the eyes of God*. These righteous acts are the good works of believers.

These acts are secret acts of righteousness. They are not proclaimed to everyone.

**Matt 6:1-4**

*1 "Take heed that you do not do your charitable deeds before men, to be seen by them. Otherwise you have no reward from your Father in heaven. 2 Therefore, when you do a charitable deed, do not sound a trumpet before you as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory from men. Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward. 3 But when you do a charitable deed, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, 4 that your charitable deed may be in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will Himself reward you openly.*

Charitable deeds are not to be advertised on church bill boards and bulletins. They are not to be broadcast on television or newspapers. When your good deeds are proclaimed you have already received your reward – the blessing of man.

Your acts of righteousness remain secret acts because it has to bear the blessing of God. Do not seek the validation of man, for one knows your heart and motives, your Father in heaven.

Just like any good curry dish, if there is too much of salt, everyone will notice. If there is too little salt, everyone will notice. But if there is enough salt nobody will notice. You must make the difference without being noticed.

Serving means to do well to others even if it is at the expense of your own life.

**Luke 10:30-36**

*30 Then Jesus answered and said: "A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him of his clothing, wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead. 31 Now by chance a certain priest came down that road. And when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. 32 Likewise a Levite, when he arrived at the place, came and looked, and passed by on the other side. 33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was. And when he saw him, he had compassion. 34 So he went to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and wine; and he set him on his own animal, brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35 On the next day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, 'Take care of him; and whatever more you spend, when I come again, I will repay you.' NKJV*

The priest and the Levite both left the man to suffer, but the Samaritan served him. Samaritans and Jews did not mix due to racial conflict. However this Samaritan put his differences aside and served this man.

Jesus said that we must do likewise. (Luk 10:27). It means that you help those who are stranded and provide for the needy. Racial conflict must not be a barrier to our service. As believers we must be willing to bring social reform to our nation. For too long our service has been limited because of racial and political agendas.

However, this does not mean that we must go on a “serving spree” if our own people are suffering. The Samaritan was passing by. He did not go on a search to find those who are suffering.

Charity must first be extended to your own people. Those who are in your own physical and spiritual house. Some people want to feed all the poor people in the world but their own relatives are suffering.

**Matt 25:37-40**

*37 "Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed You, or thirsty and give You drink? 38 When did we see You a stranger and take You in, or naked and clothe You? 39 Or when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?' 40 "And the King will answer and say to them, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.' NKJV*

Our service must extend even to the “least” of our brethren. This means that love and compassion must be shown even to the poor and uneducated. Paul reminded us to look out for those suffering and to entertain strangers. The strangers might be messengers the Lord sent to test you.

**Heb 13:1-3**

*13:1 Let brotherly love continue. 2 Do not forget to entertain strangers, for by so doing some have unwittingly entertained angels. 3 Remember the prisoners as if chained with them--those who are mistreated--since you yourselves are in the body also. NKJV*

Be careful not to entertain all strangers in our society because of Paul’s statement. It also doesn’t mean that you have to give to every beggar. You must be led by the Holy Spirit. Peter and John did not give the beggar any money, they gave him Christ.

**Acts 3:6-8**

*6 Then Peter said, "Silver and gold I do not have, but what I do have I give you: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk." 7 And he took him by the right hand and lifted him up, and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. 8 So he, leaping up, stood and walked and entered the temple with them--walking, leaping, and praising God. NKJV*

Now that his health is restored, he can earn his own wages again. Also be careful that you do not give handouts to the son in the pig sty. God sent the prodigal son to the pig sty because he left his father. He is under the discipline of God. (Luke 15:17-19). If you feed this man, he will remain in the pig sty.

You must have the wisdom of God to understand that we live in a different time as Paul. Today you may get hi-jacked if you stop the motor car for anyone. You may get robbed if you open your door for everyone.

We must also define social responsibility. The church seems to be light-years behind the corporate world when it comes to these matters. We are still dishing out soup kitchens when the world is talking about Corporate Social investments and Sustainable Development.

When a person is in dire need you may give him a meal or money to buy a meal. He might become dependent on you and keep begging. So we have kept beggars and orphans on the street because we keep on giving them handouts. Sustainable development means to get the person off the street by developing the person to sustain himself. So instead of just giving him a fish, you will teach him how to fish. When he masters fishing you can teach him some business skills to trade with fish and expand his business.

Social responsibility is not our main function. Note that this service is at the Golden Altar of Incense and not at the Lampstand. The priority is to make disciples of all nations. Education is far more important than just serving. The people of God are suffering because of a lack of knowledge (Hos 4:6) and not a lack of bread. When we are serving we must also think about the next generation.

The primary function of Leaders in the kingdom of God is to make disciples. This means that you are God's servant and not the people's servant.

#### **Acts 6:1-4**

*2 Then the twelve summoned the multitude of the disciples and said, "It is not desirable that we should leave the word of God and serve tables. 3 Therefore, brethren, seek out from among you seven men of good reputation, full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business; 4 but we will give ourselves continually to prayer and to the ministry of the word." NKJV*

Some churches are focusing so much on serving the community that they have removed the Lampstand – the Word of God. The primary mandate of the pastor is to give himself to the Word and prayer.

## **Gifts of the Holy Spirit**

Part of our worship at the Golden Altar of Incense is our ministry to the Body of Christ. The gift of the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues is the door to the supernatural. After this experience you should begin to operate in the other gifts of the Holy Spirit. We should not be ignorant about the Spiritual dimension.

#### **1 Cor 12:1**

*1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I do not want you to be ignorant NKJV*

The gifts of the Holy Spirit are not intended for you personally, it is for the Fellowship of the Body. Thus you cannot receive the gifts of the Holy Spirit *if you are not in fellowship.*

#### **1 Cor 12:4-11**

*4 There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 There are differences of ministries, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of activities, but it is the same God who works all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all: 8 for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, 9 to another faith by the same Spirit,*



to another **gifts of healings** by the same Spirit, 10 to another the **working of miracles**, to another **prophecy**, to another **discerning of spirits**, to another **different kinds of tongues**, to another the **interpretation of tongues**. 11 But one and the same Spirit works all these things, **distributing to each one individually as He wills**. NKJV

Gifts are distributed to the Body as the Father wills. *Every good and perfect gift comes from above* (James 1:17). He is sovereign in the way that He assigns gifts to the Body. The gifts all work through the same Spirit and for the same purpose: *to edify the Body of Christ*.

The nine gifts of the Spirit are **supernatural**. It is important to understand that these are not natural gifts. If they are natural gifts then you don't need to be born again to receive these gifts. Unbelievers would not be able to operate in these gifts. The gifts were not given to anyone; they are given to the Body of Christ.

There are nine gifts of the Spirit mentioned in the scripture. All nine gifts are supernatural but they have different functions.

### **Gifts of Revelation**

These are gifts that reveal the mind and will of God. Gifts that reveal the mind of God are relevant for an appointed moment in God. It is for a specific Kairos (an appointed time in God). It can never be too early or too late.

A **Word of Knowledge** reveals things in the past or present that is on the mind of God. God is omniscient – the All Knowing One. God knows everything, although He does not reveal everything He knows to man. He gives man a "fragment" of Himself. He gives man a "word" – a fragmented part of knowledge. He does not impart *all* knowledge to us. The *word of knowledge* must not be confused with natural knowledge. The word of knowledge is supernatural intervention to reveal facts. It can be used to reveal sickness and demon possession. It brings revelation concerning past and present.

A word of knowledge can come to you through an inward revelation. Jesus used a word of knowledge when He spoke to the woman at the well.

### **John 4:16-19**

16 Jesus said to her, "Go, call your husband, and come here." 17 The woman answered and said, "I have no husband." Jesus said to her, "You have well said, 'I have no husband,' 18 'for you have had five husbands, and the one whom you now have is not your husband; in that you spoke truly.'" 19 The woman said to Him, "Sir, I perceive that You are a prophet."

Peter received a word of knowledge when Ananias and his wife lied to the apostles. (Acts 5:3-4). Elisha also received a word of knowledge. When Naaman was healed of leprosy, he wanted to give the prophet Elisha special gifts to express his gratitude. However, Elisha refused these gifts, but his servant, Gehazi, ran after Naaman and lied to him that the man of God changed his mind about the gifts. God revealed this knowledge to Elisha. (2 Kings 5:25-27)

A Word of knowledge often works together with a **Word of Wisdom**. A **Word of Wisdom** points to the future. It reveals the plan and purpose of

God. Elisha also received a *Word of Wisdom* after receiving a word of knowledge. He revealed Gehazi's lie and then he revealed that the same leprosy of Naaman will cling to him and his descendants forever.

A word of wisdom came to Philip.

**Acts 8:26-31**

*26 Now an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, "Arise and go toward the south along the road which goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza." This is desert. 27 So he arose and went. And behold, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace the queen of the Ethiopians, who had charge of all her treasury, and had come to Jerusalem to worship, 28 was returning. And sitting in his chariot, he was reading Isaiah the prophet. 29 Then the Spirit said to Philip, "Go near and overtake this chariot." 30 So Philip ran to him, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, "Do you understand what you are reading?" 31 And he said, "How can I, unless someone guides me?" And he asked Philip to come up and sit with him. NKJV*

God did not reveal the entire plan to Philip. He received a "word" – a fragment – of wisdom. He had to follow the Holy Spirit's instructions by faith.

A word of knowledge or wisdom may come to you through a dream or a vision. A word of wisdom came to Joseph in a dream, when Herod wanted to kill the unborn child. It was a revealed fragment of the wisdom of God to take Mary and the child to a place called Nazareth.

The Lord spoke to Ananias in a vision and gave him the very address to find Saul of Tarsus.

**Acts 9:10-12**

*10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias; and to him the Lord said in a vision, "Ananias." And he said, "Here I am, Lord." 11 So the Lord said to him, "Arise and go to the street called Straight, and inquire at the house of Judas for one called Saul of Tarsus, for behold, he is praying. 12 And in a vision he has seen a man named Ananias coming in and putting his hand on him, so that he might receive his sight." NKJV*

This knowledge and wisdom only came to Ananias through supernatural intervention. God also gave further revelation, that he will lay his hands on Saul to get back his sight. He first received a word of knowledge (facts) and then he received a word of wisdom (God's plan and purpose).

Another revelatory gift is the ***Discerning of Spirits***. It is often important to discern what spirit is really talking to you. Jesus discerned the spirit, when Peter wanted to prevent His death.

**Matt 16:23**

*23 But He turned and said to Peter, "Get behind Me, Satan! You are an offense to Me, for you are not mindful of the things of God, but the things of men." NKJV*

Jesus was not addressing Peter; he was addressing the spirit that controlled him. Satan entered Peter. Peter must have had an open door. Some

people allow all kinds of spirits to operate through them. The discerning of spirits is also necessary to discern Christ. Many believers struggle in discerning the Spirit of Christ. They have preconceived ideas of the setting in which the Spirit of Christ must operate, so if the Spirit operates out of their comfort zone, they fail to discern Him. For example, we know that the devil is walking about as a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour (1 Pet 5:8). But Jesus is also called the Lion of Judah (Rev 5:5); and one of His faces is the face of a lion (Ezek 10:14). The men of David had faces like lions. (1 Chron 12:8). You may encounter the fierceness of the Lion and think it is the devil. You must also be able to discern the origin of a spirit. God placed a distressing spirit upon Saul.

### **1 Sam 19:9-11**

*9 Now the distressing spirit from the LORD came upon Saul as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand. And David was playing music with his hand. 10 Then Saul sought to pin David to the wall with the spear, but he slipped away from Saul's presence; and he drove the spear into the wall. So David fled and escaped that night. NKJV*

If David didn't discern the distressing spirit upon Saul, it might have cost his life.

It is not necessary to verbalize the Revelatory Gifts. You may receive a Word of Knowledge or a Word of Wisdom or Discerning of Spirits to help you with your own journey, or to guide you when you are ministering to somebody else.

### **Gifts of Utterance**

These are also gifts that reveal the mind and will of God, and often operate together with the Revelatory gifts, but Gifts of Utterance are usually *spoken*. For instance, somebody might receive a *Word of Knowledge from the Lord* but when it is verbalized it becomes a **Prophecy**. A prophecy is a gift that is verbal.

### **1 Cor 14:1-5**

*1 Pursue love, and desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy. 2 For he who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men but to God, for no one understands him; however, in the spirit he speaks mysteries. 3 But he who prophesies speaks edification and exhortation and comfort to men. 4 He who speaks in a tongue edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the church. 5 I wish you all spoke with tongues, but even more that you prophesied; for he who prophesies is greater than he who speaks with tongues, unless indeed he interprets, that the church may receive edification. NKJV*

Another Gift of Utterance is **Different kinds of tongues**. These must accompany the **Interpretation of tongues**. This gift operates in a corporate gathering where a person receives a tongue that nobody understands, and another person receives the interpretation of the tongue by divine insight. The person *must* be led by the Spirit to have the interpretation. However if one is able to speak with tongues *and* interpret, that would be **prophecy**. Prophecy is then hearing with your spiritual ear what is on the heart of the Father concerning yourself or someone else, and

relates it to yourself or the other person in a tongue that is understood. It is a supernatural utterance in a known tongue.

### **1 Cor 14:26-28**

*26 How is it then, brethren? Whenever you come together, each of you has a psalm, has a teaching, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let all things be done for edification. 27 If anyone speaks in a tongue, let there be two or at the most three, each in turn, and let one interpret. 28 But if there is no interpreter, let him keep silent in church, and let him speak to himself and to God.*

The ability to prophesy does not make you a “prophet”. The prophet is a preacher who reveals the Word of God prophetically. We may all have the gift of prophecy but we are *not* all prophets.

### **1 Cor 12:29-31**

*29 Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all workers of miracles? 30 Do all have gifts of healings? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret? 31 But earnestly desire the best gifts. And yet I show you a more excellent way. NKJV*

Yet Paul differentiates between the office of the prophet and the gift of prophecy. Though all are not prophets, we may all desire to prophesy. Prophecy means to *speak for one another*. It means to speak for God, to be His spokesman. Prophecy must not be abused and must not be despised.

### **1 Thess 5:19-22**

*19 Do not quench the Spirit. 20 Do not despise prophecies. 21 Test all things; hold fast what is good. NKJV*

## **Gifts of Power**

The other three gifts are called power gifts because they demonstrate the power of God. The **Gift of Faith** is a supernatural gift that enables you to believe God in such a way that He honors His Word as His own, and He miraculously brings it to pass. This is not the faith you needed for salvation, this is not your general faith in Jesus Christ, and this is also not *faithfulness* which is the fruit of faith. This is the **Gift of Faith**. It is a supernatural gift that is not given to all but only to those who the Spirit wills. This is special faith that has a manifestation of the evidence of the supernatural. It is the Gift of faith in operation.

The *Gift of Faith* is used to pronounce supernatural blessings like the Patriarchs of Old who believed that their pronouncements upon their sons will come to pass at the appointed time. The *Gift of Faith* is used for personal protection. Daniel had this gift of faith while he was in the lion’s den. (Dan 6:16-23). He simply expected a miracle. Daniel was as much at rest as Jesus was, sleeping while a great storm swept across the ocean. The *Gift of Faith* also operates for Supernatural Sustenance. Elijah had this supernatural kind of faith that he was fed by the ravens. (1 Kings 17:2-6). The *Gift of Faith* operates in raising the dead like the instance when Jesus commanded Lazarus to come forth from the tomb, there was no shadow of doubt that Lazarus would come forth (John 11:43). It was the gift of faith in Paul that raised Eutychus from the dead (Acts 20:7-12).

When raising the dead all three power gifts are in operation: **The Gift of Faith**, the **Gift of Healing** and the **Working of Miracles**. Most of the time the Gift of Faith will work together with another gift. For example the casting out of an evil spirit requires the Discerning of Spirits and the Gift of Faith.

All gifts of the Spirit are perceived as “miracles” but the **Working of Miracles** is an intervention in the ordinary cause of nature. The Word “miracle” means “power”. So it is actually the working of power. It is the “explosion” of God in your life. It is not receiving a miracle; it is the *working of a miracle*. Jesus *worked a miracle* when He turned the water into wine. (John 2:1-11). Jesus walking on the water was a *working of a miracle* (Matt 14:29). Moses worked a miracle when he struck the rock and water gushed out (Num 20:11).

It is always supernatural and contrary to nature. It is used to confirm the Word of God preached by God's servants. Through this gift, Paul struck a man blind (Acts 13:11). Unusual miracles followed his ministry.

#### **Acts 19:11-12**

*11 Now God worked unusual miracles by the hands of Paul, 12 so that even handkerchiefs or aprons were brought from his body to the sick, and the diseases left them and the evil spirits went out of them. NKJV*

The **Gift of Healings** is also a “power” gift used to deliver the sick and to destroy the works of the devil in the human body. The Gifts of Healings are given by God for the supernatural healing of disease without natural or scientific means of any source.

#### **Acts 10:38**

*38 how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. NKJV*

The Gift of Healings is not receiving healing in your own body. That is the gift of faith. The Gift of Healings is releasing different kinds of healing to another party. Note that it is plural – the **Gift of Healings** refers to different kinds of healings. Some people have a special gift to heal a special kind of illness. There are many examples of the Gift of Healings operating in scripture, both Old and New Testament. There were many accounts of Jesus healing the blind, lame, leprous etc. The apostles operated in the same dimension. Peter and John healed the lame man at the gate called beautiful (Acts 3:1-3).

These gifts were all GIVEN to the Body for the edification – building of the Body. The gifts are there as part of our worship. Worship is our service to the Lord and to His Body. These gifts must be operating in the Household of Faith. Every believer must pursue the gifts entrusted to them by the Holy Spirit for the advancement of the Body of Christ.

## From the gifts to the Giver

The Pentecostal Movement was the beginning of the *Charismatic Season* and marked a fresh outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon the Global Church. Many local Households of Faith were also baptized with the Holy Spirit. After this great move of the Spirit the Gifts were restored to the Church by the laying on of hands, which culminated in the *Charismatic move*. Many churches began to operate with healing and deliverance ministries.

The Charismatic ministry was the Gift of receiving the Holy Spirit, as seen at the Lampstand; the Gifts of the five fold ministry as seen at the Table; Doctrines of Faith and the preaching of the Word as seen at the Shewbread; and the Gifts of the Holy Spirit as seen at the Golden Altar of Incense.

The Word Charismatic comes from the Greek Word "Charismata". Thus the Charismatic Church is the "Gift-Centered church". It includes all the other moves of God, the Pentecostal movement, the Fellowship movement, the Faith movement, the Prayer movement, the Praise and Worship movement and the Prosperity movement. These were all movements as a result of the truths restored to the Church during the Charismatic Season. Great emphasis was placed on various gifts given to the Body.

During this time the Baptism of the Holy Spirit was administered as another experience after the preaching of the Gospel and the call for salvation. Fellowship was intensified as the Baptism of the Holy Spirit attracted believers to one another. The Doctrine of Faith was intensified through the preaching of the Word and many Faith Bible schools opened up around the globe. Prayer was intensified by means of intercession groups; all night prayers; prayer warriors; and early Morning Prayer and National and Global "days of prayer". Worship was intensified as "free worship" was adopted by many churches as a way of including the manifestation and the gifts of the Holy Spirit during the time of worship. The Giving of offerings was intensified as many believers were shifted in their faith and moved by the Holy Spirit to release supernatural offerings. This manifestation prompted by the Holy Spirit during great times of refreshing in the church culminated in the "Prosperity Move" which was the latter rain of the Charismatic Season.

Again we notice the progression of Apostasy in each movement as a result of spiritual lethargy. When you build a monument at a certain spiritual location instead of shifting to the next location, it becomes a "high and lofty place" which does not please the Lord. The church must always be fueled with *purpose*. The moment we overlook our *Purpose* which is the manifestation of Christ and His Body, we seek satisfaction in the things which were only tools to bring us to our destiny. We should not stagnate at any of these moves but rather follow the Lamb wherever He goes.

If we stay at the Lampstand we will become selfish individuals who are not involved with the fellowship of the saints. When we stay at the Table, our fellowship becomes familiarity and we lose the purpose of our common-union. When we stay at the Shewbread we become academic believers. All four elements of the Holy Place are vital to the ministry in the House.

The Lampstand has been abused in many churches in that it was hidden under a basket.

**Luke 11:33-34**

*33 "No one, when he has lit a lamp, puts it in a secret place or under a basket, but on a lampstand, that those who come in may see the light.*

It was used for personal enlightenment and not to reveal the other elements in the house. For instance many will be baptized with the Holy Spirit but never shift to the next level where they have the gifts of the Spirit operating in their lives.

The Table has been abused in many churches in that it became a table of condemnation and not a table of grace. Instead of fellowship there was control and bureaucratic red tape. In some churches fellowship became "friendship" and they became "bless me" clubs full of bored people wanting to satisfy their lonely souls.

The Shewbread has been abused in many churches in that the bread became moldy. There was no fresh revelation. The Word of Faith movement did not release enough faith to shift to the next level.

The Golden Altar of Incense has been abused in many churches by changing worship into entertainment. Some changed prayer into charismatic witchcraft, and gossiping groups calling themselves intercessors. More emphasis was placed on the outward manifestation instead of the inward manifestation.

During the "prosperity move" great emphasis was placed on receiving material blessings from the Lord. In my personal evaluation, I found that this is where the majority of the Latter day Charismatic Church is.

**Mark 8:36**

*"For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul?"*

True prosperity is centered on Christ. He promises abundant life which includes prosperity in your health, your soul and your spirit.

**2Cor. 8:9**

*For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that you through His poverty might become rich.*

You may be materially rich but have no friends - that is not prosperity.

**Prov 16:7**

*When a man's ways please the LORD, he makes even his enemies to be at peace with him.*

You may be materially rich but you have never experienced God's wonderful presence burning in your life. This can change now as you draw closer to Him. (John 7:38; John 14:21). You may be materially rich but you have never had rest and peace - you don't sleep well. (Ps. 127:2). The Lord's makes rich and He adds no sorrow with it! (Prov 10:22).

Jesus can give you rest and peace for your soul. The price has already been paid.

**Matt. 11:28**

*"Come to Me, all you who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest."*

You may be materially rich but you are constantly sick. He Himself took our infirmities and bore our sicknesses (Matt 8:17). Recurrent illnesses could mean that the Devil is stealing from you. The Devil's purpose is to steal, kill, and destroy (John 10:10). The purpose of the Son of God is to destroy the works of the devil. (1 John 3:8)

The ministry at the Golden Altar of Incense must remain a sweet smelling sacrifice unto the Lord, and not as the smell of a dead rat. We have to shift from the GIFTS to the GIVER. We need Christ more than any of His gifts. His gifts were to edify us, to anoint us, and to adorn us. However, Christ is far more important than His Gifts. Even in the natural dimension, your relationship with your spouse or your children is far more important than the gifts you received from them.

## **Administration of Anointing**

The ministry in the Outer court was about the *Administration of Grace*. The Grace of the Lord is presented to us through a Good Shepherd as seen in the first parable in Luke 15. The Good shepherd would leave the 99 sheep and search for the one lost sheep. This is the power of God's love and grace that covers a multitude of sin. The second parable in Luke 15 is about the *Administration of Anointing*.

**Luke 15:8-10**

*8 "Or what woman, having ten silver coins, if she loses one coin, does not light a lamp, sweep the house, and search carefully until she finds it?  
9 And when she has found it, she calls her friends and neighbors together, saying, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I lost!'  
10 Likewise, I say to you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents." NKJV*

It was Jewish custom in those days that if a woman commits adultery, that she would be stoned to death, but if her husband suspects her of adultery, he would remove one of her ten coins – these are the coins on her chain that she wears around her head as an adornment and as a witness of her marriage. If one coin is lost, it would seem that her husband is suspecting her of adultery. So this woman would not dare show her face in the general public without this one coin.

A woman is a picture of the Church – the wife of Christ. The anointing is our jewelry, that which adorn us spiritually.

If Christ suspects that you are committing spiritual adultery, He will remove some coins. You will lose your anointing. You will lose your beauty. Creation will not recognize the glory of God in you. The anointing is your proof of your intimacy with Him, just like the coins are the proof of your love and faithfulness to your husband. The anointing is Christ Himself.



Some believers are fornicating with signs and miracles. Spiritual adultery is to seek after signs.

**Matt 12:39**

*39 But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah. NKJV*

Signs are for deaf people. Today there are many deaf people in the church who will only believe because of a sign. Jesus didn't say that we must follow signs and miracles; He said that these signs will follow us. (Mark 16:17-18). Things that follow come from behind. Signs and miracles are behind us. We are not looking towards it, we are looking towards Christ. The signs and miracles are added benefits but not the main thing. Christ is our focus.

Some believers are fornicating with idols. An idol is anything that is more important than Christ in your life. It is anything that you cannot sacrifice for Christ.

**Ezek 6:9**

*9 Then those of you who escape will remember Me among the nations where they are carried captive, because I was crushed by their adulterous heart which has departed from Me, and by their eyes which play the harlot after their idols; they will loathe themselves for the evils which they committed in all their abominations. NKJV*

When this woman in Luke 15 realized that she lost the coin, she had to do specific things to find it again.

**Light the Lamp**

The woman had to light the lamp. Before starting to search you must switch on the light. You will not find your coin in the dark.

**Eph 5:11-14**

*11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them. 12 For it is shameful even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret. 13 But all things that are exposed are made manifest by the light, for whatever makes manifest is light. 14 Therefore He says: "Awake, you who sleep, Arise from the dead, And Christ will give you light." NKJV*

To rediscover your anointing you must revisit the Lampstand. The Lampstand is Apostles Doctrine.

**Ps 119:105**

*105 Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path. NKJV*

**Ps 119:130**

*130 The entrance of Your words gives light; NKJV*

**Sweep the House**

The next thing the woman has to do is to sweep the house. Your house might have gone messy with all kinds of rubbish and dust and insects from outside. That is demonic interference from outside. You cannot sweep the house in the dark. The demons will return.

**Luke 11:24-26**

24 "When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' 25 And when he comes, he finds it swept and put in order. 26 Then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first." NKJV

Remember that you are the house of God. You are not sweeping a physical house. If the Word of God is not the priority, demons will rob you of your anointing.

**Ps 138:2**

2 I will worship toward Your holy temple, and praise Your name for Your lovingkindness and Your truth; for **You have magnified Your word above all Your name.** NKJV

The Word of God is above His Name. Even if you pray in His Name, He has exalted His Word above His Name.

In order to sweep you have to shift the furniture. You have to re-arrange your priorities. You might have lost the coin because you placed your lamp under the table. Your relationships became more important than the Seven fold spirit of God. Your light went blurry. You departed from Apostles doctrine. An absence of the Word will "drip" your anointing. Because you misappropriate your Kingdom priorities, your relationships and fellowship became more important than the Word of God.

You might have lost the coin because your table got messy. Your relationships went sour. You will have to shift the table back to its original place – revisit your relationships in the Kingdom. You might have gained a few friends who are "dripping" your anointing. You might have strife and contentions in your house which is "dripping" your anointing. You may have thieves coming into your house who is stealing your anointing.

If the table is out of order it cannot serve bread. There is no communion on the Table. The bread has become old and moldy. Your faith has gone shipwrecked.

**Search carefully**

The next thing that this woman has to do is to search carefully. Carefully means that she will go on her knees and literally search for the coin. You may have stopped praying.

**Jude 20-22**

20 But you, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, 21 keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. NKJV

You may need to pray about certain things in your life. You may need to adjust your life of prayer and worship. You may need to adjust your life of praise. You may have stopped praising the Lord despite your difficult circumstances. You may have to release an offering. You may have lost the anointing because you stopped sowing seed. You stopped releasing your tithes and offerings and firstfruits. You may have to release an offering

beyond your ability. You will have to seek the Lord and search for it carefully. He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.

**Jer 29:13**

*13 And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart. NKJV*

Like this woman you have to manage the anointing in your life. You will manage anointing through the Spirit-filled Word of God. You will manage anointing through the fellowship of the saints. You will manage anointing through Faith. You will manage anointing through a life of prayer and praise. You will manage anointing through a sacrificial life of serving and giving. The anointing is resident in the house through a *culture*. It is a way of life.

**Acts 2:42-43**

*42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. 43 Then fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. NKJV*

- The Lampstand is Apostles Doctrine
- The Table is Fellowship
- The Shewbread is the Breaking of Bread
- The Golden altar of Incense is Prayers

Anointing comes through a culture. This anointing has the power to break the yoke. (Isa 10:27)

The anointing is not in music, loud shouting, beautiful clothing or magnificent buildings. The anointing is Christ. He manifest through a culture – a way of life. This culture has the power to destroy the yoke in our community. (Acts 2:47) Favor destroys the yoke of poverty and exploitation. This is the recipe for evangelism in the House!

Outside we needed open air meetings, crusades and door to door evangelism. Inside the house we need a culture.

When the early church operated in this culture ***the Lord added to the Church daily.***

This is the culture that will take you behind the veil. This culture is your security. This culture is the secret place of the most high.

**Psa 91:1**

*He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. NKJV*

Christ is the secret place. The Holy Place is Christ. The Lampstand is Christ. Christ is the Word of God. *Apostles Doctrine is Christ*. Jesus said that "If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you." (John 15:7)

The Table is Christ. The secret place is the Fellowship. Jesus said that "where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them." (Matt 18:20)

The Shewbread is Christ. The secret place is the *Breaking of Bread*. He is our communion. Jesus said that "*He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him*" (John 6:56).

The Golden Altar of incense is Christ. The secret place is prayer. Jesus said "*My House is a House of Prayer*". (Luk 19:46) Christ is in the *Prayers*. Christ is the offering. Christ is our worship. Christ is our service.

The secret place is your ultimate place of protection. Study the rest of Psalm 91 to see the benefits of this culture. This culture is the Secret place of the Most High. Practice this culture in your house with your family. Practice this culture in the House Church.

This culture might go against the culture that you grew up with. Every culture must submit to this culture, the culture of the Kingdom.

This is the culture that will take you behind the veil, into the Holy of Holies.

# Come up Higher

## Skillful Tapestry

The culture of the Kingdom as we have seen in Acts 2:42, shifts you behind the Veil where you have access to the Most Holy Place. The veil was the partition between the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place.



### **Exod 26:31-33**

*31 "You shall make a veil woven of blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen. It shall be woven with an artistic design of cherubim. 32 You shall hang it upon the four pillars of acacia wood overlaid with gold. Their hooks shall be of gold, upon four sockets of silver. 33 And you shall hang the veil from the clasps. Then you shall bring the ark of the Testimony in there, behind the veil. The veil shall be a divider for you between the holy place and the Most Holy.*

### **The Veil is Christ**

The Veil was made of four colors which reveal the four gospels, Matthew, Mark, Luke and John, each one colors the gospel of Christ with a different color. The four colors also represent the *four faces* of Christ – the Face of the Lion, Ox, Man and Eagle. (Ezek 1:5-11)

The fine linen is a picture of the righteousness of Christ. The veil had both heavenly and earthly features which speak of the dual nature of Christ – both God and man. The fact that the image of these creatures were worked skillfully into the veil, points to the skilful tapestry of the Father in bringing humanity and deity together in Christ by the power of His Spirit.

### **The Veil is the Body of Christ**

These four faces are revealed to us in the Culture of the Kingdom. (Acts 2:42). The veil was hanged on four pillars with four sockets. The four pillars of Kingdom Culture were presented to us through the four articles in the Holy Place, as we have previously studied. Each one of these pillars reveals Christ. Without this culture you will not shift to the next level in Christ – the Most Holy Place.

The Burnt offering and the washing took place in the Outer court. This is the courtyard. Then we shifted into the House. In the House there is a source of light, a place to fellowship, there is bread in the house, and there is fragrance or an atmosphere in the house. The Most Holy Place is the place of intimacy. This is the special room in the house where visitors are not allowed. This is the room with the marriage bed.

The Culture is the *unveiling of the Bride*. During the marriage ceremony the bridegroom will unveil the bride. The veil symbolizes the marriage of

Christ and His wife. The marriage took place on the cross. When Jesus died the veil was torn.

**Matt 27:50-51**

*50 And Jesus cried out again with a loud voice, and yielded up His spirit. 51 Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split,*

When the veil was torn He “unveiled” the church – His bride! Jesus (the Head) finished the work; He is seated at the right hand of the Father. But the Body of Christ has not yet finished the work. The veil was torn for us to enter. Our work now is to enter into the Most Holy Place. In order to enter you have to position yourself in this culture.

Apostles Doctrine unveils the bride by removing the veil of Moses. Our faces were veiled when reading Moses (the Old Testament) but through the Doctrines of Christ that comes through the apostles (sent ones) the veil is removed.

**2 Cor 3:12-16**

*12 Therefore, since we have such hope, we use great boldness of speech-- 13 unlike Moses, who put a veil over his face so that the children of Israel could not look steadily at the end of what was passing away. 14 But their minds were blinded. For until this day the same veil remains unlifted in the reading of the Old Testament, because the veil is taken away in Christ. 15 But even to this day, when Moses is read, a veil lies on their heart. 16 Nevertheless when one turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away. 17 Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.*

Moses represents the law. The law is a veil. The veil was the glory that was “passing away”.

**2 Cor 3:7**

*But if the ministry of death, written and engraved on stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not look steadily at the face of Moses because of the glory of his countenance, which glory was passing away,*

The glory of the law was a fading glory. It cannot sustain you. The Israelites could not see this glory on his face; therefore Moses wore a veil over his face. They could not see the end of the glory that was passing away. This was an event that literally took place. Paul uses this event symbolically. The glory on Moses’ face was the Law. It was transitory. He now talks about the veil over the hearts of the Jews that prevented them from seeing the end of the law. Christ is the end of the law.

Apostle’s doctrine reveals Christ who is the end of the Law. Fellowship removes the veil. When Jesus died He broke the partition between black and white, young and old, male and female, Jew and Gentile. When we fellowship with one another the veil is removed because we “see” Christ in one another.

**Gal 3:28**

*28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus.*

The Breaking of Bread removes the veil. The torn veil symbolizes the breaking of His Body so we would have direct access to the Father through Him.

**Heb 10:19-21**

*19 Therefore, brethren, having boldness to enter the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He consecrated for us, through the veil, that is, His flesh, 21 and having a High Priest over the house of God,*

A lifestyle of Prayer removes the veil, so that we all, with unveiled faces, may behold the glory of the Lord by the power of the Holy Spirit.

**2 Cor 3:18**

*18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord. NKJV*

When the veil is removed the Cherubim is revealed! The Cherubim on the veil shows us what is expected behind the veil. Behind the veil the glory becomes a reality, it is no longer just an "artist impression" of fine tapestry. The veil with all of its tapestry is a fading glory. It is the fading glory of Moses. Behind the veil is the reality of the Cherubim. This is the glory that sustains all the earth.

In our relationship with Christ you can see the Outer court as your "courting" with Him. This is where He lays down His life for His Bride. During a typical Hebrew wedding in the Old Testament, the Bride and Bridegroom goes into the tent to be intimate so that they witness the "shedding of blood". The blood testifies that the bride is pure (virgin) and it symbolizes their covenant. After the blood was shed, the marriage ceremony begins.

**Song 4:1**

*HE BELOVED; Behold, you are fair, my love! Behold, you are fair! You have dove's eyes behind your veil. NKJV*

All the articles in the Holy Place point to the marriage ceremony. The ceremony is the "services" performed in the Holy Place. This is the place where the "unveiling takes place". The ceremony ends with the reality, the life behind the veil.

The torn veil symbolizes that God had departed from the Temple. He would no longer dwell in a temple made with human hands. (Acts 17:24) The temple would now be obsolete. The ceremony is over.

**Heb 8:12-13**

*12 "For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more." 13 In that He says, "A new covenant," He has made the first obsolete. Now what is becoming obsolete and growing old is ready to vanish away.*

As long as the old temple was standing, the new could not be established. The obsolete temple had to be *removed* for the new temple to be established. Therefore all the elements and their functions before the veil belonged to an old season. The tearing of the veil also symbolizes growth in your life as a believer. The veil tears in your life when you are becoming

a mature son of God. The culture of the Kingdom tears the veil – it develops you into a mature son of God. Thus you cannot stay in the Holy Place, you have to enter beyond the veil.

Your journey with Christ takes on greater responsibility as you are shifting into the Most Holy Place. This is the place of His glory. The Glory of God is dangerous. It is a consuming fire. If the High Priest would enter into the Most Holy Place without washing, or neglecting any of the “services” before the Most Holy Place, he would be struck dead. Some early writings indicate that the priests were wearing a rope around their ankle, so if they were struck dead by the Glory of God, they would be pulled out with the rope! Well there is no biblical evidence for this statement, but something to ponder about. The Glory of God is indeed deadly. The Most Holy Place is not for the “ordinary believer”.

### **Heb 9:1-5**

*1 Then indeed, even the first covenant had ordinances of divine service and the earthly sanctuary. 2 For a tabernacle was prepared: the first part, in which was the lampstand, the table, and the showbread, which is called the sanctuary; 3 and behind the second veil, the part of the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of All, 4 which had the golden censer and the ark of the covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which were the golden pot that had the manna, Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant; 5 and above it were the cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat. Of these things we cannot now speak in detail.*

We are now discussing these things in detail. Note that this scripture does not mention the Outer court. It mentions the first part as the sanctuary and the second part as the Holiest of All. Note that he also doesn't mention the Golden Altar of Incense but he places it in the Most Holy Place (Golden censer). The reason for this is that the High Priest had to carry two *representative samples* with him into the Most Holy Place.

- A Sample of the Blood from the Outer court
- The incense from the Holy Place.

These two samples represent the Outer court and the Holy place. It is proof that he has been there. Thus you cannot skip any stage in your development. You will miss some *growth plates* in your life. You need the proof that you have been there.

### **Heb 9:6**

*6 Now when these things had been thus prepared, the priests always went into the first part of the tabernacle, performing the services.*

The activities in the Holy Place is “*performance based*”. The activities behind the veil is “*relationship based*”

### **Heb 9:7-10**

*7 But into the second part the high priest went alone once a year, not without blood, which he offered for himself and for the people's sins committed in ignorance; 8 the Holy Spirit indicating this, that the way into the Holiest of All was not yet made manifest while the first tabernacle was still standing. 9 It was symbolic for the present time in which both gifts and*



*sacrifices are offered which cannot make him who performed the service perfect in regard to the conscience—10 concerned only with foods and drinks, various washings, and fleshly ordinances imposed until the time of reformation.*

The ministry before the veil was concerned about the “services” until the time of *reformation*. Reformation means to make straight. It means to straighten all that is crooked. Like Paul we have to come to the road called “Straight”.

Reformation is the creation of a new wineskin. New wine comes in new wineskins (Matt 9:17) A new wineskin is a new *improved structure*. The old must be discarded for the new. The tearing of the veil was the announcement of the change of mantles. Elisha had to tear his own mantle before he wore the mantle of Elijah. (2 Kings 2:12)

When the veil was torn the old structure was done away with. This includes reformation at every article in the tabernacle. This includes reformation at every move in the church. The old structures must be removed. Some of these old structures were inaccurate governmental systems like denominational, institutional, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, congregational, or any other system that prevents the church to advance in the Kingdom of God.

These are inaccurate evangelizing structures. The emphasis is no longer on evangelism but discipleship. The Gospel is no longer about going to heaven, but going to Christ. There are inaccurate worship structures, inaccurate prayer structures, inaccurate doctrines... The new structure replaces the old structure. The church is no longer “membership” but a family. The church is no longer established by social programs, entertainment, or motivation, or music, but on Doctrine which is all about Christ. We are no longer operating from the gifts but from the Giver. Our fellowship is no longer based on familiarity but on our love for the Word of God. Worship is no longer singing songs but a lifestyle. We are now becoming His praise on the earth. Our offerings are sweet smelling sacrifices unto Him. We no longer pray like orphans but we declare and decree the Word of God accurately. Our fasting has taken on a new meaning. We are no longer dependent on leadership, but taking responsibility for our relationship with the Lord. Our commitment is no longer limited to Sunday meetings, and church buildings. We are the church of the living God. There is no such thing as laity. Everyone is a minister of Christ. Your desk is your altar and your career or your job is your pulpit. Ministry has shifted from the pulpit to the house.

There is no more evangelistic team because everyone is a witness. There is no intercessory team because everyone prays. There is no worship team because everyone worships. The new structure is behind the veil. The mantle has changed. God is no longer rebuilding the Tabernacle of Moses with all of its services; He is rebuilding the Tabernacle of David. James quoted the prophet Amos and so he declared the rebuilding of the Tabernacle of David. (Acts 15:13-17)

**Note that God is not rebuilding the Tabernacle of Moses in your life, He is rebuilding the Tabernacle of David! The Tabernacle of David**

**is only the Most Holy Place. It did not have an Outercourt or a Holy Place. It was the tent with the contents behind the veil.**

Behind the veil all the moves of God become one. Every aspect of the Tabernacle has been built into your life. It does not mean that you discard anything, but the structure changes. When the pieces all fit together the structure looks different. When you shift behind the veil, you are shifting into maturity.

## **Behind the Veil**

Not only were the cherubim seen carefully worked into the very texture of the veil (Ex.26:31), but also on the curtains at the entrance of the Tabernacle. (Ex.26:1). Nothing in the Tabernacle was as striking as the prevailing presence of the Cherubim. They were to be seen above on the ceiling, all around on the walls and the veil, and in the center, as part of the golden throne.

### **Ex 25:19-22**

*19 Make one cherub at one end, and the other cherub at the other end; you shall make the cherubim at the two ends of it of one piece with the mercy seat. 20 And the cherubim shall stretch out their wings above, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and they shall face one another; the faces of the cherubim shall be toward the mercy seat. 21 You shall put the mercy seat on top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the Testimony that I will give you. 22 And there I will meet with you, and I will speak with you from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are on the ark of the Testimony, about everything which I will give you in commandment to the children of Israel. NKJV*

The Cherubim were located in the Most Holy Place. *Note that the word "cherubim" is plural; the singular form is "cherub".*

### **STRONGS: CHERUBIM**

NEW TESTAMENT (GREEK) NT 5502: cheroubim (kher-oo-beem'); plural of Hebrew origin [OT:3742]; "cherubim" (i.e. cherubs or kerubim):

OLD TESTAMENT (HEBREW) OT 3742: keruwb (ker-oob'); of uncertain derivation; a cherub or **imaginary figure**

According to the Vines Expository Dictionary the Word Cherubim as found in Heb 9:5 could make reference to *those who minister to the manifestation of the glory of God*. The term "Cherub" is classified as angels. Let's examine the word "angel".

### **STRONGS: ANGEL**

NEW TESTAMENT (GREEK) NT 32: aggelos (ang'-el-os); a messenger; especially an "angel"; by implication, a pastor

OLD TESTAMENT (HEBREW) OT 4397: mal'ak (mal-awk');

The word angel refers to a *messenger*. They don't have wings. A cherub is an angel with wings, it is an **"imaginary figure"**. Imaginary figure means **"symbolic"**. Everything about the cherubim is **symbolic**.

Ezekiel gives more insight about the Cherubim as a *"living creature"*.

### **Ezek 10:20-22**

*20 This is the living creature I saw under the God of Israel by the River Chebar, **and I knew they were cherubim**. 21 Each one had four faces and each one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. 22 And the likeness of their faces was the same as the faces which I had seen by the River Chebar, their appearance and their persons. They each went straight forward.*

### **Ezek 1:5-11**

*5 Also from within it came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man. 6 Each one had four faces, and each one had four wings. 7 Their legs were straight, and the soles of their feet were like the soles of calves' feet. They sparkled like the color of burnished bronze. 8 The hands of a man were under their wings on their four sides; and each of the four had faces and wings. 9 Their wings touched one another. The creatures did not turn when they went, but each one went straight forward. 10 As for the likeness of their faces, each had the face of a man, each of the four had the face of a lion on the right side, each of the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and each of the four had the face of an eagle. 11 Thus were their faces. Their wings were stretched upward; two wings of each one touched one another, and two covered their bodies. NKJV*

The Cherubim are **Living Creatures**. They possess the Life of God. They represent Christ, the Resurrection and the Life. (John 11:25) The Cherubim impart the Life of Christ. They have the likeness of a man – they are seated with Christ in heavenly places but operating from the earth. They have four faces – they operate in the culture of the Kingdom. Their legs are straight – their ways are reformed. Their wings touched one another – they are united. They move straight forward into the purposes of God. There is no backward movement. They are not crooked. Their soles are like calves feet. They are able to tread out grain for "fresh bread". They represent the One whose feet are like fine brass (Rev. 2:18-19).

### **Rom 10:15**

*How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the gospel of peace, Who bring glad tidings of good things!" NKJV*

These are the characteristics of the Cherubim Company that operates behind the veil.

The Cherubim are symbolic of Christ. They are both heavenly and earthly beings. It symbolizes His dual nature, son of God and son of Man. Christ is also in His Body. Therefore the Cherubim must also symbolize the Body of Christ. The Body of Christ has a dual nature. You have a human nature and you have a divine nature. The same Spirit that raised Christ from the

dead dwells in you. (Rom 8:11). The Cherubim is symbolic of the ascended life that we have in Christ. We are seated with Him in heavenly places.

The Cherubim represent the messengers of Christ. They are the elders of a city in unity. Each elder in unity is a cherub. The united company is the Cherubim. This is the church in the city. The Cherubim is the Body of Christ that operates in the city. When the church in the city gathers, it is a representative sample of the Body of Christ. The elders in the city must gather frequently to exhibit the Body. This is how the Body becomes visible in the city.

In the Song of Solomon we see the Beloved who is Christ. He longs for His bride, the Shulamite woman, who is a picture of the Body of Christ. Then there are the "daughters of Jerusalem". The "daughters of Jerusalem" is a picture of the households of faith in the city. It is also a picture of a believer. In your single capacity, you are a daughter of Jerusalem. You are not allowed in the Beloved's chambers. It is only the Shulamite woman, the Beloved's wife, who is allowed to come into the King's courts. Only she may dine with him. Who is this Shulamite woman? Shulamite means the "perfect one". She is the Corporate Body of Christ. She is the beautiful wife of Christ. Intimacy with Christ is for His Body. Three times the Shulamite woman would charge the daughters of Jerusalem.

#### **Song 8:4**

*4 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, Do not stir up nor awaken love Until it pleases. NKJV*

Intimacy is for the wife of Christ. This is the only love that pleases the Beloved. If you are an isolated believer, and you are not in union with the Body of Christ, you are a fornicator. You may not be intimate with Christ outside of His Body!

#### **Heb 10:24-25**

*24 And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, 25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching. NKJV*

The stirring up of love is meant for the Body of Christ. Today we have so many believers who want to be "intimate with Jesus", but they don't understand the Cherubim principle. Intimacy must not remain with the Head, it must also flow to the Body. Intimacy with the head only is romance. It is fantasy. Intimacy with Christ becomes real when it flows to His Body.

### **The Handles of Mercy**

#### **Ex 25:17-22**

*17 You shall make a mercy seat of pure gold; two and a half cubits shall be its length and a cubit and a half its width. 18 And you shall make two cherubim of gold; of hammered work you shall make them at the two ends of the mercy seat. 19 Make one cherub at one end, and the other cherub at the other end; you shall make the cherubim at the two ends of it of one piece with the mercy seat. 20 And the cherubim shall stretch out their wings above, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and they shall face one*

*another; the faces of the cherubim shall be toward the mercy seat. 21 You shall put the mercy seat on top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the Testimony that I will give you. 22 And there I will meet with you, and I will speak with you from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are on the ark of the Testimony, about everything which I will give you in commandment to the children of Israel.*

The Cherubim were connected to the Mercy seat. The word "Mercy Seat" in Hebrew means "lid".

**STRONGS: MERCY SEAT**

OLD TESTAMENT (HEBREW) OT:3727 kapporeth (kap-po'-reth);  
a lid (used only of the cover of the sacred Ark)

The Mercy Seat is the lid that uncovers the Ark of the Covenant. The lid is the only access to the Ark.

There were two cherubim connected to the mercy seat, one at the end of either side. (Ex 25:18) They are overshadowing and facing the mercy seat. They are witnesses of God's mercy – God's deliverance from judgment. The number two means witness. These two cherubim are symbolic of the First Adam and the Last Adam. The first Adam was a living soul but the last Adam was a life giving Spirit. They represent the "living creatures" at the throne of God operating from both heavenly and earthly dimension. They witness of the progressive Mercy of God and how He delivered the First Adam from judgment at the cross in the Outer court, and translated him to the stature of the Last Adam in the Most Holy Place. The shift from the Outer court to the Most Holy Place is a shift from the First Adam to the Last Adam. It is a shift from the Alpha to the Omega, from the Beginning to the End.

The Cherubim could not be separated from the Mercy Seat, they were as one piece with the Mercy Seat. The Cherubim would then be the handles that operate the Mercy Seat, so if you want to open the Box you will have to "handle" the Mercy Seat by touching the Cherubim.

The Cherubim which is an imaginary figure of the Body of Christ, represented by the "messengers" in a city, handles the Mercy of God. Mercy is *deliverance from judgment*.

**James 2:13**

*13 For judgment is without mercy to the one who has shown no mercy. Mercy triumphs over judgment. NKJV*

The Cherubim extends mercy. For the Cherubim one believer is not better than another. The Cherubim see "grace" and not "race". The Cherubim do not apply an age or gender restriction, or a dress code, or a status code. The Cherubim looks through the eyes of Christ.

**2 Cor 5:16**

*16 Therefore, from now on, we regard no one according to the flesh. Even though we have known Christ according to the flesh, yet now we know Him thus no longer. NKJV*

The Cherubim administers this mercy to the Body of Christ, that in Him there is neither black nor white, neither rich nor poor, neither young nor old...

**Heb 4:16**

*16 Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need. NKJV*

The Cherubim is operating from the throne. The priest had to sprinkle the Blood Sample from the Outer court and the Incense from the Holy Place on the mercy seat to invite the Glory of God.

The Blood Sample represents Forgiveness. The Incense represents your sweet smelling sacrifice. You will not obtain mercy without giving and forgiving. In the Most Holy Place there is a level of giving and forgiving that goes far beyond what we have experienced in the Outer court and in the Holy Place. Jesus commissioned the twelve apostles with this mandate, to *handle* the mercy of God.

**John 20:21-23**

*21 So Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you." 22 And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit. 23 If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained." NKJV*

Jesus commissioned the apostles to forgive or to retain the sins of *any*. He did not say the sins of those who sinned against you. You may not retain the sin of those who sin against you. If you retain the sin of those who sinned against you, you will not be forgiven.

**Matt 6:12**

*12 And forgive us our debts, As we forgive our debtors. NKJV*

**Mark 11:25-26**

*25 "And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. 26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses." NKJV*

Jesus did not command them to forgive or retain the ones who hurt them or sin against them. He commanded them to forgive or retain the sin of "whosoever". To retain the sin of any, means to judge. Ananias and Sapphira were judged by the Apostles. They did not extend mercy on behalf of the Lord because they lied to the Holy Spirit. (Acts 5:3)

The Cherubim company operates with the Seven Fold Spirit of the Lord and have the ability to forgive or retain sin. It is the Holy Spirit operating through the Cherubim to extend the mercy of God.

**Rom 9:14-18**

*14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? Certainly not! 15 For He says to Moses, "I will have mercy on whomever I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whomever I will have compassion." 16 So then it is not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of God who*

*shows mercy. 17 For the Scripture says to Pharaoh, "For this very purpose I have raised you up, that I may show My power in you, and that My name may be declared in all the earth." 18 Therefore He has mercy on whom He wills, and whom He wills He hardens. NKJV*

The Mercy Seat is the throne of Christ, the place from where He executes His judgment.

***Matt 19:28-30***

*28 So Jesus said to them, "Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands, for My name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and inherit eternal life. 30 But many who are first will be last, and the last first. NKJV*

Those who have followed the Lamb from the Outer court to the Most Holy Place, will sit on 12 thrones and judge the 12 tribes of Israel. Israel in the New Testament is the Church. The number 12 means government. The Cherubim company will execute mercy and judgment to various governmental systems in the Church.

When the church in the city is configured as the "Cherubim" of the city, through the elders of the city who gathers in one accord, unbiblical governing systems in the church will be judged. We have already experienced many churches closing down as the Cherubim are configured in the city. When the system is judged the pastor receives mercy and safety in the company with the Cherubim.

## **Cherub that Covers**

The Cherubim were winged angels. Again, "Cherubim" is an "imaginary figure. It is therefore not "literal"; it is symbolic of a company of people who have the characteristics of the Cherubim.

One of the functions of the Cherubim is that it covers. The Cherubim covers the Mercy Seat with their wings (Ex 25:20). This means that the Cherubim (elders of the city in one accord) serve as a covering for the believers in the city. They represent everyone who is connected to the cherubim. The Cherubim also cover their own bodies.

***Ezek 1:11***

*11 Thus were their faces. Their wings were stretched upward; two wings of each one touched one another, and two covered their bodies.*

The wings that stretched upward and touching one another is the covering of the city church – the corporate gathering of the cherubim – the elders of the city in one accord.

They also had wings that covered their bodies. Each Cherub provides a covering for his own body, or his own congregation. It is important to

understand that the local church, whether it meets in a house, a garage, a shop, a warehouse, a hotel, or any kind of building, is not the Body of Christ. Whether the church has 100 000, 10 000, 1 000, 100 or even 10 congregants, it is not the Body of Christ. It is the "cherub's" body. When the Cherubim all gather in one accord, it is the sample of the Body of Christ in the city. The Body of Christ in a city is all the believers in that city, and not all the believers of a certain church or denomination.

The Cherub (single) is the covering for His household of faith. The Cherubim (plural) is the covering of the Corporate Temple – The Body of Christ in the City.

The Cherubim was evident in the early Church. The apostles always went back to Jerusalem where the temple gatherings took place. They provided a covering to the church in the City.

The Cherubim used their *wings* to cover.

**STRONGS: WING**

OLD TESTAMENT (HEBREW) OT:3671: *kanaph* (kaw-nawf'); *an edge or extremity; specifically (of a bird or army) a wing, (of a garment or bed-clothing) a flap, (of the earth) a quarter, (of a building) a pinnacle;*

The covering was a canopy, a place of protection. This canopy is best described as the Wing of God. Remember that the Cherubim are imaginary. These are not real wings. It was something that looked like a bed sheet, or a shawl that formed a canopy!

In the Old Testament the Jews used canopies for their heads. Every Hebrew boy had to make a "Talith" – a prayer shawl.

**Deut 22:11-12**

*11>You shall not wear a garment of different sorts, such as wool and linen mixed together. 12>You shall make tassels on the four corners of the clothing with which you cover yourself. NKJV*

The design of the Prayer Shawl looks like a canopy or tent to cover your head. Every Jew had to make his own Prayer Shawl. The very design of the Prayer Shawl is symbolic of the Word of God. The word Talith comes from a Hebrew word that means "lamb". The tassels were made of lamb's wool. The wool points to the Lordship of Jesus Christ the Lamb of God. Jesus is the Word of God made flesh (John 1). The blue color symbolizes the authority of the Word.

The five knots of the tassels symbolizes the law – the first 5 books of the Bible – every Jew had to memorize the law. Every knot had several windings and wrappings that all added up to the name of God: YHVH. It symbolizes the "oneness" of YHVH and the supremacy of His Word. You must look upon it to remember and do His commandments, and to resist the inclination of your own heart and eyes. It reminds you to be holy as He is holy.

**Ps 16:8**

*8 I have set the Lord always before me; Because He is at my right hand I shall not be moved. NKJV*



The right hand is the hand used to tie the tussles. When the Jew wanted to sin he had to unwrap and unwind the tussles – by then the Word of God has delivered him from sin. So in prayer, when you come under the covering of the Talith, you are coming under the covering of the Word of God.

The wings of the Cherubim are the Word of God. Jesus' desire was that Jerusalem (Church) would come under the covering of His Word.

### **Luke 13:34-35**

*34 "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who kills the **prophets** and stones those who are **sent** to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, but you were not willing! 35 See! Your house is left to you desolate; and assuredly, I say to you, you shall not see Me until the time comes when you say, 'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!' " NKJV*

The prophets wanted to gather Jerusalem under the Word. They were sent to Jerusalem by the Lord. They were prophetic apostles. The word Apostle means "sent one". They are the Cherubim. The Cherubim would bring the city under the covering of the word of God. The Cherubim gathering is for those who receive the one who comes in the name of the Lord. The city without the gathering under the Talith is desolate.

### **Rom 10:14-15**

*14 How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach unless they are sent? As it is written: "How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the gospel of peace, Who bring glad tidings of good things!" NKJV*

There is a strong demand for all "Cherubs" to leave their paneled houses and build the Church in the City. The reason many "Cherubs" are suffering, is because they are building their own paneled houses, instead of building the Body of Christ. They are so focused on their own ministry or church, that they do not discern the Body of Christ. (Hag 1:6-11)

The Cherubim covers the city with the Word of God. The Denomination is not a covering. The Fraternal is not a covering. The Network is not a covering. The Bible School is not a covering. It is only the Word of God that can cover you.

Remember that there are two kinds of coverings. Both represent Apostle's doctrine – the proceeding Word of God.

- Cherub (singular) – father of the Household of Faith.
- Cherubim (plural) – fathers in the city who are in one accord.

The single Cherub also refers to the father of each family. The father is the covering of the household. The husband is the covering of his wife and children. He is the "head" of the family, just as Jesus is the Head of the church. (Eph 5:22-23)

It was Jewish custom that a Jewish woman must cover her head to indicate that she is under her husband's covering. (1 Cor 11:3) This is no longer practiced because the covering is a picture of the Word of God. The Father of the family brings his wife and children under the covering of the Word of

God. It is important to understand that the woman is not subject to the control of her husband, she is subject to the Word of God in him.

Every family and every church in every house must come under the covering of the Word of God.

**Mark 5:41**

*41 Then He took the child by the hand, and said to her, "Talitha, cumi," which is translated, "Little girl, I say to you, arise." NKJV*

The translators did not do justice to this verse, as they interpreted the scripture instead of translating it. The scripture should read as follow: "Little girl under the Talith, Almighty God says you, Arise.". Jesus is speaking to the girl under the Talith. This girl is symbolic of a church which is under the covering of the Cherubim. She is under the covering of the Word of God. She has *prophetic and apostolic oversight*. She is 12 years which is governmental. At 12 years her womb is ready to receive the promised son. This is the Church that will rise as a life giving spirit.

The first Adam was the anointed Cherub that covered the earth, but He went out of the covering of the Talith – the Word of God. He was disobedient to the Lord's instruction.

**Ezek 28:14-15**

*14 "You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. 15 You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, Till iniquity was found in you. NKJV*

Adam sinned and fell short of the glory of God. (Rom 3:23)

**Isa 14:12-15**

*12 "How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, You who weakened the nations! 13 For you have said in your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north; 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.' 15 Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, to the lowest depths of the Pit. NKJV*

The word Lucifer does not refer to Satan as many believe.

STRONGS: LUCIFER

OLD TESTAMENT (HEBREW) OT:1966: heylel (hay-lale');  
the morning-star

**Consider other translations of Isa 14:12**

**NASU** - "How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn!

**ASV** – "How art thou fallen from heaven, O day-star, son of the morning!

**NAS** - "How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn!"

**NIV** – "How you have fallen from heaven, O morning star, son of the dawn!"

In some commentaries the Morning Star is also called the *Shining One*. Adam was created as a beautiful morning star. He is now exhibited as

having fallen from his place in the east to the earth. His glory is dimmed; his brightness quenched. He has lost his glory. He was in the Garden of Eden. He was the seal of perfection.

**Ezek 28:12-13**

*"You were the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. 13 You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. NKJV*

The high priest, who had to make atonement in the Tabernacle of Moses for the nation, had a breastplate that contained these precious stones. When the high priest presented the precious stones, he represented the tribes of Israel. Today Jesus is the high priest and we are the living stones. The Cherubim in the City is a representation of Christ and is carrying the breastplate with the precious stones.

Satan was not the morning star. Satan was not a cherub or an angel.

**John 8:44**

*44 You are of your father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it. NKJV*

Jesus said that the devil was a murderer from the *beginning* and he is the father of lies. One of his very successful lies is that he is a fallen angel! Satan cannot cover anything; he has no authority to cover. He can only cover his lies until they are exposed by the Light of the Word. He stole the identity of the Adam, the son of God. Satan is not the Morning Star, Jesus is the Morning Star (Rev 22:16). He who overcomes will receive the Morning Star (Rev 2:26-28). Now it is time for the sons of Light and the sons of the day (1 Thes 5:5-7) to arise and shine (Isa 60:1-3) with the Morning Star in our hearts.

**2 Peter 1:19**

*19 And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your heart NKJV*

As the morning star rise in the hearts of the sons of God, the Word of God that is established in the sons of God, will cover the earth. The whole earth will come under the covering of the Word of God.

**Hab 2:14**

*14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. NKJV*

Arise and Shine, sons of God! **Cover** the earth with your glory...

## **The Echad Principle**

The Word "Cherubim" is plural. The singular form is "Cherub". The Cherubim exhibits the principle of Unity.

**Ex 25:20**

*20 And the cherubim shall stretch out their wings above, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and they shall face one another; the faces of the cherubim shall be toward the mercy seat.*

The Cherubim faced one another. Their wings touched one another. Their feet were connected to the same foundation. Their eyes were fixed on the same thing. They are one. They exhibit the unity of God. It is like the Word "Elohiym" which means "Lord God". Elohiym is a plural pronoun. It refers to the Godhead (Father, Son and Holy Spirit). In the beginning "Elohiym" created the heavens and the earth (Gen 1:1). Again we see the principle of unity in Gen. 1:26, "let US make man in OUR image, according to OUR likeness." Even though God express Himself to us in different ways, He is ONE.

It was Jewish custom in those days to recite the "Shema" every morning and every evening. Part of the Shema is:

**Deut 6:4-9**

*4 "Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God, the Lord is one! 5 You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. 6 "And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart. 7 You shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. 8 You shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. 9 You shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates. NKJV*

The Hebrew word "hear" means *to listen, understand and do*. If you don't understand or if you don't do, you have not heard.

The Hebrew word for "one" is *ECHAD* and means *united one*. The concept behind this unity is the binding together of the cords of a string or rope. Israel was to *listen, understand and do the united God*. The tussles reminded them of their unity with God. It reminded them that they were knotted to each other and to God. They themselves had to be united as God was united with them. Therefore Jesus said,

**John 17:21**

*21 that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me.*

The Cherubim company has to exhibit the Echad of God. The posture of the Cherubim tells us how to show the Echad of God in the family, in the spiritual household of faith and in the Church in the city which is a sample of the Body of Christ. They look like a dancing couple – Face to face, eye to eye, and hand in hand.

**Face to Face**

The face to face posture means that they *listen* to one another. When we gather there must be dialogue. We must listen to each other's perspectives. It is not a gathering where only one speaks and everyone else must listen. We must speak to one another.

**Eph 5:18-20**

*18 And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation; but be filled with the Spirit, 19 speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,*

**Col 3:16**

*16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. NKJV*

Note that we are not singing to one another but *speaking* to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs. This means that we are revealing the mysteries of Christ to one another. Christ is in His Body so when we are facing one another we are facing Him.

Jacob spoke to the Lord face to face. (Gen 32:30). Moses spoke to the Lord face to face. (Ex 33:11; Deut 34:10). In the Holy Place the Lord would speak to you in dreams and visions, but behind the veil He will speak to you face to face.

**Num 12:6-8**

*If there is a prophet among you, I, the LORD, make Myself known to him in a vision; I speak to him in a dream. 7 Not so with My servant Moses; He is faithful in all My house. 8 I speak with him face to face, Even plainly, and not in dark sayings; NKJV*

Before the veil we could see dimly, but now Christ is showing Himself clearer to the Body. Every reformation brings more clarity to the face of Christ.

**1 Cor 13:12**

*12 For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I shall know just as I also am known. NKJV*

Every believer must have a face to face encounter with Christ. Christ is in His Body and we face Him by facing His Body. Paul longed to face his disciples. (2 John 12; 3 John 14)

There must be an internal desire for every believer and every father of every household, every cherub, to come to this face to face position with the Body.

**Eye to Eye**

The demand is not only to face one another, but also to see eye to eye. The cherubim's eyes were looking at the same thing. We must shift from dialogue to agreement, from listening to one another to understanding one another. In order to understand one another, we must be able to reason. It is the Father's character to reason.

**Isa 1:18**

*18 "Come now, and let us reason together," Says the LORD, NKJV*

Paul wanted to reason with the brethren.

**2 Thess 3:2**

*2 and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men; for not all have faith. NKJV*

There must be reasoning and agreement in the Body of Christ. We may not agree to disagree. The Echad principle is that the Father, Son and Holy Spirit believe the same things. There must be dialogue until there is understanding and agreement. The position behind the veil is not for ordinary believers who cannot tolerate the Word of God. Unity in the Body may only come through our agreement on the Word of God.

**Isa 52:8-9**

*8 Your watchmen shall lift up their voices, With their voices they shall sing together; For they shall see eye to eye when the LORD brings back Zion. 9 Break forth into joy, sing together, you waste places of Jerusalem! For the LORD has comforted His people, He has redeemed Jerusalem. NKJV*

The watchmen are the cherubim, the elders of the city, they must see eye to eye. There must be clarity and understanding in their dialogue. They must look at the same thing.

**Hand in Hand, Foot by Foot**

The wings of the Cherubim had to touch one another. Under their wings were hands. Their feet were fixed to the same foundation, the mercy seat. Their dialogue and reasoning must result in deeds. Many people are willing to listen, they are willing to understand but they are not willing to "do".

Many "cherubs" hear and understand the Echad of God, but they cannot practice Echad. They cannot demonstrate the United One.

**Luke 6:49**

*49 But he who heard and did nothing is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream beat vehemently; and immediately it fell. And the ruin of that house was great." NKJV*

Some households of faith are like this house built on the sand. There is no foundation. The house will not stand. When you hear and do you are like the wise man who built his house on the rock. No storm will destroy his household. No hardship will destroy his family. No tribulation will destroy this city.

**John 13:17**

*17 If you know these things, blessed are you if you do them. NKJV*

Hear means to listen, understand and obey. We must listen, understand and do the Echad, the Oneness of God. How do we "do" the oneness of God? By demonstrating His Echad to the world. Our God is "One". His Body must also be "One".

The Pharisees – the hypocrites – the false leaders, cannot demonstrate the United One.

**Matt 23:3**

*3 Therefore whatever they tell you to observe, that observe and do, but do not do according to their works; for they say, and do not do. NKJV*

The Cherubim company is a company of people who do not only listen and understand but also do what they hear. Some people love the voice but

not the message. They fall in love with the voice speaking to them instead of the Word of God.

### **Ezek 33:30-32**

*30 "As for you, son of man, the children of your people are talking about you beside the walls and in the doors of the houses; and they speak to one another, everyone saying to his brother, 'Please come and hear what the word is that comes from the LORD.' 31 "So they come to you as people do, they sit before you as My people, and they hear your words, but they do not do them; for with their mouth they show much love, but their hearts pursue their own gain. 32 Indeed you are to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice and can play well on an instrument; for they hear your words, but they do not do them.*

The Cherubim look like a dancing couple. They are in one accord. They demonstrate harmony in the Body of Christ. They are standing on the Ark of the Covenant. The Ark of the Covenant contains three elements:

- Tablets of Stone – The Law
- Pot of manna – Proceeding Word of God
- Aaron's Rod that budded – Revelation knowledge

All three elements refer to the Word of God. The Cherubim are standing on the Word of God. The Law represents the Father who is the Law Giver. The Manna represents Jesus; He was the manna that came down from heaven, the bread of life. Aaron's rod represents the Holy Spirit. It is He who makes your rod blossom to bear much fruit. The three elements in the Ark of the Covenant is a picture of the Echad, the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. The unity of the Cherubim is based on the Word of God. They are not only united in prayer, they are not only united in fellowship, and they are not only united in social responsibility. They are *first united in the Word of God*.

The unity of the Body of Christ is seen in your marriage. A strong marriage is built on the Word of God as their ultimate foundation. They are standing on mercy; the marriage is based on love and forgiveness. They are a dancing couple. They live face to face, eye to eye and hand in hand. There is dialogue and understanding, and deeds that proof their love for one another.

## **The Hand of God**

The Cherubim is the manifest presence of God.

### **Ex 25:21-22**

*21 You shall put the mercy seat on top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the Testimony that I will give you. 22 And there I will meet with you, and I will speak with you from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are on the ark of the Testimony, about everything which I will give you in commandment to the children of Israel.*

The Lord said to Moses, "there I will meet with you". The Cherubim is the meeting place of God. Some people want to meet with God in their secret closet. Others want to meet with God on the mountain. But the most

significant place to meet with God is in His Body. He is present in His Body. Christ is present between the Cherubim. This is not just an ordinary gathering. This is a Cherubim gathering. There are other gatherings that are not Cherubim gatherings. The gathering of fathers in the city brings the manifest presence of God into the city. This is how the glory of God will be restored in the nations of the world.

### **Ezek 10:1-5**

*10:1 And I looked, and there in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubim, there appeared something like a sapphire stone, having the appearance of the likeness of a throne. 2 Then He spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said, "Go in among the wheels, under the cherub, fill your hands with coals of fire from among the cherubim, and scatter them over the city." And he went in as I watched. 3 Now the cherubim were standing on the south side of the temple when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court. 4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and paused over the threshold of the temple; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory. 5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even in the outer court, like the voice of Almighty God when He speaks.*

The Cherubim scatters coals of fire over the city. This is how the glory fills the city. If there are no Cherubim in the city, there is no glory. The wheels and the throne represent heaven. The Cherubim brings heaven to the earth. The Cherubim manifest the Kingdom of God on earth as it is in heaven. (Matt 6:10)

The cloud filled the Innercourt (Holy Place). When the Cherubim is activated in the city, the presence of God shifts from the Most Holy Place to the Holy Place, and then over the threshold of the temple into the Outer court. If the Cherubim are absent, there won't be any times of refreshing in the Holy Place or in the Outer court. In essence, the churches who are still operating in the Outer court and the Holy Place are dependant on the glory that comes from the Most Holy Place. The presence of God does not shift from outside inward, but from inside outward. The glory of God does not shift from the Outer court to the Most Holy Place, but it comes from the Most Holy Place and spreads to the Outer court. The Outer court is the hem of His Garment. Those in the Outer court can hear the sound of the wings of the Cherubim, it sounds like the voice of Almighty God! Note that they don't hear the Cherubim; they hear the wings of the Cherubim. They hear the Word. The Cherubim are the custodians of the Word of God. The Cherubim covers the Body of Christ with His Word. The Cherubim is the voice of God. When the Cherubim speak it is like God is speaking. Many people don't understand how to access the voice of God. In the Outer court and in the Holy Place He might have spoken through dreams and visions and various other ways, but in the Most Holy Place He speaks to us through the Cherubim!

### **Heb 1:1-4**

*God, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets, 2 has in these last days spoken to us by **His Son**, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the worlds.*



In the past seasons God spoke to us in various ways. But in the Most Holy Place He speaks to us by His Son. The Son of God is Christ, the Bright Morning Star. Christ is also in His Body. Christ is activated through His Sons. When the Son speaks, the Father is speaking. The sons of God represent the Son of God. The Cherubim are the sent ones. If we receive the one that He has sent, we receive Him. (John 13:20)

### **Ezek 10:6-8**

*6 Then it happened, when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, "Take fire from among the wheels, from among the cherubim," that he went in and stood beside the wheels. 7 And the cherub stretched out his hand from among the cherubim to the fire that was among the cherubim, and took some of it and put it into the hands of the man clothed with linen, who took it and went out. 8 The cherubim appeared to have the form of a man's hand under their wings.*

The Cherubim company is the Hand of God. In the Outer court and in the Holy Place there was the "laying on of hands". In the Most Holy Place the Cherubim becomes the "Hand of God". You no longer have to desire the laying on of hands, you only need to position yourself under the hand of God.

The Most Holy Place is the Tabernacle of David. David's Tabernacle didn't have an Outer court and Holy Place, it only had the tent with the Ark of the Covenant. The Davidic company was a Cherubim company. The Cherubim company is the "hand of God".

### **Ps 89:20-22**

*20 I have found My servant David; With My holy oil I have anointed him, 21 With whom My hand shall be established; Also My arm shall strengthen him. 22 The enemy shall not outwit him, Nor the son of wickedness afflict him. NKJV*

The gathering of the Cherubim is an advance form of the laying on of hands. In the Outer court we were laying hands on people to receive healing and deliverance. In the Holy Place we were laying hands on people to receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

In the Cherubim gathering, you are automatically coming under the hand of God. You just have to position yourself under the Hand of God.

### **Ex 33:22-23**

*22 So it shall be, while My glory passes by, that I will put you in the cleft of the rock, and will cover you with My hand while I pass by. 23 Then I will take away My hand, and you shall see My back; but My face shall not be seen." NKJV*

Christ is the rock. (1 Cor 10:4). Christ is also in His Body. The Body of Christ is also the cleft of the rock. When you are connected to the Cherubim you are in the cleft of the rock. Christ is the very centre of this rock. He will cover you with His Hand while He passes by. We are no longer like Moses with a fading glory. We have Christ in us, the hope of glory. (Col 1:27). How much more will He cover us with His Hand when we are in the cleft of the Rock?

The Hand of God is not only for blessing. The hand of God can also come against you. The hand of God is against the enemies of David (Ps. 81:14). The hand of God is against the harlot church (Isa. 1:25). The hand of God is against the Babylonian system (Jer. 6). The hand of God is against Ekron (1 Sam 5:11). There are many other examples where the hand of God may come heavily against you.

Therefore we must humble ourselves under the mighty hand of God. (1 Pet.5:6) The Hand of God is the Cherubim. In the previous season we were looking for people to lay hands on us. But when you position yourself under the Cherubim you are automatically under the Hand of God.

## Prophetic Sight

The Cherubim is the Prophetic and Apostolic Dimension. Again we see the four living creatures with four faces in Revelation.

### **Rev 4:6**

*6 Before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back.*

The four living creatures are the "Cherubim". The Cherubim represents the Prophetic and Apostolic Dimension. They minister from the *midst of the throne and from around the throne*. Their ministry is from the heavens and from the earth. They touch heaven and earth. They ascend to the heaven and they descend to the earth. They minister to the Lord and to the Body. This is what Jacob saw in his dream.

### **Gen 28:12**

*12 Then he dreamed, and behold, a ladder was set up on the earth, and its top reached to heaven; and there the angels of God were ascending and descending on it. NKJV*

An angel is a messenger. A Cherub is a messenger with wings – a messenger that covers. These messengers can operate from all dimensions in Christ. This is significant of the messengers behind the veil. They are no longer operating from the gift. They are operating from the Giver. They can operate in any gift at any given time. They can operate from any perspective, because they are operating from Christ.

Prophets and Apostles operate together. They cannot be separated. They are the foundation of the Church.

### **Eph 2:19-22**

*19 Now, therefore, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God, 20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone, 21 in whom the whole building, being joined together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord, 22 in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit. NKJV*

Present day Apostles and Prophets reveal the deep and hidden secrets of Christ which has not been revealed to the church before.

**Eph 3:3-5**

*3 how that by revelation He made known to me the mystery (as I have briefly written already, 4 by which, when you read, you may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ), 5 which in other ages was not made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to His holy apostles and prophets.*

The Cherubim have *eyes in the front and in the back*. They have *prophetic sight*. They can see the past seasons in God (knowledge) and that which is still to come (wisdom). They know how to marry the past and the future and bring it into the present tense. They bring the seasons in God's time (kairos) into our chronological time. The prophet announces his sight of new seasons. The Lord does nothing without first revealing it to His servants.

**Amos 3:7**

*7 Surely the Lord GOD does nothing, unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets. NKJV*

Prophetic announcements can open new doors of opportunity in your life. Prophetic announcements can confirm and activate and unlock various times and seasons in your life. Solomon wrote, "To everything there is a season." (Ecc 3:1) Just as there are natural seasons, there are also spiritual seasons; a natural timing and a spiritual timing. It takes the grace of the prophet to unlock those times and seasons by the will and power of God.

The prophet Samuel had prophetic sight. He made a prophetic announcement and anointed David in the midst of his brothers. He had prophetic sight of a season to be fulfilled in David's life, although it did not manifest yet. Years later the announcement was fulfilled in David's life. (1 Samuel 16:1-13).

John the Baptist had Prophetic sight. He brought the prophecy of Isaiah which was prophesied many years ago into the present "kairos" of God, (Isa 40:3) when He announced the coming of the Messiah (John 1:23-26) Then he married the prophetic impression of the past and the prophetic impression of the future; and He announced Jesus as the "Lamb of God which taketh away the sin of the world" (John 1:29). He activated the entire three and a half year season of the ministry of Christ on the earth.

One of the greatest prophetic announcements in the New Testament was when the angel Gabriel announced the birth of Jesus to Mary. He married the past prophetic impression of the prophet Isaiah (Isa 9:6) with a new prophetic impression and activated it with a prophetic announcement. (Luke 1:31-33).

In the book of Acts the elders of Antioch had prophetic sight when they made a prophetic announcement under the direction of the Holy Spirit. The announcement, "Now separate to Me Barnabus and Saul for the work to which I have called them" opened the door for a new season of ministry for Barnabus and Paul. (Acts 13:2)

The Prophet predicts accurately. Agabus predicted famine to protect the believers in Judea. (Acts 11:27-29) He also predicted how Paul will be suffering (Acts 21:10-14). The Prophet's word must come to pass.

**Deut 18:20-22**

*20 'But the prophet who presumes to speak a word in My name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die.' 21 "And if you say in your heart, 'How shall we know the word which the LORD has not spoken?'--22"when a prophet speaks in the name of the LORD, if the thing does not happen or come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD has not spoken; the prophet has spoken it presumptuously; you shall not be afraid of him.*

The Prophet is highly revelatory. He operates in the Revelatory gifts: Word of Knowledge, Word of Wisdom and Discerning of Spirits. He also operates in great discernment and revelation of the Word of God. He is highly skilled in revelation knowledge.

**2 Pet 1:20-21**

*20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, 21 for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.*

We see prophets in the Old Testament like Daniel, Ezekiel and Zechariah whose message was highly revelatory. Revelation is necessary to keep the church focused.

**Prov 29:18**

*Where there is no revelation, the people cast off restraint; but happy is he who keeps the law.*

Prophets reveal the mysteries of Christ. Angels desire to look into these mysteries.

**1 Pet 1:10-12**

*10 Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, 11 searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. 12 To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven-- things which angels desire to look into.*

Prophets give directions. Moses, Elijah and Samuel are examples of such prophets. Prophets expose sin. They are concerned about turning the people of God away from a sinful lifestyle to God.

Prophecy includes edification, exhortation and comfort. You must have a clear understanding of what these things mean. It is not just about encouragement. Anybody can encourage an individual. To encourage someone you don't need to be a follower of Jesus Christ or to be baptized with the Holy Spirit.

*Edification* means to build. It means that you are building the Body of Christ which is the temple built with living stones. Exhortation means to invite, to

invoke or to beseech. Comfort means to encourage. This means that your encouragement may include rebuke, but it is building the Body of Christ, and not destroying the Temple.

Prophecy is not meant to twist the arm of the Lord. Ahab, the king of Israel, thought that he could twist the Lord's arm by getting the prophets to speak a word that he desires. (1 Kings 22:5-23). All the prophets spoke what the king wanted to hear – a word of *encouragement* that will support his decision. He knew that Micaiah was a true prophet but not always supportive of his decisions. But he did not rest until he heard Micaiah speaking. The messengers tried to persuade Micaiah to have his prophecy "conformed to the other prophets" who have gone before him.

### **1 Kings 22:13**

*13 Then the messenger who had gone to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, "Now listen, the words of the prophets with one accord encourage the king. Please, let your word be like the word of one of them, and speak encouragement." NKJV*

Micaiah honored their request. Ahab hated Micaiah for speaking the truth, and when Micaiah lied to please him, he knew that something was wrong. He gave Micaiah no option to speak the truth. Micaiah exposed the lying spirits who disguised themselves as prophets of "edification, exhortation and comfort". (1 Kings 22:12-23)

God may send a lying spirit in the mouth of a true prophet if you are not inclined to hear His voice. Prophecy is not meant to manipulate God. God can sabotage all your plans by sending lying spirits to tickle your ears with prophecies. So in the church today many people are running after prophecies to support their evil ways.

Prophecy must build what the Lord is building. It must not build something different. It must encourage in love but also in truth. Truth and love cannot be separated. Jesus is Love and Jesus is Truth. These two must always agree. False prophets speak from the devil's resource centre. He is the father of lies. (John 8:44)

### **Matt 7:15**

*"Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves."*

### **Jer 14:14**

*And the LORD said to me, "The prophets prophesy lies in My name. I have not sent them, commanded them, nor spoken to them; they prophesy to you a false vision, divination, a worthless thing, and the deceit of their heart."*

Note that the grace of the prophet is not the same as the gift of prophecy. The gift of prophecy can and should operate through every believer. Not all who prophesy are prophets. The prophet is a Covering Cherub. He has the grace configuration to speak over nations and cities. The prophet can change the climate of a nation. Elijah prophesied that it would not rain for three and a half years. His prophetic announcement also affected the financial climate of the nation. (1 Kings 17:1-2).

Today the pace of change and transition in the globe is accelerating. We need the servants of the Lord with capacity to properly interpret and respond to the global shifting in the world. Old church structures and mindsets are now incapable of preparing the people of God prophetically for the radical global changes that are now upon us. This season of global change demands a people of greater sight, increased discernment and a higher level of commitment to the Lord.

## **Apostolic Sight**

The grace of the Prophet must operate with the grace of the Apostle. Apostle means "sent one". The Cherubim also had eyes around and within.

### **Rev 4:8**

*8 The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying: "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, Who was and is and is to come!" NKJV*

The Cherubim have *Apostolic Sight*. They have eyes around the wings and inside of the wings. They have a local and a global perspective. They can see the close up view and the bird's eye view. They have sight of what the Lord is doing in a certain city or nation, but also what the Lord is doing in the global church. They build on the earth, according to the patterns that they see in the heavens. They establish the Kingdom of God on the earth as it is in the heavens. Therefore Apostles are first (Eph 4:11; 1 Cor 12:28). They lay foundations for others to build on.

### **1 Cor 3:10**

*According to the grace of God which was given to me, as a wise master builder I have laid the foundation, and another builds on it. But let each one take heed how he builds on it.*

Apostles pioneer in difficult places first, so the *holistic* view of the Body of Christ is not contaminated. They break through barriers that would stop others. They have a penetrating quality that advances the kingdom of God. They are fruitful in unchartered territory. They are graced to enter new territories. This radical quality makes them "first".

### **Rom 15:20**

*20 And so I have made it my aim to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build on another man's foundation*

Paul had *Apostolic Sight*. He addresses the culture of the city and nation to conform to the culture of the Kingdom. He addressed issues in the Church on a global level and he also zoomed into the specific challenges in a certain city like Corinth. Paul addressed the problems of the Corinthian Church to bring them up to speed with the holistic view of the corporate Body of Christ. Therefore Apostles must not be localized but must build locally and trans-locally.

The wing of the Cherubim is a picture of the Word. The Apostle can configure what they see in the world around them with what they see in the

Word. They are able to align that which is foreign in the world around them with that which is within the Word of God.

Hezekiah had *Apostolic Sight*. When Israel moved into the Promised Land they took with them the bronze serpent that Moses made. The bronze serpent was an object for healing in the wilderness. When they looked upon the serpent they would be healed. The serpent was called Nehushtan. They took Nehushtan with them into the Promised Land and placed it between the other articles of the Tabernacle. Years later, Hezekiah received apostolic sight. He aligned that which he saw around him with that which is in the Word. He removed Nehushtan which was a foreign object in the Temple. He is not motivated by political accuracy but a passion for God.

### ***II Ki 18:4***

*He removed the high places and broke the sacred pillars, cut down the wooden image and broke in pieces the bronze serpent that Moses had made; for until those days the children of Israel burned incense to it, and called it Nehushtan.*

Nehushtan is a picture of *healing* becoming an idol in the Holy Place. Today the cherubim who are operating behind the veil have received Apostolic sight to remove idols and foreign practices and to align the church with the Word of God.

The Children of Issachar had *Apostolic Sight*. They had an understanding of the times. They could align the practices on the outside with the times and seasons of God.

### ***1 Chr 12:32***

*of the children of Issachar who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, their chiefs were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their command;*

The Pharisees did not have apostolic sight. They could only discern the season on the outside, but they did not have the inward view.

### ***Luke 12:54-56***

*54 Then He also said to the multitudes, "Whenever you see a cloud rising out of the west, immediately you say, 'A shower is coming'; and so it is. 55 "And when you see the south wind blow, you say, 'There will be hot weather'; and there is. 56 "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how is it you do not discern this time?*

Jesus had *Apostolic Sight*. He cleansed the temple on the outside to align it with the temple on the *inside*.

### ***Matt 21:12-13***

*12 Then Jesus went into the temple of God and drove out all those who bought and sold in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who sold doves. 13 And He said to them, "It is written, 'My house shall be called a house of prayer,' but you have made it a 'den of thieves.'" NKJV*

The religious order does not have *Apostolic Sight*. They would worship God in the outward but their hearts would be far from Him. (Matt 15:8). They are beautiful white washed tombs on the outside but full of dead man's bones on the inside. (Matt 23:27).

David had *Apostolic Sight*. When he looked at Goliath he did not see a giant but an uncircumcised Philistine. Saul and his army were fearful of the giant, but David defeated the giant. (1 Sam 17:45-46) Philistine means "wallowing flesh". Apostles are able to overcome the works of the flesh by the ministry of the Word. They align the works of the flesh on the outside with the indwelling Word of God.

Samson did not have *Apostolic Sight*. He could see the Philistines on the outside but he could not reflect on the Word of God on the inside. He forgot his calling and his purpose. He was anointed to kill the Philistines but he married one instead. Delilah means "brought low". Without Apostolic sight you will be brought low. Apostolic sight means to align that which you see on the outside with that which you see in the indwelling Word. Many preachers have fallen into sexual immorality because they lack Apostolic Sight. They fail to synchronize the events on the outside with the Word of God.

The Cherubim covers you with the Word of God. It is a prophetic and apostolic covering. I am not talking about the title of "prophet" and "apostle". The entire church must shift into the Apostolic-Prophetic Anointing. Elijah represents the church with Apostolic and Prophetic Sight.

#### **Mal 4:5-6**

*5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD. 6 And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse."*

Elijah is a sent prophet. An apostle is a sent one. Thus Elijah represents the Apostolic Prophetic dimension of the anointing. The purpose of the Apostolic Prophetic anointing is to destroy the inaccurate practices in the church and to align ourselves with the Word of God. Elijah brought accurate governmental order. He repaired the altar with 12 stones. 12 is the number of government.

The Apostolic Prophetic anointing brings accurate governmental order within the household of faith. The altar must hold water which is the Word of God. This altar also had a trench around that was filled with water. An accurate government is Word based; it is filled with water in and around the altar. That which is seen on the outside must reflect that which is inside. This kind of government exposed the prophets of Baal. (1 Kings 18:30-40) False prophets and apostles cannot survive when the Cherubim is active.

Apostolic Sight is necessary for you and the Body of Christ to come to maturity. In order to get Apostolic Sight you must wash yourself in the pool of Siloam.



**John 9:6-8**

*6 When He had said these things, He spat on the ground and made clay with the saliva; and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay. 7 And He said to him, "Go, wash in the pool of Siloam" (which is translated, Sent). So he went and washed, and came back seeing. NKJV*

Siloam means "Sent". Jesus sent this man to wash in the Pool of Siloam. Apostle means "sent one". The pool of Siloam is an apostolic pool. Water is a picture of the Word of God. Jesus sent this man to wash himself at an Apostolic Pool with Apostle's Doctrine. An Apostolic Pool gives Apostolic Sight.

**Divine Immunity**

The Cherubim has a very important function, in that it guards the way to the tree of Life.

**Gen 3:24**

*24 So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life. NKJV*

The Tree of Life is in the Ark of the Covenant. The Tree of Life is the abundant Life of God.

**STRONGS: LIFE**

OT:2421 (OLD TESTAMENT) HEBREW: chay (khah'-ee);  
Alive, company, congregation, quick, raw, running, springing, *living creature; life (or living thing)*

NT:2222 (NEW TESTAMENT) GREEK: zoe (dzo-ay');  
Life or Lifetime

NT:2198 (NEW TESTAMENT) GREEK: zao (dzah'-o);  
To live; quick

The Zoe Life is the God-kind of Life. It refers to the *quickening* offered through the Tree of Life. This is not biological life or the life in the soul realm, but this is the kind of life in the Spirit that quickens your body and soul with the Spirit of God. It is life that flows from the Spirit of God.

Adam and Eve no longer reserved the right to eat from the Tree of Life. Christ prepared a way for us to eat again from the Tree of Life. Through Him we now have again reserved the right to the Tree of Life. (John 3:16). However, many believers do not possess the keys to enter.

**Rev 22:1-5**

*And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb. 2 In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits,*

*each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. 3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him. 4 They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads. 5 There shall be no night there: They need no lamp nor light of the sun, for the Lord God gives them light. And they shall reign forever and ever.*

The Throne of God is known to be in between the Cherubim on the Ark of the Covenant. The water of Life flows directly from the throne. This is the water that gives life. This is the water that flows from the foundation of the Temple and gives life to every dead thing.

**Ezek 47:6-9**

*6 He said to me, "Son of man, have you seen this?" Then he brought me and returned me to the bank of the river. 7 When I returned, there, along the bank of the river, were very many trees on one side and the other. 8 Then he said to me: "This water flows toward the eastern region, goes down into the valley, and enters the sea. When it reaches the sea, its waters are healed. 9 And it shall be that every living thing that moves, wherever the rivers go, will live. There will be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters go there; for they will be healed, and everything will live wherever the river goes. NKJV*

The apostles and prophets are the foundation of the temple. (Eph 2:20) The water is the word that flows from this foundation and brings life to every dead thing!

The Tree of Life is visible on both sides of the river. It is visible from everywhere. The Tree of Life is transparent. It cannot be hidden. A normal tree will have one kind of fruit, but this tree has twelve fruits. 12 is the number of government. The fruit of this tree gives you dominion and rulership. The Tree of Life never stops bearing fruit, in season and out of season. The leaves of this tree offer healing to nations. When the Tree of Life is accessed in a city, apostles and prophets from that city have the ability to bring healing to other cities and nations.

The *Cherubim Company* has His name on their foreheads. His name is His Divine Nature. The forehead is symbolic of the mind. They will have the nature of Christ. This refers to a people who are thinking like Him. They have the mind of Christ. (Phil 2:5). Paul said that "we" have the mind of Christ. (1 Cor 2:16) We are partakers of His divine nature. (2 Pet 1:4)

In the Outer court the source of light was the sun. In the Holy Place the source of light was the lamp. In the Most Holy Place there was no natural source of Light. The Lamb Himself is the light. This light comes directly from the Lord!

**Ps 80:1**

*Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, You who lead Joseph like a flock; You who dwell between the cherubim, shine forth! NKJV*

Believers who are positioned under the Cherubim will shine forth. Their light will never go dim.

**Rev 2:7**

*7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God." ' NKJV*

He who overcomes will eat from the Tree of Life. He who overcomes is not in the Outer court or in the Holy Place, but behind the veil. In the Outer court and Holy Place are "citizens of heaven" but behind the veil is a Royal Priesthood. The Tree of Life is not for the *commoner*. The Tree of Life is for *Royalty*. When a commoner marries into Royalty, she has to be trained how to behave as Royalty. Similarly, for you to become a King and Priest in the Kingdom of God, you must be trained to rule and reign.

**Rev 22:14**

*14 Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.*

The Gates into the City is the Cherubim. The City has 12 gates. The 12 gates were the 12 tribes. (Rev 21:12) 12 is a governmental number. There were 12 apostles who were the gate keepers to the Church in Jerusalem. The Cherubim is the gate keepers to the Church in the City. The Cherubim preserve the Tree of Life. To access the Tree of Life you must first pass the Cherubim. As we have already seen, the Cherubim are the elders in the city who operate in the Apostolic Prophetic Anointing. The Cherubim are the messengers who cover the Body of Christ with the Word of God.

There are many believers in the Outer court, and the Holy Place, who have not yet entered behind the veil. Some believe that the Most Holy Place is "heaven" and some believe that they will only eat from the Tree of Life one day when they go to heaven. This is not the case! The Zoe Life is available to all who would dare to go behind the veil. Dare to handle the mercy seat! Dare to touch the Cherubim! Without touching the Cherubim you will not touch this Life that the Lord has promised to you.

The Cherubim are the sent ones. The Cherubim are fathers who are positioned accurately in the Prophetic and Apostolic anointing. They have the ability to cover their own body (household of faith) and the church in the city – a sample of the Body of Christ. The Cherubim covers you with Christ.

The Cherubim is in a face to face position. This posture of "speaking to one another", gives access to the Tree of Life.

**Col 3:16**

*16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. NKJV*

Adam and Eve did not speak to one another. They were fallen Cherubim. If they reasoned together they would not have eaten from the wrong tree.

A gathering without speaking the Word to one another has no life. A "Cherubim" gathering gives life. If the Word is absent it's a Cheri-bum gathering.

**Ps 1:1-3**

*Blessed is the man Who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, Nor stands in the path of sinners, Nor sits in the seat of the scornful; 2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD, And in His law he meditates day and night. 3 He shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that brings forth its fruit in its season, Whose leaf also shall not wither; And whatever he does shall prosper.*

If you eat from the Tree of Life you will become a tree of life. You will overflow with Life. Your leaf will not wither – that means that your body will not deteriorate. In whatever you do you will be successful. You will not grow old. The Cherubim is the way to immortality. There is a demand now for every leader of every local church and every believer to be positioned under the Cherubim. If you are touching the Cherubim you are touching the heavens. This is the demand to come up higher with the Lord.

## **Tabernacles**

Israel celebrated the Passover in the first month, Pentecost in the third month and Tabernacles in the seventh month. This corresponds with our journey from the Outer court to the Most Holy Place.

In the Outer court we celebrate the Passover Feast which marks our passing over from death to life. Here we had the baptism with water. It is also our celebration of our deliverance from Catholicism through the Lutheran Reformation.

In the Holy Place we celebrate the Feast of Pentecost which marks our life of liberty in the Holy Spirit. Here we had the baptism with the Holy Spirit. It is also our celebration of the corporate outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon the Church during the Pentecostal Reformation.

In the Most Holy Place we celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles which marks the third experience of the believer – *being filled with the Holy Spirit, a continual experience in the presence of the Lord*. Here we have the baptism of fire. It is our celebration of the presence of the Lord in His Body as we see in the Apostolic Reformation.

### **Lev 23:33-44**

*33 Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 34 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days to the LORD. 35' On the first day there shall be a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work on it. 36' For seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. On the eighth day you shall have a holy convocation, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. It is a sacred assembly, and you shall do no customary work on it. 37' These are the feasts of the LORD which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire to the LORD, a burnt offering and a grain offering, a sacrifice and drink offerings, everything on its day— 38 besides the Sabbaths of the LORD, besides your gifts, besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings which you give to the LORD. 39' Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you shall keep the feast of the LORD for seven days; on the first day there shall be a Sabbath rest, and on*

*the eighth day a Sabbath rest. 40' And you shall take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, branches of palm trees, the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God for seven days. 41' You shall keep it as a feast to the LORD for seven days in the year. It shall be a statute forever in your generations. You shall celebrate it in the seventh month. 42' You shall dwell in booths for seven days. All who are native Israelites shall dwell in booths, 43 'that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.' 44 So Moses declared to the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD. NKJV*

After the fruit harvest was gathered in, Israel set aside 7 days unto the Lord from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 21<sup>st</sup> day of the seventh month (Tishri) for rejoicing before the Lord.

### **Living in Booths**

They had to leave their homes and dwell in loosely constructed booths under the stars. Today believers must also recognize something bigger than their local church, the corporate temple in each city – a *visible sample* of the Body of Christ. The local house must not become a house with a ceiling. This has robbed us of our corn, wine and finances. The corporate gathering demonstrates that we are His People. Although we belong to a local church we must demonstrate that we are a part of something bigger and need to practically demonstrate this. We must shift from “house” to “city”.

When the church come to this position where we are able to leave our paneled houses and build the church in the city we will see the stars – an open heaven.

### **Hag 1:3-11**

*3 Then the word of the LORD came by Haggai the prophet, saying, 4 "Is it time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, and this temple to lie in ruins?" 5 Now therefore, thus says the LORD of hosts: "Consider your ways! 6 "You have sown much, and bring in little; You eat, but do not have enough; You drink, but you are not filled with drink; You clothe yourselves, but no one is warm; And he who earns wages, Earns wages to put into a bag with holes." 7 Thus says the LORD of hosts: "Consider your ways! 8 Go up to the mountains and bring wood and build the temple, that I may take pleasure in it and be glorified," says the LORD. 9 You looked for much, but indeed it came to little; and when you brought it home, I blew it away. Why?" says the LORD of hosts. "Because of My house that is in ruins, while every one of you runs to his own house. 10 Therefore the heavens above you withhold the dew, and the earth withholds its fruit. 11 For I called for a drought on the land and the mountains, on the grain and the new wine and the oil, on whatever the ground brings forth, on men and livestock, and on all the labor of your hands." NKJV*

When we build our own households and neglect the church in the city, we will not have an open heaven. Resources are cut off from certain churches and believers because they are not connected to the visible expression of the Body of Christ in the City. They thought the devil blew their money away when it was God Himself.

This is a time of great equalization. All of the booths were the same. There were no rich booths and poor booths. Everyone had to stay in the same kind of structure. There were no material or class distinctions. No one was regarded as above another. All were the same. The corporate gathering without social, class or material distinctions in a city is the fulfillment of the feast of the booths in a city. This condition will usher in an open heaven.

### **The Four species**

They had to use four *species* to rejoice before the Lord. Palm branches, myrtle and willow branches were collected and positioned upright in the temple. A fourth branch, that of the citrus fruit was positioned upside down. During the ceremony the citrus branch was turned right side up and joined to the other trees. This prophetically pointed to the reformation of man and his joining to God. This upside position reflected man's damaged mindset. His reformation can only take place in the temple, where waters are poured from the Pool of Siloam. He cannot reposition himself. He needs a sent one. (John 9:11)

Like the woman who was bent over, when Jesus healed her she was immediately made straight. (Luke 13:11). Her mind was upside down. She was tilted into an upright position. She was a picture of mental transformation. When there is a mental transformation to manifest the mind of Christ in a city, the Feast of Tabernacles has come. This present reformation will turn cities upside down. When the up side goes down, the right side goes up.

### **Acts 17:6**

*But when they did not find them, they dragged Jason and some brethren to the rulers of the city, crying out, "These who have turned the world upside down have come here too."*

The four species also represents the four living creatures (Cherubim) at the throne – the four faces of Christ. It is also symbolic of the culture of the Kingdom (Acts 2:42). If the first pillar – Apostle's doctrine – does not come up straight, the other three pillars will not function accurately. Reformation starts with Apostle's Doctrine. It is a mental transformation. It first requires a face to face relationship with Christ and His Body, then an eye to eye relationship, and then a hand in hand relationship.

The turning to the upright position is symbolic of conformity to God's righteous standards. This is the declaration that we are His planting, the work of His hand. (Isa 60:21)

You went through the Outer court and the Holy Place upside down, but finally you see this *tilting* in your life. It means that you are finally becoming like Him. You are being transformed in to His image.

### **Outpouring of the Water**

During the feast water was collected from the Pool of Siloam with a golden pitcher and poured on the altar. In addition wine was poured on the altar. This corresponded to blood and water coming from the side of Jesus – the Siloam of God – the sent one. While water was being poured the song was recited "save now". This ceremony demonstrated Israel's dependence upon God to send rain for their crops.

It was on the last day of the feast that Jesus demonstrated how the feast pointed to Him. (John 7:37-39) The ground was thirsty of water – the latter rains were about to fall. Jesus is the water of Life. In Him there is no drought. He fulfills the ritual. The current reality is that God's sent ones are now declaring the proceeding word of God that "saves now" from inaccurate positions. This word is only for those who are thirsty. Coming to Him now, is coming to His sent ones, His representatives that deliver His message to shift men and women to maturity – where they deliver rivers of living water. His sent ones are in the heavenly Jerusalem, the church, the Body of Christ. The feast is continually celebrated in those who have come to the heavenly Jerusalem, the church. This is the Zion position. This is the house of God. Those who refuse to come to this position will not have rain – the water of the Spirit. (Zech. 14)

**Rev 22:1**

*And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb.*

When the Siloam (sent ones) of God is received in a city – and waters are drawn from it, when the sent ones are accepted in a city, then the feast of Tabernacles is a reality in that city. When the sent ones are refused, the city becomes desolate. (Matt 23:38)

During this feast wine was also poured on the altar. In the Apostolic season we witness the new wine of the Spirit.

When the Feast of Tabernacles comes into your life you receive the harvest of ingathering. (Ex 23:16)

**Exod 23:16**

*"and the Feast of Harvest, the firstfruits of your labors which you have sown in the field; and the Feast of Ingathering at the end of the year, when you have gathered in the fruit of your labors from the field. NKJV*

At this position you will gather your family, your unbelieving husband, your unbelieving wife, and your children to the Lord. This is a time of great ingathering of cities and nations.

At the Feast of Tabernacles your journey is complete. Here you are made perfect. This is the Zion position. Zion is not a geographical location but a *spiritual position in Christ*. It is the corporate Body of Christ.

**Heb 12:22-23**

*22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of angels, 23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect,*

The Zion position is a position of practical righteousness. (Isa 62:1) Many folk have spent hours in church but do not conform to practical righteousness. They are upside down at the river. An absence of practical righteousness means you have not reached this feast. When the body in the city demonstrate practical righteousness, when the bells of horses (overcomers) are sounding "holiness to the Lord" (Zech 14:20) – then your city is celebrating the feast. God's ownership of wealth is declared in the

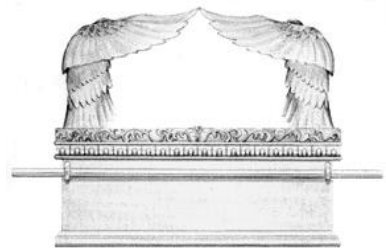
feast of the tabernacles. The trees pointed to righteousness, the seventh month pointed to peace, the time of great rejoicing pointed to joy, and the rain and outpouring of water and wine pointed to the Holy Spirit. Righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Spirit – this is the Kingdom of God!



# Life in His Presence

## The Ark of the Covenant

The culture of the Kingdom took you behind the veil to the Most Holy Place under the covering of the Cherubim. You have handled mercy. You positioned yourself under the covering of the Cherubim. Now the Cherubim will open the way to the Tree of Life. The next step is to get access to the Ark of the Covenant.



### **Ex 25:10-16**

*10 "And they shall make an ark of acacia wood; two and a half cubits shall be its length, a cubit and a half its width, and a cubit and a half its height. 11 And you shall overlay it with pure gold, inside and out you shall overlay it, and shall make on it a molding of gold all around. 12 You shall cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in its four corners; two rings shall be on one side, and two rings on the other side. 13 And you shall make poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. 14 You shall put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, that the ark may be carried by them. 15 The poles shall be in the rings of the ark; they shall not be taken from it. 16 And you shall put into the ark the Testimony which I will give you.*

### **The Ark of the Covenant is Christ.**

The Ark of the Covenant is made of Shittim Wood which is also called "incorruptible wood" - wood that is resistant to decomposition. The Shittim Tree (Acacia Tree) grows in arid conditions. It has a deep root system that allows it to live on subterranean water. The Shittim Wood is a picture of the incorruptible humanity of Christ. Though He lived among sinners in a sinful world, He was not corrupted by the influences of this world.

### **Heb 4:15**

*15 For we do not have a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin.*

His body did not decompose. (Acts 2:27). God did not use the Cedars of Lebanon, but local Shittim Wood which grew in the Sinai Desert. Jesus did not come as one who demanded royalty, but He came as one of us. The wood was overlaid with gold which demonstrates both His nature as man and God. The Mercy Seat points to His mercy and forgiveness. (Eph 2:4-6) The Gold crown points to His Kingship. (Rev 19:16). The 4 rings point to the four faces of Christ. (Rev 4:7)

### **The Ark of the Covenant is the Body of Christ.**

If the Ark of the Covenant is Christ, it must also be his *Body*. It is a prophetic impression of who we are in Christ. Our destination is Christ. We are perfected in Him. We have been born again of incorruptible seed through His Word that lives forever! (1 Pet 1:22-24). We are covered in gold because we are partakers of His Divine Nature. Through his Divine Nature

it has been given to us to escape the corruption of this world. We have a dual nature like Christ – both wood and gold.

### **Touch Wood**

Some people have the gold without the wood. That means that they are so heavenly minded that they are no earthly good. The human element is missing. They want to live by faith but cannot put their hands to the work. You can't open a business and pray all the time without doing any work! You have to do the work so the Lord will add the gold to it. You cannot manufacture gold. The Lord only covers wood with gold, so if there is no work there is no glory.

### **1 Sam 4:5-11**

*5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted so loudly that the earth shook. 6 Now when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, "What does the sound of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews mean?" Then they understood that the ark of the LORD had come into the camp. 7 So the Philistines were afraid, for they said, "God has come into the camp!" And they said, "Woe to us! For such a thing has never happened before. 8 Woe to us! Who will deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods who struck the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. 9 Be strong and conduct yourselves like men, you Philistines, that you do not become servants of the Hebrews, as they have been to you. Conduct yourselves like men, and fight!" 10 So the Philistines fought, and Israel was defeated, and every man fled to his tent. There was a very great slaughter, and there fell of Israel thirty thousand foot soldiers. 11 Also the ark of God was captured; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died. NKJV*

The sons of Eli wanted the Ark to do the work for them, so they brought the Ark of the Covenant into their battle with the Philistines. The sons of Eli were corrupt; they did not know the Lord. (1 Sam 2:12) Hence they wanted the Lord to save them. Philistine means "wallowing flesh". Some battles must be overcome in the flesh. Some people want the Lord to do all the work but they refuse to change. This is superstition. You should love the Lord with all your heart, mind and *strength*. There is a human element involved. Don't expect the gold if you don't have any wood. If you have a daily diet saturated with oil and fat, you will most probably suffer of cholesterol or heart disease in the long term. The Lord may intervene and heal you miraculously, but the responsibility is upon you as a believer to change your diet. Do not expect the glory without responsibility.

### **Touch Gold**

You also cannot have the wood without the gold. Your business will not thrive if you don't have the divine element in your business dealings. You cannot rely on human strength. Uzzah relied on human strength. Uzzah tried to steady the ox with his own strength. "Uzzah" means strength.

### **2 Sam 6:6-8**

*6 And when they came to Nachon's threshing floor, Uzzah put out his hand to the ark of God and took hold of it, for the oxen stumbled. 7 Then the anger of the LORD was aroused against Uzzah, and God struck him there for his error; and he died there by the ark of God. NKJV*

Uzzah wanted to save the Ark. He had a good intention. However, our good intentions are not always the right thing to do. The sacred (gold) must cover the secular (wood). The wood doesn't cover the gold. You must build your business with both. Jesus was both son of man and son of God. While you work, you should worship, pray, repent, study and obey.

You cannot manufacture the presence of God. You must worship and preach from the presence of God. Ministry without gold is dangerous. You need the presence and glory of the Lord in your ministry. When you operate behind the veil you are operating from *rest*. You are not working from your own strength. Samson could not operate from rest. His strength was in his hair. (Judg 16:19). Some leaders build their ministries with their own strength. They will be visiting people all day and beg them to come to church. They work very hard. They are touching the ark.

The Ark of the Covenant had a golden crown all around it. It was a picture of Dominion. The Presence of the Lord brings dominion and rulership. Joseph prospered because God was with him. (Gen 39:2-3) Hezekiah prospered because God was with him. (2 Kings 18:7) David prospered because the Lord was with him. (2 Sam 5:10)

We are now kings and priests in His Kingdom. We rule and reign with Him. (1 Pet 2:9). We are carriers of mercy. (Jas 2:13). We are in this world but not of this world. When we walk in the culture of the Kingdom we behold the four faces of Christ.

The Ark of the Covenant reveals the keys of Dominion. Jesus promised dominion to those who overcome.

## **We have not been this way before**

The Ark of the Covenant is in you. It is the very presence of God. The history of the Ark is prophetic of the history of Christ and His Body.

### **Num 2:17**

*Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards. KJV*

The Ark was in the *midst* of the camp. When Jesus was in the midst, the Kingdom was in the midst.

### **Luke 17:20-21**

*20 Now having been questioned by the Pharisees as to when the kingdom of God was coming, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not coming with signs to be observed; 21 nor will they say, 'Look, here it is!' or, 'There it is!' For behold, the kingdom of God is in your midst." NAS*

You must also shine as a light of the Kingdom in the midst of a perverse and crooked generation. (Phil 2:15)

The Ark of the Covenant is a position of authority and governance. It is the Throne of God. The High Priest could only enter once a year, but when Jesus entered He made atonement once and for all. Jesus was the only

seated Priest. (Eph 1:20; Heb 8:1) He is still sitting on the throne. We are seated with Him in heavenly places. (Eph 2:6)

Now you are a governing believer. You are operating from the *third room*. You are a third day believer. The Outercourt was the first room, the Holy Place was the second room. The Most Holy Place is the third room. We are no longer shifting towards the presence of the Lord, we are living from His Presence.

### **Num 10:33-35**

*33 So they departed from the mountain of the LORD on a journey of three days; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them for the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them. 34 And the cloud of the LORD was above them by day when they went out from the camp. 35 So it was, whenever the ark set out, that Moses said: "Rise up, O LORD! Let Your enemies be scattered, And let those who hate You flee before You." NKJV*

The Ark is a forerunner. It went before them to show the way. Jesus is our forerunner; He went before us to show us the way. (Heb 6:19-20). John was a forerunner; he prepared the way for the Lord (Luke 1:76). You are a forerunner in the Kingdom of God to show others the way behind the veil. The church with Prophetic and Apostolic sight is a forerunner in the purposes of the Kingdom of God on the earth.

In its journey the Ark of the Covenant moved ahead of Israel to cross the River Jordan.

### **Josh 3:1-6**

*1 Then Joshua rose early in the morning; and they set out from Acacia Grove and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they crossed over. 2 So it was, after three days, that the officers went through the camp; 3 and they commanded the people, saying, "When you see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests, the Levites, bearing it, then you shall set out from your place and go after it. 4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Do not come near it, that you may know the way by which you must go, for you have not passed this way before." 5 And Joshua said to the people, "Sanctify yourselves, for tomorrow the LORD will do wonders among you." 6 Then Joshua spoke to the priests, saying, "Take up the ark of the covenant and cross over before the people." So they took up the ark of the covenant and went before the people.*

When crossing the River Jordan, Israel was 2000 cubits behind the Ark of the Covenant. Jesus entered first to bring many sons to glory. He pioneered sonship. His Kingdom was at arm's length (at hand, a cubit) but He was far ahead of the Church.

Jordan means "descend". Jesus descended into Hades before He resurrected from the dead. (Eph 4:9) In Christ you must have an ascended and descended life. The ascended life is to rule with Him from heaven. The descended life is to rule with Him on the earth. It is easy to rule with Christ in the heavens, but the next demand is to manifest His Kingdom on the earth as it is in heaven.

This is the Church who has shifted through uncharted waters. They are a first fruit company who discover new seasons in Christ. Those in the "Outer court" and "Holy Place" have not been this way before. The Ark of the Covenant is significant of a pioneering company which represents the Body of Christ, and instrumental in shifting the Body into the manifest presence of God. They are many cubits ahead of the Church, because they have Prophetic and Apostolic Sight.

The Ark reveals new seasons in Christ. It is the presence of the Lord showing the way we have never been before. As His Wife we must follow Christ wherever He goes.

**Rev 14:4**

*...These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being firstfruits to God and to the Lamb.*

Jesus is no longer in the Outer court. He is no longer the Baby in the manger. Jesus is no longer at the cross. Jesus is no longer in the Holy Place. Jesus is behind the veil. He is seated on the mercy seat. We must follow Him wherever He goes.

## **Baptism with Fire**

When the Ark shifted through Jericho, the Lord gave Joshua victory over the walls of Jericho, by marching around the city every day for 6 days and seven times on the seventh day.

**Josh 6:11-13**

*11 So he had the ark of the LORD circle the city, going around it once. Then they came into the camp and lodged in the camp. 12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD. 13 Then seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually and blew with the trumpets. And the armed men went before them. But the rear guard came after the ark of the LORD, while the priests continued blowing the trumpets. NKJV*

When they heard the long sound of the trumpet, they had to shout with a loud voice until the walls of Jericho fell down. (Joshua 6)

Jericho means "fragrance". The ark was a place of fragrance. The High Priest had to place the incense on the mercy seat. It is a picture of our sacrificial offerings. This fragrance would invite the Glory to fill the house. In Jericho, the people's shouts of praise, blowing of the trumpets and horns and marching around the city were as incense before the Lord. This aroma broke the walls. The sweet aroma of sacrifice breaks limitations in your life.

Jesus was a sweet smelling fragrance. Mary anointed him with her perfume. This prepared Him for burial. (John 12:3-7) It was a sacrificial offering that broke limitations. When Jesus died He broke the middle wall of separation (Eph 2:14) His lifestyle of worship was a sweet smelling sacrifice. (Eph 5:2) This kind of sacrifice destroys limitations. In the Most Holy Place your sacrificial offerings break the limitations in your life.

**2 Cor 2:14-16**

*14 Now thanks be to God who always leads us in triumph in Christ, and through us diffuses the fragrance of His knowledge in every place. 15 For we are to God the fragrance of Christ among those who are being saved and among those who are perishing. 16 To the one we are the aroma of death leading to death, and to the other the aroma of life leading to life. And who is sufficient for these things? NKJV*

The same Ark of the Covenant is an aroma of death to some, and an aroma of life to others. The presence of God is an all-consuming fire. (Heb 12:29; Deut 4:24) This fire purifies but also destroys all wood that is not covered in gold.

**Ex 24:17**

*17 The sight of the glory of the LORD was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel. NKJV*

To Israel the glory of God was like a consuming fire but to Moses it was the presence of the Lord. In Jericho the presence of God was a consuming fire – an aroma of death leading to death, and an aroma of life leading to life. You have to become the incense that is burnt in the fire. *This is the baptism of fire.*

The false dimension cannot survive in this fire. It is called the *Most Holy Place*, because it is a place of fire. When you enter into the Most Holy Place you will encounter a jealous God. (Deut 4:24). He will not tolerate anything else before Him.

**Rev 14:17-18**

*17 Then another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel came out from the altar, who had power over fire, and he cried with a loud cry to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Thrust in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe." NKJV*

The word "angel" means *messenger*. The messenger has a sharp sickle. The sickle is the Word of God.

**Heb 4:12**

*12 For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

The sickle lands in the fire before it gathers the clusters. The new wine is not in the grape but in the cluster. The preaching of the Word of God gathers the clusters of wine.

**Matt 3:10-12**

*10 And even now the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. 11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. 12 His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather His*

*wheat into the barn; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."*  
NKJV

Note that both verses 10 and 12 speak about the fire. All who do not bear fruit will be cast into the fire. The verse in between speaks about the baptism of fire. The baptism of fire will test your legitimacy.

The consuming fire of the Ark will either bless you or kill you. You may experience seasons of fire in your life, as the Lord will use His fire to purify you. This fire will either release a fragrance of death or life. The tares are destroyed in the fire, but the sons of God are purified in the fire.

### **1 Cor 3:12-15**

*12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is. 14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. 15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.*

You will be tested by the fire of God to determine your substance. We have already discussed in the previous chapter that Satan was not an angel in heaven. Jesus said that he was a murderer from the *beginning*. We should form our doctrines on the Word of God, and not ancient figures of art and idols crafted by men. So who is Satan? Satan is God's blacksmith. He belongs to God, therefore it is not our assignment to deal with him. God uses Satan as His blacksmith – to blow the coals in the fire.

### **Isa 54:16-17**

*16 "Behold, I have created the blacksmith who blows the coals in the fire, Who brings forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the spoiler to destroy. 17 No weapon formed against you shall prosper, and every tongue which rises against you in judgment you shall condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, And their righteousness is from Me," Says the LORD. NKJV*

Satan is the Lord's instrument. The Lord uses Satan to test His sons. Jesus was also tested by the devil.

### **Matt 4:1**

*1 Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil. NKJV*

Jesus was led by the *Spirit of God* to be tempted by the devil! He did not go to the wilderness to pray and fast. Jesus was tempted in His human capacity. He demonstrated how we should overcome the enemy with our lifestyle of worship. As a result of his wilderness experience He offered prayer and fasting – a sweet smelling sacrifice. When the devil tempted Him, He said "It is written". When you experience a season of wilderness in your life, offer a sweet smelling sacrifice. Your sacrifice will break your limitations. The aroma that comes from your life when you go through the fire will release life or death.

**1 Peter 1:6-7**

*6 In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by various trials, 7 that the genuineness of your faith, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is tested by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ, NKJV*

Job was totally devoted unto the Lord. One day the Lord suggested to Satan to "consider" His servant Job.

**Job 1:7-12**

*7 And the LORD said to Satan, "From where do you come?" So Satan answered the LORD and said, "From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking back and forth on it." 8 Then the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil?" 9 So Satan answered the LORD and said, "Does Job fear God for nothing? 10 Have You not made a hedge around him, around his household, and around all that he has on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land. 11 But now, stretch out Your hand and touch all that he has, and he will surely curse You to Your face!" 12 So the LORD said to Satan, "Behold, all that he has is in your power; only do not lay a hand on his person." So Satan went out from the presence of the LORD. NKJV*

Job was tested by fire, yet he never cursed the Lord. He passed the test. At the end the Lord gave Job back twice as much as he had lost.

**Job 42:12-13**

*12 Now the LORD blessed the latter days of Job more than his beginning; for he had fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, one thousand yoke of oxen, and one thousand female donkeys. 13 He also had seven sons and three daughters. NKJV*

Job became a sweet smelling aroma, an aroma that leads to life.

In the Outer court you chose between life and death. When you chose life you sowed life. In the Most Holy Place you reap life. If you chose death you will reap death. Coming into the Presence of the Lord is not for the faint hearted. It is not for the "normal Christian". It is for those who are separated unto the Lord. Those who chose to be "normal Christians" should stay in the Outer court or in the Holy Place. The Most Holy Place is the place of fire and glory.

Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego were an aroma of life. The three Hebrew boys did not mind to sacrifice their lives to the Lord. They refused to bow and worship Nebuchadnezzar. Therefore they were thrown into the furnace of fire. The Lord tested them even in the fire.

**Dan 3:22-25**

*22 Therefore, because the king's command was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 24 Then King Nebuchadnezzar was astonished; and he rose*



*in haste and spoke, saying to his counselors, "Did we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire?" They answered and said to the king, "True, O king." 25 "Look!" he answered, "I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God." NKJV*

They cast three men into the fire, but they saw four men. The fourth was *like* the Son of God. Daniel was the Son of God. He was a type of Christ. When we go through the fire, Christ is there with us. Together we are an aroma of life!

## **Tranquility**

The Ark of the Covenant was again located in Shiloh where the Lord revealed Himself to Samuel through His Word.

### **1 Sam 3:21**

*21 Then the LORD appeared again in Shiloh. For the LORD revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD. NKJV*

Shiloh means *tranquility*. It means to prosper in an environment of peace. Many folk prosper financially but they have no peace in their lives. The blessing of the Lord makes one rich *and adds no sorrow to it.* (Prov 10:22) The Presence of the Lord brought tranquility to Samuel. He heard the voice of the Lord from a resting position.

### **1 Sam 3:1-11**

*1 Then the boy Samuel ministered to the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was rare in those days; there was no widespread revelation. 2 And it came to pass at that time, while Eli was lying down in his place, and when his eyes had begun to grow so dim that he could not see, 3 and before the lamp of God went out in the tabernacle of the LORD where the ark of God was, and while Samuel was lying down, 4 that the LORD called Samuel. And he answered, "Here I am!" 5 So he ran to Eli and said, "Here I am, for you called me." And he said, "I did not call; lie down again." And he went and lay down. 6 And the LORD called yet again, "Samuel!" So Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, "Here I am, for you called me." And he answered, "I did not call, my son; lie down again." 7 (Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, nor was the word of the LORD yet revealed to him.) 8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. Then he arose and went to Eli, and said, "Here I am, for you did call me." Then Eli perceived that the LORD had called the boy. 9 Therefore Eli said to Samuel, "Go, lie down; and it shall be, if He calls you, that you must say, 'Speak, LORD, for Your servant hears.'" So Samuel went and lay down in his place. 10 Now the LORD came and stood and called as at other times, "Samuel! Samuel!" And Samuel answered, "Speak, for Your servant hears." 11 Then the LORD said to Samuel: "Behold, I will do something in Israel at which both ears of everyone who hears it will tingle. NKJV*

In those days there was no widespread revelation. They could not hear the voice of the Lord. Samuel thought he heard Eli calling, but it was the voice of the Lord. He heard the voice of the Lord through a familiar voice – that

of his spiritual father, Eli. Jesus became the voice of the Father. Those who heard His voice and received His Word, received the Father.

**John 5:37-38**

*37 And the Father Himself, who sent Me, has testified of Me. You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form. 38 But you do not have His word abiding in you, because whom He sent, Him you do not believe. NKJV*

Today the Lord reveals His word through His sons. He is raising fathers on the earth who will point His sons to the Father. If you receive the one the Lord has sent to you, you receive Him. The church in Galatia received Paul even as Christ Himself. (Gal 4:14)

**Heb 1:1-2**

*1 God, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets, 2 has in these last days spoken to us by His Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the worlds;*

Today the Lord is speaking through His sons. In the Outercourt you will hear Him in the thunder and the earthquake. In the Holy Place you will hear Him through dreams and visions and through the gifts of the Holy Spirit. In the Most Holy Place you will hear Him through His son. His son will speak to you in a still small voice. This voice will bring tranquility into your life.

Today many believers are looking for the earthquake, or they are looking for a public prophecy or a man with a foreign accent, declaring "Thus says the Lord..." Behind the veil the Lord speaks in a still small voice. That still small voice is a "familiar voice". It is the voice of your spiritual father. This is the voice that will make you prosper in peace and bring tranquility into your life.

Ruth listened to the still small voice in Naomi. Naomi gave her instructions. She followed the instructions carefully. Eventually Ruth prospered because of the voice of Naomi in her life.

Eli's sons – Hophni and Phineas - were corrupt, they did not submit to spiritual authority, they did not know the Lord (1 Sam 2:12). They were known for stealing the sacrifices (offerings) to the Lord. Because of their corruption, they did not prosper even in the presence of the Ark. They were bad stewards of His presence. They are a picture of a church or believers who abuse the presence of the Lord. Because of their corruption the Ark was captured by the Philistines.

Today we see the presence captured by the works of the flesh. People "soaking" in the Presence instead of living in the Presence are just one of the manifestations of the flesh that hi-jacked the presence of the Lord. *Soaking is known as lying on the floor and listening to soothing music.* Saul had to soak in David's music to be delivered from his distressing spirit. God placed the distressing spirit on Saul. If you need soothing music to relieve you of your stress, you must inquire from the Lord if you are operating in a "Saul dimension" or in the "Davidic order".

This operating system is corruption. God wants you in His presence 24/7. The presence of the Lord will bring true tranquility into your life.

Gehazi failed to hear the still small voice. When Elisha healed Naaman of his leprosy and refused Naaman's offering, Gehazi pursued Naaman and lied that Elisha changed his mind. (2 Kings 5:20).

**2 Kings 5:25-27**

*25 Now he went in and stood before his master. Elisha said to him, "Where did you go, Gehazi?" And he said, "Your servant did not go anywhere." 26 Then he said to him, "Did not my heart go with you when the man turned back from his chariot to meet you? Is it time to receive money and to receive clothing, olive groves and vineyards, sheep and oxen, male and female servants? 27 Therefore the leprosy of Naaman shall cling to you and your descendants forever." And he went out from his presence leprous, as white as snow.*

Gehazi was pursuing riches but did not understand true prosperity that came through Elisha - the still small voice. He had the money at the expense of his health.

Joshua instructed the priests and the army of Israel not to take any of the accursed things of Jericho, after they conquered the city, lest they all become accursed. This was a familiar voice, but it was the voice of the Lord that came through Joshua. Achan could not hear the still small voice.

**Josh 7:19-21**

*19 Now Joshua said to Achan, "My son, I beg you, give glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession to Him, and tell me now what you have done; do not hide it from me." 20 And Achan answered Joshua and said, "Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and this is what I have done: 21 When I saw among the spoils a beautiful Babylonian garment, two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold weighing fifty shekels, I coveted them and took them. And there they are, hidden in the earth in the midst of my tent, with the silver under it." NKJV*

As a result of this, Achan and his household, and all of his possessions were stoned and burnt. He had the money at the expense of his life.

Judas was pursuing riches when he betrayed Jesus for 30 pieces of silver, he didn't understand the true prosperity that came through Jesus -the still small voice. He had the money at the expense of his life. (Acts 1:18)

All Christians are not prosperous. All who have the Ark of God will prosper but not all who prosper have the Ark of God. True Prosperity is a consequence of His Manifest Presence. God is our Father. It would be unbecoming of His Fatherly nature to manifest His presence, to see your lack and leave you in that state.

Shiloh is the place where you walk into your inheritance. It was in Shiloh where the seven tribes received their inheritance. (Josh 19:51). Your inheritance is beyond your harvest. Your harvest comes by sowing and reaping. Your inheritance comes by your attention to the still small voice.

Shiloh became cursed when the voice of the Lord was no longer heard. (Ps. 78:60). Your tranquility will be cursed if you do not hear the still small voice.

**Gen 49:10**

*10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. NKJV*

Shiloh also means the "one that brings peace". The scepter (judgment) will remain with Judah until Shiloh (the one that brings peace) comes. Jesus is the Prince of Peace. The one that brings peace in your life is the one that represents Christ.

**Isa 52:7**

*7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who proclaims peace, NKJV*

When the messenger of peace comes into your life – the one who represents Christ to you – Shiloh has come. This is the still small voice that will bring tranquility to you. Even if you go through hardships and experience tribulation in your life, you will have peace.

Note that not every "still small voice" is the voice of the Lord. The voice of the Lord is heard in the presence of the Ark. Eli and Samuel were in the presence of the Ark. You may hear a still small voice that is located at the Brazen Altar, or the Brazen Laver, or at the Lampstand or Table of Shewbread. These voices are obsolete. They are not operating from the Manifest Presence of God. These voices may give you temporarily relief but it is only the voice that comes from His presence that brings permanent relief.

God told Moses to strike the rock for water to gush out. The second time God told Moses to speak to the rock. Moses listened to an obsolete voice – the voice he heard in a past "season". So Moses struck the rock twice. (Num 20:11) Moses lost his dominion because he failed to listen to the Present Voice of God.

## **Rule in the Midst of your enemies**

Life behind the veil is a life of dominion. If the Presence of the Lord is inside of you, you will have the same results as the Ark of the Covenant. The Ark of the Covenant was not subject to any of its enemies. When the Ark of the Covenant was captured by the Philistines they brought it to Ashdod. "Ashdod" means "robber" or "waster". Ashdod is like Satan, it wants to steal, kill and destroy the sons of God. (John 10:10) But the Presence of God in a true believer cannot be hi-jacked. It causes foreign gods to bow their knee.

**1 Sam 5:1-5**

*Then the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it from Ebenezer to Ashdod. 2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the temple of Dagon and set it by Dagon. 3 And when the people of Ashdod arose early in the morning, there was Dagon, fallen on its face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. So they took Dagon and set it in its place again. 4 And when they arose early the next morning, there was Dagon, fallen on*

*its face to the ground before the ark of the LORD. The head of Dagon and both the palms of its hands were broken off on the threshold; only the torso of Dagon was left of it. 5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any who come into Dagon's house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day.*

Every knee will bow and every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord. (Phil 2:10-11). Every kingdom will bow to the Kingdom of our Lord (Dan 2:44). The presence of God inside of you must destroy the works of Satan. (Jud 1:23-24). They didn't need to create an atmosphere for the Ark of the Covenant. The atmosphere and ambiance is in the Holy Place. Behind the veil, the Ark of the Covenant can shift into any antagonistic environment and have divine results.

Dagon is a "fish god". It is an idol of half man and half fish. It is a picture of man with the mark (nature) of the beast. The mark of the beast on the forehead is symbolic of having the mind and nature of the beast. The mark of the beast on the hand is symbolic of practicing the deeds of the beast. (Rev 13:16) The beast cannot compare to man. God created man above the beast. God demonstrated dominion over Dagon when He sent Jonah to Nineveh. The people in Nineveh were Dagon worshipers. The Lord knew that Jonah will refuse the call to Nineveh because He knows the minds and hearts of men. It was in His will that Jonah ended up in the belly of the fish. When the fish spat Jonah out in Nineveh, the people knew that God sent Jonah. They were prepared to listen to Jonah because they thought that Dagon sent Jonah.

Paul had the same results when he took advantage of the "unknown God" to preach Christ. (Acts 17:23-25)

The people of Ashdod opened the Ark to look inside of it. The secrets of God are only with those who fear Him. He will not show His secrets to His enemies. Therefore God struck the people of Ashdod with tumors. (1 Sam 5:6-9) The people of Ashdod then sent the Ark of the Covenant to Ekron. Ekron means "*to dig out, or to root up*". It means to exploit the people of God. Ekron wants to make you a slave of idols and addictions. But the people of Ekron were exceedingly fearful of the Ark of the Covenant. (1 Sam 5:10-12) The five Lords of the Philistines came together and decided to send the Ark of the Covenant back to Israel with a trespass offering. They filled the Ark with golden images of tumors and rats. (1 Sam 6:1-5)

The Ark of the Covenant went to Beth Shemesh, and the people of Beth Shemesh sent the Ark to Kirjath Jearim. So the Ark stayed for twenty years in the house of Abinadab, who separated his son, Eleazar to keep the Ark of the Lord (1 Sam 7:1).

Many enemies have attempted to capture the Ark of the Covenant. They want the supernatural power of the Ark but they cannot submit to the God of the Ark. In the church today, we see systems that abuse the Ark (the presence of the Lord). These systems are full of rats, and in due time God will reveal the rats. These systems have cancerous tumors that lead to death. The presence of God always overcomes the works of the flesh. It

has the ability to rule in any environment. The presence of God casts out every foreign enemy in your life.

The Ark of the Covenant was in the house of Abinadab for 20 years, when the Lord spoke to David to bring it back to the House of Israel. This was the time that Uzzah touched the Ark to save it from stumbling. God killed Uzzah for touching the Ark out of his own strength. (2 Sam 6:6) When David witnessed the power of the Ark he was fearful and refused to take the Ark with him. So David left the Ark in the house of a Gittite, by the name of Obed-Edom. During this time David learned that Obed-Edom prospered greatly with the presence of the Ark. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-Edom to the City of David with gladness. (2 Sam 6:11-12)

David was a man after God's own heart. He loved the presence of God, and so the Lord caused him to rule in the midst of his enemies.

***Ps 110:2***

*The LORD shall send the rod of Your strength out of Zion. Rule in the midst of Your enemies!*

The Most Holy Place is Zion. Zion is a place of perfection. If you operate from the Ark of the Covenant you will overcome all of your enemies. The Most Holy Place is a picture of the triumphant church. David's Tabernacle didn't have an Outer court or a Holy Place. He operated from the presence of the Lord. David ruled in the midst of his enemies. (2 Sam 8:1-15) David's victory over his enemies explains the enemies that we must overcome.

David overcame the **Philistines** (2 Sam 8:1). Philistine means "wallowing flesh". The Philistine is a picture of carnal indulgence. It is like a pig rolling in the mud. If you want to rule you must know how to subdue the flesh. Your greatest enemy is the pig within you. You might be rolling in food, entertainment, music, pornography, addiction, laziness, self pity etc. The enemy in you must be conquered first. You must deal with the lust of your heart. (Rom 1:24-32). You have to overcome your Goliath. Goliath is bigger than you. He camped in Judah – *the house of praise*. He is tenacious, he keeps coming back. After David killed Goliath his four brothers came back. You need a backup plan to defeat the flesh in your life. If you overcame the enemy of alcohol, your back up plan would be to stay away from the pub. In order to overcome the flesh you must walk in the Spirit. (Gal 5:16). To walk in the Spirit means to walk in the Word. The Word of God is *Spirit* and life (John 6:63) so you must overcome by the *Word and the Spirit of God*.

David overcame **Moab**. (2 Sam 8:2). Moab means "what father". This enemy is a lack of accountability. It wants independence from the father. The prodigal wanted a future without a father. (Luke 15:12) He is isolated. One who isolates himself seeks his own desires (Prov 18:1). Moab was born after Lot disconnected from Abraham. He sacrificed his son to save himself. (2 Kings 3:26-27). He is fathered by the TV and mothered by the Radio. This is an independent spirit that despises leadership. Where there is no father-son relationship, the curse is active. (Mal 4:5-6).

David overcame **Hadadezer**. (2 Sam 8:3). Hadadezer means "noisy helper". Hadadezer is a picture of strife. Strife damages relationships. It breaks the mortar. It causes the building to collapse. It is an undercurrent. Stay away from undercurrents. The main causes of strife are tale bearing and fault finding. Joseph refused to be a faultfinder (Gen. 40:6-8). He did not complain. He was interpreting the dreams of others when his own dream seems to have failed. David refused to gossip about Saul. He did not publish the weaknesses of the Church in the local newspaper. Overcome this enemy by doing your work quietly and minding your own business. (1 Thes 4:11).

David overcame the **Syrians**. (2 Sam 8:5). Syrians means "lofty ones". Syria was a living symbol of pride. You have to overcome the issue of pride in your life. Pride is personal ambition. It means to rely on your own strength, or your own resources. Pride means to have an inflated self esteem. Pride usually goes together with strong delusions and feelings of "entitlement". Some people feel that they are entitled to certain blessings, or entitled to a certain position. Peter didn't believe that he could stumble (Matt 26:33) and eventually he denied Jesus three times.

Segregation because of race or cast is the manifestation of an inflated self esteem. Because of pride people feel that they are better than others. Pride says "I can save myself". But the Word says that salvation is by grace. Pride says "I am the master". Jesus said "If you want to be great you must be a servant". (Mark 9:35)

David overcame the **Toi**. (2 Sam 8:9-10). Toi means "my wandering". Believers who are wandering cannot commit themselves to a household of faith. He is like a bird that wanders from its nest. (Prov 27:8).

### **Prov 21:16**

*A man who wanders from the way of understanding will rest in the assembly of the dead.*

Church is built with stable people and not "wandering stars" (Jude 1:13). Some people change church like they change their shoes. This is adultery. You cannot get the blessings of marriage without marriage. The paralyzed man at the pool of Bethesda was at a wandering position (John 5:1-3) He was lying there for 38 years. His healing was in leaving the inaccurate location. Israel was wandering in the desert for 40 years. It was possible to cross the desert for two weeks, but they were stubborn.

David overcame the **Ammonites**. (2 Sam 8:12) Ammonite means "Tribal". These are sentimental family ties that hinder you from serving the Lord. Jesus said that your mother and brothers are those who do the will of the Father. (Matt 12:47-50) There must be a shift from biological family ties to Kingdom family ties. You must know how to kiss your mother and father good bye.

David overcame the **Amalekites**. (2 Sam 8:12). Amalekites means "Dweller in a valley". The valley is a picture of depression and hopelessness. You must know how to walk through this valley without any fear. (Psalm 23:4-6). When David was attacked by the Amalekites he strengthened himself in the Lord. (1 Sam 30:1-6). If you want to rule you

must know how to strengthen yourself in the time of crisis and hopelessness.

David overcame the **Edomites**. (2 Sam 8:14). Edom means "Anger" or "Offense". Cain killed Abel out of offense. When the prodigal son returned to his father, the older brother didn't come to his party. He was offended that he did not get a party. If you want to rule you must deal with your offense.

At the Ark of the Covenant you must rule over these enemies. David ruled over all of Israel. He defeated all of his enemies. Believers that operate behind the veil must be overcomers.

**1 John 5:4-5**

*4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world--our faith. 5 Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? NKJV*

The Lord gave us great promises if we overcome.

**Rev 2:7**

*7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God." ' NKJV*

## **Tabernacle of David**

God is presently raising a Davidic company of people who knows how to rule in the midst of their enemies. The position behind the veil is significant as it is the Tabernacle of David.

**Zech 12:8**

*In that day the LORD will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; the one who is feeble among them in that day shall be like David, and the house of David shall be like God, like the Angel of the LORD before them. It shall be in that day that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. NKJV*

We are living in that day, the day of the Lord. In this day the house of David shall be like God – this means that the house of David looks just like Him. It is an accurate representation of God on the earth. The House of David is an accurate church – an exact representation of the household of God. In this day He will destroy all nations coming against this kind of Church.

This church (the church that has the key of David), will be the standard. In this church the feeble (weak ones) will be just like David. Now you have to know that David was not weak. He ruled in the midst of his enemies. The Bible says that he overcame them all. David turned weak men into mighty men of valor. The house of David must look like God – and God is an overcomer! God is above and not beneath. God is the Head and not the tail!

**Zech 12:8**

*and the house of David shall be like God,*



The house of David shall be *like God*. So if you see the household of David you see the household of God. Although we have been focusing much on the Tabernacle of Moses, it is important to understand that God is not rebuilding the Tabernacle of Moses, but the Tabernacle of David! The apostle James confirmed this prophecy found in Amos 9:11 that He will rebuild the Tabernacle of David.

### **Acts 15:16-17**

*16'After this I will return and will rebuild the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down; I will rebuild its ruins, and I will set it up; 17 So that the rest of mankind may seek the LORD, even all the Gentiles who are called by My name, says the LORD who does all these things.'* NKJV

We have to study the life of David carefully to understand the "Tabernacle of David". David had two Tabernacles.

### **Kingly Function**

David had a Tabernacle that housed his throne. This Tabernacle demonstrated his *kingly function*.

### **Isa 16:5**

*5 In mercy the throne will be established; and One will sit on it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking justice and hastening righteousness."* NKJV

David's throne was established in Zion. From here David ruled as king over Israel.

### **2 Sam 5:9-12**

*9 Then David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the City of David. And David built all around from the Millo and inward. 10 So David went on and became great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him. 11 Then Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters and masons. And they built David a house. 12 So David knew that the LORD had established him as king over Israel, and that He had exalted His kingdom for the sake of His people Israel.* NKJV

### **2 Sam 8:15**

*15 So David reigned over all Israel; and David administered judgment and justice to all his people.* NKJV

### **Priestly Function**

David had a Tabernacle that housed the Ark of the Covenant. This Tabernacle demonstrated his priestly function.

### **2 Sam 6:17-18**

*17 So they brought the ark of the LORD, and set it in its place in the midst of the tabernacle that David had erected for it. Then David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. 18 And when David had finished offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.*

The Tabernacle of David did not have an Outer court or a Holy Place. It did not have the first and second rooms; it only had the third room, the Most

Holy Place, a tent with the Ark of the Covenant. Again, God is rebuilding the Tabernacle of David. He is building His Church from the position of the Ark.

This does not mean that the first and second rooms are not necessary, this means that all the functions of the first and second rooms culminate in the third room behind the veil. All the ministries before the veil unite behind the veil. All the elements before the veil are fulfilled behind the veil. All the moves of God before the veil came together and culminate in one move: Christ, the sum total of all things. Christ is the beginning and the end, and everything in between. He is the Alpha and Omega, and everything in between.

**Eph 1:10**

*10 that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth--in Him. NKJV*

These 2 tabernacles represented the 2 separate offices of the king and priest in the Old Testament. These 2 tabernacles are fulfilled in Christ as King and Priest. Christ is King of kings and Lord of lords.

**Rev 19:16**

*16 And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS. NKJV*

In Christ the Kingly and Priestly function are brought together as one. The Tabernacle of David also points to the Church. The Church is called a "Royal Priesthood".

**1 Peter 2:9-10**

*9 But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; 10 who once were not a people but are now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy. NKJV*

The saints are also called KINGS and PRIESTS.

**Rev 5:10**

*10 And have made us kings and priests to our God; And we shall reign on the earth." NKJV*

The ministry of both "King" and "Priest" which were separate offices in the Old Testament become one in the Church. The Church is the Tabernacle of David that is being restored.

It is the Lord's will for every believer to be established as both kings and priests in the Royal Priesthood.

Your kingly ministry is the way that you rule in the world. Kingship is not reserved for the business people in the church. Every believer must come to kingship and dominion. You are the head and not the tail. (Deut 28:13). You are above and not beneath. You have received dominion over the works of His hands. He has put all things under your feet! (Ps. 8:6) Your throne is in the stronghold of education, or in the stronghold of

medicine, or in the stronghold of the business world, in every area of your life you must come to the place of dominion and headship. We might not all be at the same level, as there is ranking in a kingdom, but we are called to have dominion in our own spheres and domains. The wealth of the wicked must come into your hands. (Prov 13:22) There must be a transfer of wealth taking place from the unrighteous to the people of God.

Your priestly ministry is the way that you serve the Lord and His Body. It is the way that you minister to Christ. It is your life of worship and consecration. Every believer has a priestly function. The commandment to make disciples was given to all. We may not all have the same rank in our priesthood, but we all have a priestly calling from the Lord. Therefore our ministry in the Kingdom of God is not to compete with one another but to complete one another.

## Key of David

God is in the business of rebuilding the Tabernacle of David. The life of David is the *key*. The key is the password that is the answer to your dominion. Jesus presented Himself to the Church in Philadelphia as the one who has the *Key of David*.

### **Rev 3:7-8**

*7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, 'These things says He who is holy, He who is true, 'He who has the key of David, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens': NKJV*

Philadelphia means "brotherly love". Brothers can only dwell together in unity when there is a legitimate father in the house. *A house without a father is an orphanage*. There will always be rivalry and strife in an orphanage. The orphan spirit rules in the house when there is an absence of a true father. A true faith-based church is a house that is self-governing; self-supporting; self-propagating. It does not need the intervention of a denomination or a head office to exist or to grow. It does not need the intervention of the presbytery or eldership to survive. The grace is given to the father who is the resource centre. The grace of "father" sustains the house. When this grace is present brotherhood is activated.

The Key of David is like the key of an archaeological investigator. He finds the secret keys to unlock mysteries, to find ancient paths and to locate hidden treasures. He often has to find the different segments of a key to complete it. The completed product would be the key that opens doors that no one can shut and shut doors that no one can open.

The key of David is the partnership of fathers and sons. There is a fatal attraction between the two. This is the work of the Holy Spirit. When both parts of the key fit, doors open that no one can shut, and doors shut that no one can open.

The heart of the father must turn to the son, and the heart of the son must turn to the father.

**Mal 4:6**

*6 And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse."*

The word "children" comes from the Hebrew word "Ben" which means *son*.

When the heart of the son turns to the father, the son walks in the ways of the father. Therefore Paul declared of his son Timothy:

**2 Tim 3:10-11**

*10 But you have carefully followed my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, perseverance, 11 persecutions, afflictions, which happened to me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra--what persecutions I endured. And out of them all the Lord delivered me. NKJV*

To understand the Key of David properly we have to look at the ways of David. David was a man after God's own heart. He ruled in the midst of his enemies. The Bible says that he overcame them all. David was not considered a "worship leader". He was considered a *Father*. We read of the kings who followed their father, David. Hezekiah did right in the sight of the Lord according to all that his father David had done (2 Kings 18:3). Josiah walked in the ways of his father David (2 Kings 22:2). Jehoshaphat walked in the ways of his father David. (2 Chron 17:3-4).

However, many other kings did not walk in the ways of David and did evil in the sight of the Lord. David was the standard. The Lord would judge those who did not walk according to the ways of David. Solomon did not follow the Lord as did his father David (1 Kings 11:6). Jereboam's heart was not loyal to the Lord as was the heart of his father David (1 Kings 15:3). Ahaz did not do what was right in the sight of the Lord, as his father David had done. (2 Kings 16:2)

Jesus was considered the son of David. We know that He was from the seed of David, but He is the Son of God. However scripture calls Him the Son of David.

**Luke 1:32**

*He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David. NKJV*

**Matt 21:9**

*Then the multitudes who went before and those who followed cried out, saying: "Hosanna to the Son of David! 'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!' Hosanna in the highest!" NKJV*

The key of David was evident in His life. The key of David is the spirit of sonship that operates in His Life. In the heavens, the key is "the Son of God" but on the earth the key is "Son of Man" or "Son of David". Everyone knew that the "Son of David" is equal to the "Son of God". Jesus exemplified spiritual sonship.

The key of David will cause you to rule from the throne of David, which is equal to the throne of God. The prophecy in Luke 1:32 was that Jesus would rule from the throne of His father David, but in Rev 3:21 He rules

from the Father's throne in Heaven. The principles of the Father in Heaven come to you through your spiritual father. The spiritual father is a steward of the Kingdom of God on earth as it is in heaven.

**Isa 22:20-23**

*20 Then it shall be in that day, that I will call My servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah; 21 I will clothe him with your robe and strengthen him with your belt; I will commit your responsibility into his hand. He shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. 22 The key of the house of David I will lay on his shoulder; so he shall open, and no one shall shut; and he shall shut, and no one shall open. 23 I will fasten him as a peg in a secure place, and he will become a glorious throne to his father's house. NKJV*

Eliakim received the mandate to be a father to the house of Judah. David was also anointed as king over the house of Judah. He would be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. Jerusalem in the New Testament refers to the Church. (Rev 21:2-4). It no longer refers to a nation or a city, but it refers to the City of the Lord which is the global Church (Body of Christ). We are the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

Eliakim means to be strong or to be established. God is raising "Eliakims" who will be fathers to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. This is a generation of men / women of God who will be fathers in the church, they will bring stability and strength to the people of God. The key will be laid on his shoulder which is the place of government. (Isa 9:6) This is the key of the house of David – the Tabernacle of David.

**Matt 16:19**

*19 And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven." NKJV*

The **Keys of the Kingdom** are the passwords that bring dominion into your life. Kingdom means the domain of the King – it refers to Kingship, rulership and dominion. These passwords are only given to kings.

There is protocol in His Kingdom. In order to rule with Him you have to adhere to His protocol. You have to understand the affairs of the Kingdom. In Psalm 138:2 we see that God has exalted His Word above His Name. That means that He honors the Word more than Himself. He hides Himself in His Word, He covers Himself with His Word, and without the Word we have no revelation of Him. So we may pray in His Name, but if we pray without expanding our knowledge and revelation of the Word of God, we are violating the protocol of the Kingdom. His Word reveals His Name (Divine Nature). Praying in His Name means praying His Word. If we pray in His Name without adhering to His Word we are praying amiss. Then we are taking His Name in vain.

Accurate prayer is praying the will of God, and the will of God is in the Word of God. The keys in the Word of God will deliver the will of God on earth as it is in heaven. His Word cannot return void, it always accomplish its will and its purpose. This is the key that will bind everything on the earth that is already bound in the heavens, and loose everything on the earth that is

already loosed in the heavens. It opens doors that no one can shut, and shut doors that no one can open.

**Luke 11:52**

*Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge. You did not enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in you hindered." NKJV*

In Luke 11 Jesus was addressing the religious order that killed the apostles and prophets. They killed the knowledge of God. The knowledge of God comes to us through His apostles and prophets. In Eph 3:3-5 Paul explains how the mysteries of Christ are revealed through His apostles and prophets. Today the gifts of the apostle and prophet are widely rejected by the religious systems of the church.

The Key of Knowledge is the key of David. Our people are destroyed without this key.

**Hos 4:6**

*6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being priest for Me; Because you have forgotten the law of your God, I also will forget your children. NKJV*

The religious order prevents God's people to progress in the knowledge of Him. According to the Word of God, such leaders are false, they rejected the knowledge of God and they do not qualify to be priests in the Kingdom of God. They prevent God's people to *know* Him. They themselves will not enter into the Kingdom. Therefore Paul instructed us to cast down every argument and every high thing that exalt itself against the **knowledge** of God. (2 Cor 10:5). All around us are systems that hinder us to enter into the Kingdom. There are principalities assigned to prevent you from finding the key of knowledge. This is the knowledge of Christ that comes to you through the one who represents Christ.

**Prov 23:12**

*Apply your heart to instruction, and your ears to words of knowledge.*

**Prov 21:11**

*But when the wise is instructed, he receives knowledge. NKJV*

**Prov 12:1**

*Whoever loves instruction loves knowledge, but he who hates correction is stupid. NKJV*

The **keys of knowledge** are the mysteries of Christ, which comes through instruction and correction. It involves change and discipline. These mysteries are practical solutions that solve your problems and give you victory.

It is the heart (mind, thoughts and emotions) of the father that turns to the son; and the heart (mind, thoughts and emotions) of the son that turns to the father.

The word 'turn' in this verse comes from the Hebrew word "*Shuwb*" which also means to 'circumcise'. It means to rescue, to recover, and to restore. The father restores your mind to the mind of Christ. Your father

recovers your default settings and rescues you from the mind of the beast. This is the process of discipleship. This is the key of David.

When this *turning* takes place, the curse will be broken.

There are curses in your life that prevents doors to open for you. When you turn your heart to a legitimate "fathering grace", the curse will be broken. This is the key that opens doors that no one can shut, and shut doors that no one can open.

## The Key of "Father"

The Key of David was the key of "Father". It is the spirit of "father" which was upon the shoulders of David. David turned weak men into mighty men of valor. David displays the function of a father. The curse will be broken if the key of "father" is discovered.

### **Mal 4:6**

*6 And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, Lest I come and strike the earth with a curse." NKJV*

The demand is that fathers and sons must discover each other. The word used for "children" in this scripture means "son".

#### STRONGS: SON

ben (bane); from OT:1129; a son (as a builder of the family name), in the widest sense (of literal and figurative relationship, including grandson, subject, nation, quality or condition, etc.,

The word "heart" means the *mind*. When the minds of the sons turn to the fathers, there is a trans-generational equalization of *mindsets*. It means that the sons of God are all beginning to think alike. There is a company of sons rising on the earth who have the mind of Christ. If this equalization fails the earth will remain cursed.

The word "turn" means to be *circumcised*. The son accepts the circumcision of the father in his life. The circumcision takes place with a flint stone. The father circumcises the mind of the son with a two-edged sword – the Word of God.

You are created in the Image of the God. God is plural – Father, Son and Holy Spirit. You are also a triune being – You are spirit, you live in a body and you have a soul. Your soul is your mind, will and emotions.

You have three kinds of fathers. You have a *biological father* – one who brings a child up by feeding, protecting, and creating an atmosphere for training and education. He is the father of your body. You have a *heavenly father*, who is our Father in Heaven. When you become a born again believer, He becomes the Father of your spirit. But you also need one who can father your soul, your mind, your will and your thoughts. This is the dimension of fathering that is most often absent in the life of a believer.

Right through the Word of God, there has always been an attack on accurate fathers. Then we note a period of 400 dark years where there is no record of spiritual fathers. Again, in the New Testament we note the persecution of the apostles who were known as the Church Fathers. The fathers were all persecuted, martyred or beheaded. If the fathers don't manifest the curse will not be broken.

The father and son relationship is a "wineskin" or structure of building that allows intimacy between leadership and disciples. This begs the dismantling of the clergy laity institutional model which does not transmit grace. The father-son model is a lifelong relationship with the spiritual son. The relationship is sustained by grace. This means that the father cannot be fired, retrenched, transferred or retired. Only death separates the relationship. If the father-son relationship is not allowed to happen, God said "I will strike the earth with a curse".

### **Call no man father**

Jesus spoke to the people about the operating system of the religious spirit in Matt. 23. During this time he opposed the use of the title "father". In those days there was a Father in charge of the Sanhedrin. If you failed to address him as "AB" which means *Father*, you will be excommunicated from the Sanhedrin. The teachers had to be called "Rabbi". Jesus did not oppose spiritual fathering. In the entire chapter, He opposed the religious spirit that demands the calling of titles. There is only One worthy of the title Abba Father, that is our Father in heaven.

Nobody has the ability to father you. It is the *grace* of the Father in the person that fathers you. Your spiritual father represents "The Father".

### **John 14:7-11**

*7 "If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also; and from now on you know Him and have seen Him." 8 Philip said to Him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it is sufficient for us." 9 Jesus said to him, "Have I been with you so long, and yet you have not known Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; so how can you say, 'Show us the Father'? 10 Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak on My own authority; but the Father who dwells in Me does the works. 11 Believe Me that I am in the Father and the Father in Me, or else believe Me for the sake of the works themselves. NKJV*

Spiritual fathering is not the same as biological fathering. Spiritual fathering overcomes the natural limitations of a human father. It is trans-generational. Hezekiah walked in the ways of David. He followed David's pattern to access the grace. Grace stops when you stop.

It is also important to understand that the terms "fathers" and "sons" do not apply to a certain gender. In Christ there is neither male nor female. (Gal 3:28). We are all sons of God, whether we are male or female in our bodies. We are all the Bride and Wife of Christ, whether we are male or female in our bodies. Both male and female may be spiritual fathers.

Spiritual fathering is not restricted by numbers. Grace can father just a few or even multitudes. Spiritual fathering is also not restricted by distance or



the amount of time spent. Some people receive the same grace impartation in one meeting that others receive over a long period of time.

The father has the grace to gather, just like a hen gathers her chicks. The Greek word for Father is "Pater" which means *nourisher, donor, one who sustains you now*. The biological father is mainly concerned about the nourishment of his children. The primary thought on every father's mind is to put food on the table. The Heavenly Father is mainly concerned about the nourishment of your spirit. Therefore Jesus commanded us to pray: "give us this day our daily bread". (Matt 6:11). This daily bread is not just the provision for our bodies but the provision for our spirits.

The Spiritual father is one who is mainly concerned about the nourishment of your soul. Your spiritual father is one who trains, provokes and cultivates your mindset, so you will have the mind of Christ. (Phil 2:5) The father labors until Christ is formed in them. (Gal 4:19).

### **2 Cor 10:4-6**

*4 For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal but mighty in God for pulling down strongholds, 5 casting down arguments and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ, 6 and being ready to punish all disobedience when your obedience is fulfilled. NKJV*

The Father is engaged in a spiritual battle of pulling down *strongholds* - these are the traditions of men that become high places in your mind. These strongholds could also be superstition, and must be pulled down by the teaching of the Word of God. The father cast down *arguments* - these are false beliefs or delusions that have been carried over from generation to generation. The father destroys every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God - these are thoughts in your mind that place itself above the Word of God. Sin is conceived in the mind. The spiritual father conditions the mind with the Word of God. The spiritual father nourishes the believer with the Word of God.

Jesus said to Simon Peter "Do you love Me?"..."Feed My lambs"..."Tend My sheep"..."Feed My Sheep". The function of the spiritual father is to provide nourishment and protection to the lambs and the sheep - those who are mature and those who are not yet mature. The feeding comes through the Word of God. A spiritual father is not a sentimental person who will be visiting and pampering you. A spiritual father is one who disciplines you with the Word of God and provokes you to change. The spiritual father washes your mind with the Word of God.

The father favors his spiritual son and wants to see his son blessed. The father rejoices when his son overtakes him. His intent is the prosperity and protection of his son. He wants the son to be a shareholder of all that God has given to him. Naomi was concerned about Ruth's security. (Ruth 3:1). Isaac blessed his son (Gen. 27:28-29). Jacob blessed his sons (Gen 49). David favored Mephibosheth above Ziba the slave. (2 Sam 9:6-11) Jacob favored Joseph in a way that caused his brothers to envy him. A good father will favour his son without creating animosity in others.

The father allows the son to hear the voice of the Father. Joseph took care of Jesus although he made no biological contribution to his birth. He fathered Jesus without having a say regarding His name. He fathered Jesus without having a say regarding His destiny. The father is silent most of the time. The father understands the Lord is building the house. His governance is to bring his son to divine sonship, for the son to cry out to the Heavenly Father "Abba Father".

The father transmits grace and anointing to the son. Elijah passed grace and anointing to Elisha, Moses passed grace and anointing to Joshua, Paul transmitted grace and anointing to Timothy. (2 Tim 1:6).

The father rebukes the son.

**Prov 29:17**

Correct your son, and he will give you rest; yes, he will give delight to your soul.

David failed to rebuke Adonijah. (1 Kings 1:5-6). Absalom was David's creation in that David failed to discipline Amnon when he raped Tamar. (2 Sam 13:22-23, 28). Eli and Job failed to discipline their sons. Failure of discipline has consequences.

A father identifies your destiny. Jacob identified the destiny of his sons (Gen 49). Elijah identified the destiny of Elisha through his mantle. Elisha identified the destiny of Hazael. Paul identified the destiny of Timothy. A father trains you for your destiny. Eli trained Samuel. Elisha had a school for the prophets. Naomi trained Ruth. Paul had an Apostolic School in Ephesus. Moses sent Joshua to battle with the Amalekites. Paul trained Timothy.

A father sends you to your destiny. Paul sent Timothy and Titus. Moses sent Joshua. Naomi sent Ruth. Jacob sent Judah. A father positions you in your destiny. Moses laid hands on Joshua. David appointed Solomon. Elisha positioned Jehu.

Jesus identified the calling of His disciples through calling them personally. He trained them for 3 and half years. He sent them for the work of the ministry, and then He positioned them through the Holy Spirit.

The Father reveals the nature of the heavenly Father. The father is one who forgives. The Father forgives us if we forgive those who sin against us. (Luk 11:4). Jesus gave the same mandate to spiritual fathers.

**John 20:21-23**

*21 So Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you." 22 And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit. 23 If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained."*

He was not referring to those who sinned against you. You are not allowed to retain the sins of those who sinned against you! He referred to those who sin against the Father. The spiritual father has the grace of the Father to discern which sins to forgive and which sins to retain.

The Father is one with great authority. Jesus gave us the same authority.

**Matt 28:18-20**

*18 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. 19 Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, 20 teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen.*

The authority that we received is to make disciples (sons) and to baptize them in the name – the nature of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. This is the authority to transmit the DNA – the very nature of the Father to those we father. The Father transmits His thoughts to His sons.

**Isa 55:9**

*9 "For as the heavens are higher than the earth, So are My ways higher than your ways, And My thoughts than your thoughts. NKJV*

The father always provokes the son to have the mind of Christ. (Phil 2:5). The father writes the name (nature) of Christ on your forehead (mind). The father is in an elevated position – heaven (Mat 6:9). Heaven is His throne and the earth is His footstool. (Isa 66:1) The father has the ability to manifest the will of God on the earth as it is in heaven. (Matt 6:10) The throne is an elevated position. The father can see ahead from an elevated position. The father is a rewarder. (Heb 11:6)

**James 1:17**

*17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.*

The father gives the son identity. Identity gives security. All over the world are sons crying out for a father. They do not have any identity. They have an orphan spirit.

The son carries the name of the father. The name reveals the nature of the father. The father transmits glory to the son. God does not give His glory to another (Isa 48:11). You are not another, you are a son of God. Jesus came to bring many sons to glory. (Heb 2:10-11). Sons are the glory of God. The father is an administrator; he administers the glory of God. The father does not abuse or control the glory of God. The father points the son to the heavenly Father. In this the son is glorified.

**The Key of "Son"**

The Key of David was also the key of "Son". The son is the builder of the family name. Sonship is the spirit of adoption by which we cry out "Abba Father". David had a desire to build a temple for the Lord. However, the Lord said to David that he will not build a temple for Him, as he had much blood on his hands. David was a man of war.

**1 Chron 28:2-6**

*2 Then King David rose to his feet and said, "Hear me, my brethren and my people: I had it in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made*

*preparations to build it. 3 But God said to me, 'You shall not build a house for My name, because you have been a man of war and have shed blood.'*  
*4 "However the LORD God of Israel chose me above all the house of my father to be king over Israel forever, for He has chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father, He was pleased with me to make me king over all Israel.*  
*5 And of all my sons (for the LORD has given me many sons) He has chosen my son Solomon to sit on the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. 6 Now He said to me, 'It is your son Solomon who shall build My house and My courts; for I have chosen him to be My son, and I will be his Father.*

The Lord's method of building the house was through a son. The Lord does nothing without a partnership of father and son. Solomon means "peaceful". The son brings rest to the father. The son is the builder of the family name. The son builds the house. Solomon eventually built the temple that his father David wanted to build for the Lord. The Lord places people in families.

***Ps 68:6***

*God sets the solitary in families; NKJV*

Sonship is organic and not institutional. Before time began, the Father has already chosen a spiritual family for you. He has appointed a father for you. His plan was never for you to be a member of an institution. He wanted you to be His son. He wanted you to demonstrate your sonship by being a spiritual son to one whom He has sent to you with the grace of "Father".

The son submits to the instruction of the father. Ruth obeyed Naomi's instructions. The son demonstrates submission by taking ownership of the father's vision. Solomon built the temple which was David's vision. (2 Chron 1:9-10; 2 Chron 5:1) His father's enemies became his enemies. He eliminated enemies his father could not eliminate. Solomon did what David could not do. He removed Adonijah, the one his father could not discipline. (1 Kings 2:22-25). He removed the conspiring priest. (1 Kings 1:5-7). His father's friends became his friends. (2 Chron 2:3-4)

The son imitates the father. The son carries the very DNA of the father. The son is a representative of the father's house.

***John 5:19***

*19 Then Jesus answered and said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He sees the Father do; for whatever He does, the Son also does in like manner. NKJV*

The son must walk in the father's ways. Josiah walked in the ways of David (2 Kings 22:1-2). Hezekiah walked in the ways of David (2 Chron 29:2). Timothy walked in the ways of Paul. (2 Tim 3:10-11). He also shared in Paul's hardships.

***2 Tim 3:10-11***

*10 But you have carefully followed my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, perseverance, 11 persecutions, afflictions, which*

*happened to me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra--what persecutions I endured. And out of them all the Lord delivered me. NKJV*

Timothy was a likeminded son (Phil 2:19-24). It means that he thought, felt and acted like Paul. Too many sons talk like their fathers but cannot think like them. Timothy taught the same doctrine as Paul. (1 Tim 1:3). A son is an imitator of the father. This means that the father must be an imitator of Christ.

**1 Cor 11:1**

*1 Imitate me, just as I also imitate Christ. NKJV*

Jesus used the same principle when He called His disciples to follow Him. They followed Him just as He follows the Father. His purpose was to show them the Father. The seventy had the same results as Jesus. (Luk 10:17) To imitate means to copy, to duplicate or to reproduce. It means to produce something that exactly resembles the original. Paul sent Timothy to the Corinthian church to show them how to imitate Paul as he was an exact representation of the father.

A son only has one father. You cannot be committed to two fathers at the same time.

**1 Cor 4:15**

*For though you might have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet you do not have many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.*

The Corinthian Church disconnected from Paul's grace and they ended up with major problems in the church. There were divisions amongst them. They had sexual immorality, they had marriage problems, they abused the gifts of the Holy Spirit, they abused communion... Paul sent his son, Timothy to rectify the problem.

**1 Cor 4:17**

*17 For this reason I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful son in the Lord, who will remind you of my ways in Christ, as I teach everywhere in every church.*

The son is an imitator of the fathers "ways". The "ways" are the manner of thinking, feeling and decision making. They forgot the ways of Paul because they disconnected from him.

The son supports the father. Elisha was Elijah's servant. (1 Kings 19:21). Timothy served Paul.

**Phil 2:19-24**

*19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you shortly, that I also may be encouraged when I know your state. 20 For I have no one like-minded, who will sincerely care for your state. 21 For all seek their own, not the things which are of Christ Jesus. 22 But you know his proven character, that as a son with his father he served with me in the gospel. 23 Therefore I hope to send him at once, as soon as I see how it goes with me. 24 But I trust in the Lord that I myself shall also come shortly.*

The son honours the father. The spiritual father is the one the Lord has sent to represent His grace to you. By honouring your father, you honour the Lord. Honour is shown through your faithful giving of tithes, offerings and first fruit offerings.

**Prov 3:9-10**

*9 Honor the Lord with your possessions, and with the firstfruits of all your increase; 10 So your barns will be filled with plenty, And your vats will overflow with new wine. NKJV*

The son shows affection to the father. Joseph's first question to his brothers were "does my father still live?" (Gen 45:3).

Mephibosheth was an example of an accurate son. Mephibosheth was lame in both legs. When he sat at David's table his weakness was covered. Many of us were lame believers. When we found our fathers in the Lord our weakness was covered. Mephibosheth sat at David's table continually. (2 Sam 9:10) The son must always eat from the father's table. The son must not be absent from the meetings. The son abides in the house forever.

**John 8:35-36**

*35 And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever. NKJV*

The son identifies with the father's pain. When David was rejected Mephibosheth demonstrated David's pain. He looked like the way David felt. (2 Sam 19:24) Sons often suffer false accusation on behalf of the father. Mephibosheth suffered false accusations on behalf of his father. Mephibosheth surrendered to his father's discipline. (2 Sam 19:27). Sons have the ability to receive the father's rebuke. Mephibosheth sacrificed his inheritance to stay at his father's table. (2 Sam 19:24-30) Sons are willing to make sacrifices to be with their fathers. Sons are able to show their gratitude for the grace that they receive through their fathers. Mephibosheth was bound by gratitude.

**2 Sam 19:28**

*"For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king. Yet you set your servant among those who eat at your own table. Therefore what right have I still to cry out anymore to the king?"*

Mephibosheth was lame. He appreciated the fact that David's table covered his defect.

Sons protect their fathers. They also cover the nakedness (weakness) of their fathers. They don't publish it in the local newspaper or display it on facebook. Shem and Japheth covered their father's nakedness. (Gen 9:23)

The sons contend with the enemies at the gates. They fight the father's battle.

**Psa 127:4-5**

*Like arrows in the hand of a warrior, So are the children of one's youth. 5 Happy is the man who has his quiver full of them; They shall not be ashamed, But shall speak with their enemies in the gate. NKJV*

The sons ushers Christ into the city through a trans-generational connection. Jesus came into Jerusalem riding on both a donkey and a colt at the same time. (Matt 21:7) He entered into the city through two generations at the same time. The Kingdom of Christ manifests in a city through both fathers and sons. Two generations must operate as one. Two generations must work together in synchronization. Both generations understand the original vision and use new strategies to develop the kingdom in new seasons.

## The Power of Covenant

The Ark of the **Covenant** emphasizes the key of David – the *covenant* between fathers and sons, which demonstrates the covenant between the Father and the Son.

Elimelech and his family shifted from Bethlehem (the House of Bread) to Moab (what father). Elimelech died in Moab and left his sons as orphans. (Ruth 1:1-5) When Mahlon and Chilion died, the household were left with three widows. All the men have died. There are no fathers or sons. The seed perished. The curse was activated in their lives.

Naomi arose from her dysfunctional position and shift to an accurate location. (Ruth 1:6-7). Naomi is a picture of a true spiritual father. A true spiritual father can discern an accurate spiritual location. She sent her daughters away, but Ruth refused to leave. (Ruth 1:10-16). Ruth initiated a covenant with her. Orpah did not see the value of such a covenant. Institutions will force you to sign contracts or membership forms. True sons will initiate the covenant. Ruth was pursuing Naomi. Naomi tried to prevent the connection in the natural but Ruth knew that this covenant was not for physical benefit but it was for spiritual benefit.

### **Ruth 1:16-17**

*But Ruth said: "Entreat me not to leave you, Or to turn back from following after you; For wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people shall be my people, And your God, my God. 17 Where you die, I will die, And there will I be buried. The LORD do so to me, and more also, If anything but death parts you and me."*

Covenant is *pursuing*. **"Entreat me not to leave you, for wherever you go, I will go"** Ruth initiated the covenant with Naomi. The spiritual son pursues the grace in a spiritual father. He does not demand the father to run after him. He does not follow the father based on physical needs. We see the same pattern with other spiritual fathers in the Word. David did not run after his men, but his men pursued him. (1 Chron 12:16-18). Elisha pursued Elijah (2 Kings 2:6). The disciples pursued Jesus (John 6:66-69). Timothy pursued Paul (2 Tim 3:10-12). The mantle only falls on those who pursue the grace of the Father coming through a grace carrier.

Covenant is *abiding*. **"And wherever you lodge, I will lodge"**. A covenant is not institutional. God did not call you to be a member of an institution. He wants you to be part of a family. Sons must dwell "near" to the grace carrier. Many sons "pursue" but they are unable to come "near". They pursue a covenant but they lodge elsewhere. If you pursue the grace

in a spiritual father you must lodge where your father lodge. Lodging with your father means that you are present when the grace is present. Lodging means that you will be faithful to household meetings. You can also "lodge" from a distance by connecting to the grace through technology or to travel from time to time.

Covenant is *relational*. **"Your people shall be my people"**. Ruth is ready to receive Naomi's relationships and make them her own. We see in the life of Joseph how his brothers persecuted him for the mantle that he received from his father. These brothers were not true in their covenant with their father. When the prodigal son returned the older brother was not happy about the royal treatment his brother received. If he was in a true covenant with his father, he would have rejoiced with his father. When you receive a spiritual father in your life, you must receive the whole package. The Lord has placed you in a family with a variety of graces which are important for your dominion.

Covenant is *divine*. **"And your God, my God."** Ruth is also following Naomi by means of her relationship with the Lord. The pursuit, the residence and even the relationships in this covenant are accountable to the Lord. Ruth is pledging that, just as Naomi is accountable to the Lord, she will give an account. She will serve with the same fervor and commitment as Naomi. Elisha followed Elijah with the same fervor. He wanted a double portion of the Spirit. (2 Kings 2:9) We see this double portion in Elisha when he operated in the same miracles and anointing as Elijah. Timothy also followed Paul with the same fervor. (2 Tim 3:10-11)

We see the same anointing of Paul operating through Timothy. (1 Cor 4:15-17) Timothy was following the same God –the same doctrine – as Paul. The Word is God, and following the same God means that you follow the same doctrine, the same teaching as your spiritual father. The Father and the Son always believe the same thing. Jesus said, "I and my Father are one" (John 10:30). Likewise the father and son is one in doctrine. If you want to operate in the same grace and anointing as your spiritual father you must follow his / her *doctrine*...

Covenant is a *lifelong commitment*. **"Where you die, I will die, And there will I be buried. The LORD do so to me, and more also, If anything but death parts you and me."** A father-son covenant is initiated on this principle. Your covenant with your spiritual father is like a marriage covenant – it is a lifelong relationship. This covenant takes place in the spirit (heart). When the heart of the father has turned to the son, and the heart of the son turned to the father (Mal. 4) the covenant is formed. It is the Holy Spirit who forms this covenant, therefore it cannot be broken. Disconnection from a legitimate spiritual father, one who brings the present demand of Christ to you (Kairos father), is equal to divorce.

### **Ruth 2:2**

*So Ruth the Moabite said to Naomi, "Please let me go to the field, and glean heads of grain after him in whose sight I may find favor." And she said to her, "Go, my daughter." NKJV*

Ruth had a desire to work in the field. The field is symbolic of "ministry". When you walk with your spiritual father you will have a desire to *work in the field*. Ruth asked Naomi's blessing to work in the field. How will they



preach if they are not sent? (Rom 10:14-15) Sending takes place in the environment of sonship. It is the father who sends the son. Jesus was sent (John 6:57; Matt 10:40; John 4:34). Jesus sent His sons (John 20:21). Paul sent Timothy (1 Cor 16:10; Phil 2:19); Onesimus (Philem 10); and several others. True fathers send those who are ready to be sent. True sons will *wait for the sending*.

### **Ruth 2:5**

*Then Boaz said to his servant who was in charge of the reapers, "Whose young woman is this?" 6 So the servant who was in charge of the reapers answered and said, "It is the young Moabite woman who came back with Naomi from the country of Moab. 7 And she said, 'Please let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves.' So she came and has continued from morning until now, though she rested a little in the house."*

Those who enter into covenant are noticed. Ruth did not serve with ambition for promotion but she worked in Boaz' field with purpose. Ruth's request was to glean and gather *after the reapers*. It means that she would gather that which they have missed out. She did not ask for a frontline position, her request was to serve from the back. God gives grace to the humble (Jam 4:6) "Grace" is "divine enablement". When you serve with humility He will enable you for the rest of your assignment.

### **Ruth 2:8**

*8 Then Boaz said to Ruth, "You will listen, my daughter, will you not? Do not go to glean in another field, nor go from here, but stay close by my young women."*

When you are working in His field, you have to listen to His voice. You must hear what the Spirit is saying to the Church (Rev 3:21). When you are working for an institution you will have to listen to the voice of the head office, or the board of elders, or you will have to listen to the congregation. Boaz instructed Ruth not to work in "another field". When you understand your assignment you must not work in another field. Christ has determined a field for you and He has configured you with the necessary grace to fulfill your assignment.

Because of Ruth's covenant with Naomi, she found favour with Boaz. She left her family behind to follow Naomi (Ruth 2:10-12). Covenanting with your spiritual family means that you may have to leave your biological family and your hometown behind to follow the Lord's purpose for your life. (Matt 10:37)

Ruth's covenant with Naomi resulted in comfort, favor and promotion. (Ruth 2:13-16) Ruth has now been promoted from gleaning behind the reapers to gleaning among the sheaves. Furthermore Boaz demanded that grain fall purposely for her. Your covenant will cause blessings to fall on you purposely. The early church operated in this kind of favour. (Acts 2:47).

Ruth kept a portion of her earnings back for Naomi. (Ruth 2:18) A spiritual son knows how to share in all good things with his spiritual father (Gal 6:6-7). This is the proof of your covenant. The son brings the tithe to the spiritual father who is the storehouse, so that it can be established as a spiritual resource centre. (Mal 3:10). In Ruth 3:1, Ruth gave *all that she received*. The tithe is the portion that is "kept back", but the "*firstfruits*"

represents all that she will reap in the harvest for the entire season. If the firstfruit is holy, the lump is also holy (Rom 11:16). Boaz, who is a type of Christ, instructed Ruth not to go "empty handed" to her *grace carrier*. When you honor your grace carrier you honor the "grace of the Father" in him / her. Your spiritual father represents the *Father* to you.

Boaz instructed Ruth to bring her "shawl" to fill it up with barley. The shawl represents the mantle. A true spiritual son will use his or her mantle (gifting) to bring substance and resource into the house. Ruth carried the mantle of Naomi. She was a true spiritual son.

### **Ruth 2:12**

*12 The LORD repay your work, and a full reward be given you by the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings you have come for refuge." NKJV*

Boaz recognized that Ruth has come *under the wings* of the Lord, but Ruth did not physically come *under the wings of the Lord*. She literally came under the wings of Naomi. The wings of Naomi are like the wings of the Lord protecting Ruth. When you come *under the wing* or the *covering* of your spiritual father, you are coming under the wing of the Lord! This is the secret place of the most High (Ps. 91:1-4).

### **Ruth 3:3-5**

*3 "Therefore wash yourself and anoint yourself, put on your best garment and go down to the threshing floor; but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking. 4 "Then it shall be, when he lies down, that you shall notice the place where he lies; and you shall go in, uncover his feet, and lie down; and he will tell you what you should do." 5 And she said to her, "All that you say to me I will do."*

Ruth received the *instructions* that follow a "father-son" covenant. Many can enter into a "covenant" but fail to obey the instructions following the covenant. You may not always fully understand the instructions that you receive from the servant of the Lord, but you should obey those who fathers your soul (Heb 13:17).

### **Wash yourself**

The first instruction that comes out of a legitimate covenant is to "*wash yourself*". This is the washing of the water by the Word (Eph 5:26) The cleansing is inward and takes place by the Word. (Ps 119:9-11). Your spiritual father will give you the water, but you must take the water and wash yourself. Spend time studying and meditating on the Word. Allow the living of Word of God to change you and transform you into the image and likeness of Christ.

### **Anoint yourself**

*Anointing* refers to life in the Holy Spirit. Both Word and Spirit are important for your growth as a spiritual son. The son is not only responsible to remain in the doctrines and teachings of Christ but also to remain in the anointing. The son is responsible to develop a life of prayer and devotion to the Lord. The father can pray for the son, but cannot pray on behalf of the son. The father cannot be accountable for the son's anointing. You can be connected to a powerful spiritual father but you cannot ride on his or her

anointing. Ruth had to prepare for midnight. The son must be prepared for midnight. Ensure that you have the midnight oil. The five foolish virgins did not have midnight oil.

### **Put on your best garment**

Your father will give you the best garment to dress yourself, but you must be responsible to wear the garments. Put on the Lord Jesus Christ and *make no provision for the flesh!* (Rom 13:14) The Lord Jesus Christ is the best garment. Put on the whole armor of God. (Eph 6:13-17) Every aspect of the armor refers to Christ. Dress yourself, put on Christ that you may be able to stand against the evil one. The garment is also the righteous acts of the saints. (Rev 19:8). Your garment must be suitable for midnight. Righteous acts prepare you for midnight. Those who overcome will be clothed in white garments (Rev 3:5). Naomi did not dress Ruth, she instructed Ruth to dress herself.

### **Go yourself**

Naomi sent Ruth to the threshing floor. The threshing floor is a place where the grain was "threshed" or separated from the chaff. This was done by tossing the grain into the air over a sieve and letting the wind carry the chaff away, leaving behind the pure grain. When David sinned he was disciplined at the threshing floor. Gideon was disciplined at the threshing floor. The threshing floor is the place of judging your obedience and submission. It is the place of discerning and separation from your sin. Naomi did not go with Ruth to the threshing floor. There are some locations that nobody can go with you, you have to go yourself.

When you walk closely to a spiritual father there will be a threshing floor waiting for you. Satan will ask for you, to sift you as wheat to see how genuine you are. (Luk 22:31-32). Satan desires those who are abiding in a covenant. A father and son covenant has the ability to break the curse in your life and unfold your destiny. Genuine sons will pass the test of obedience and submission at the threshing floor.

### **Hide yourself**

Naomi summoned Ruth to her destiny! Your destiny is linked to the instructions you receive from your spiritual father. Naomi instructed Ruth to wash herself, anoint herself, dress herself, go herself, and now is instructing her to *hide herself* - **"but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking"**.

Ruth has to operate in obscurity until Boaz has finished eating and drinking. She is not to make herself known to the man. We often feel entitled to make ourselves known. You must know when to hide yourself and when to make yourself known. David operated for many years in obscurity after he was anointed as king. Jesus operated for many years in obscurity even though He is Son of God and the King of kings.

### **Prostate yourself**

Ruth listened to the still small voice – the prophetic voice of her spiritual father. Naomi instructed her to go and lie at the feet of Boaz. (Ruth 3:4-7)

Ruth's response was "All that you say to me I will do". The Word will always bring you into prostration at His feet. As you prostrate yourself at the feet of Christ you place yourself under His Word. This is the position that startles Christ.

**Ruth 3:8**

*Now it happened at midnight that the man was startled, and turned himself; and there, a woman was lying at his feet. NKJV*

In your darkest hour, at midnight, you should prostrate yourself at the feet of Jesus. At this time your spiritual father cannot satisfy you. Mary knew the better part, to be found at His feet. Do not seek spiritual satisfaction from a man or woman of God, and when you get frustrated move on to the next man or woman of God who can give you a mystical satisfaction. Ruth had to prostrate herself. She didn't take Naomi to the feet of Boaz.

Boaz was startled when he found Ruth at his feet. Your covenant will startle Jesus. Jesus was startled when the woman with the issue of blood touched the hem of His garment. Ruth showed more kindness at the end than the beginning. (Ruth 3:10) Her covenant with the grace became better and better. Your relationship with Christ and your grace carrier must get better and better. The end of a thing is better than the beginning (Eccl 7:8). Your relationships and your assignment in Christ must shift from glory to glory.

Boaz took Ruth as his wife. (Ruth 4:10) She started at his feet and she ended at his side. She started in the Outer court, and she ended behind the veil. Your spiritual father trains you for your marriage with Christ.

When Ruth was accurately positioned as the wife of Christ, she conceived and gave birth to a son. The church must be fruitful and bring forth sons. It is not our mandate to create members, but to bring sons to glory.

It was declared unto Naomi that Ruth was better than seven sons. (Ruth 4:15) She is a mega son. She is better than seven members. Seven is the number of rest. On the seventh day God rested. The father enters rest when the sons operate from a position of covenant.

The name Boaz means "swiftly". Connecting to a grace carrier can bring breakthrough "swiftly" into your life. Covenant with your spiritual father brings acceleration into your life. Ruth experienced a rapid upgrade. She shifted from Moab (what father) to Bethlehem (house of bread); she shifted from a widow to a wife; she shifted from a laborer to owner of the field. She shifted from poverty to prosperity. She shifted from obscurity to renown – she was listed in the genealogy of Christ. Ruth was an ordinary woman, she was not a business woman, she was not popular, she did not have many friends, she was not from any significant tribe, but she contributed to the seed of Christ. The curse in her life was broken. Because of her covenant with Naomi her inheritance was activated.

Ruth and Naomi both demonstrate the covenant of the Father and the Son. Both Ruth and Naomi entered into dominion through "Covenant". Both "donor" and "recipient" kept the terms of the covenant. God is attracted to God, and He only gives dominion to that which looks like Him. God loves covenant keepers. The Ark of the Covenant will accelerate favor, breakthrough and dominion into your life.



# Evidence of His Glory

## Open the Box

Your journey began in the Outer court when you discovered that you are God's final destination, and that He is your final destination.

At the Brazen Altar you were born again, at the Brazen Laver you were washed by the Word and you were baptized into Christ. You entered the House as you desired a more intimate relationship with Him.



At the Lampstand you were baptized with the Holy Spirit and the Seven Fold Spirit of God began to reveal His Word to you. As a result of this light you began to love the fellowship of your brothers. You began to fellowship at the Table as the Bread of Life was renewed daily in your life. At the Golden Altar of Incense you became a sweet smelling sacrifice unto the Lord, as you began to honor Him with prayers, fastings, praise and sacrifice. You began to honor Him with your firstfruits, tithes and offerings. These things were no longer events but a culture. You practiced Christ daily in your life.

This culture positioned you behind the veil. You came up higher with Christ as you positioned yourself under the covering of the Cherubim. You handled mercy. You became the living presence of God that shifts through uncharted waters. You have never been this way before. As you were baptized in fire, you became the very fragrance of God. You began to rule in the midst of your enemies. You positioned yourself in a covenant that breaks the curse in your life. You are now ready to enter into the fourth room that is hidden in the Tabernacle – inside the Ark of the Covenant.

### **Ex 25:21-22**

*21 You shall put the mercy seat on top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the Testimony that I will give you. 22 And there I will meet with you, and I will speak with you from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are on the ark of the Testimony, about everything which I will give you in commandment to the children of Israel. NKJV*

There were three elements in the Ark:

- Tablets of Stone
- Pot of Manna
- Aaron's rod that budded

### **Tablets of Stone**

The Tablets of Stone is the Law. The Law points to the Father. The Father is the Law-giver.

The Lord instructed Moses to put the tablets of stone in the Ark of the Covenant. (Ex 40:20-21)

God wrote the Law of Moses with His own finger on the Tablets of Stone. (Ex 31:18) The law is now written on the tablets of your heart with the finger of God. (2 Cor 3:3) The Law is the written Word of God (Logos). The law is not irrelevant or outdated. Jesus did not cancel the law, but He fulfilled the law. (Mat 5:15). Therefore we are not under the law but under *grace*. When the law says "you shall not murder" (Ex 20:13), grace says, even if you hate your brother you are a murderer. (1 John 3:15). If you were under the law, you could hate your brother in your heart, as long as you don't kill him. Under grace you may not even hate your brother! The law is our schoolmaster to bring us to Christ.

***Gal 3:24-25***

*24 Therefore the law was our tutor to bring us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after faith has come, we are no longer under a tutor. NKJV*

Therefore when we refer to the Tablets of Stone we do not refer to the Law of Moses, but to the Law of Christ. The Law of Moses kills but the law of the Spirit of Christ gives life. (2 Cor 3:6) The Law is now the written Word of God.

**Pot of Manna**

The Lord instructed Moses to keep the pot of manna in the Ark as a testimony of His provision for His people.

***Ex 16:32-35***

*32 Then Moses said, "This is the thing which the LORD has commanded: 'Fill an omer with it, to be kept for your generations, that they may see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.' " 33 And Moses said to Aaron, "Take a pot and put an omer of manna in it, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations." 34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. 35 And the children of Israel ate manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited land; they ate manna until they came to the border of the land of Canaan.*

The manna sustained the people in the wilderness. It contained all the nutrition that was needed.

***Ps 78:24-25***

*24 Had rained down manna on them to eat, and given them of the bread of heaven. 25 Men ate angels' food; He sent them food to the full. NKJV*

The Pot of Manna points to the Son. Jesus is the Bread of Life that came down from Heaven. (John 6:51)

***John 6:31-33***

*31 Our fathers ate the manna in the desert; as it is written, 'He gave them bread from heaven to eat.' " 32 Then Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven. 33 For the bread of God is He who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world."*

The Hidden Manna is promised to those who overcome.

**Rev 2:17**

*17 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it."*

**Aaron's rod that budded**

The Lord commanded Moses to keep Aaron's rod in the Ark. Aaron's rod was a consequence of the people's complaints that Moses and Aaron should no longer be their leaders. Korah and over 250 leaders petitioned against Moses and Aaron saying that they are also qualified to be High Priests. God's method in the earth is through legitimate leadership. The Korah mentality is against leadership and believes that everyone is equal. We are all equal before the Lord in our sonship but there is ranking in the Kingdom of God. The Kingdom is an army, and it is God's way of managing His people for His glory. So each leader had to bring their rod with their name on, including Aaron, and the rod that buds would point to the man who God chose as High Priest. (Numbers 17:1-5) This is how the Lord would rid Himself from the people's complaints. Aarons' rod had to be kept in the Ark as a testimony.

**Num 17:10**

*10 And the LORD said to Moses, "Bring Aaron's rod back before the Testimony, to be kept as a sign against the rebels, that you may put their complaints away from Me, lest they die."*

Aarons' rod that budded represents the Holy Spirit who works in your life to bear much fruit. It is a sign against all those who rebel against you. It is the fruit of the Word. It is your testimony that the Word is made flesh in your life. It also points to Jesus who is a life giving Spirit (1 Cor 15:45). It is the manifest Word of God. It is the Word that does not return void, it accomplishes the purpose for which it was sent.

**Isa 55:11**

*11 So shall My word be that goes forth from My mouth; It shall not return to Me void, But it shall accomplish what I please, And it shall prosper in the thing for which I sent it. NKJV*

**The Three-fold cord**

The contents in the Ark of the Covenant are a three-fold cord that cannot be broken. The Tablets of Stone refers to the Father, the Manna refers to the Son and Aaron's rod refers to the Holy Spirit. The connection between Father and Son is through the Work of the Holy Spirit. The Mystery in the Ark of the Covenant is the Spirit of Father and Son.

The Son must be an accurate representation of the Father on the earth. God gives His glory to His Son and not to another. Dominion belongs to the sons of God.



## Lose your life to find it

The Ark of the Covenant is also called the Ark of the Testimony. A testimony is something bearing witness. The Testimony of the Ark is fueled by its contents. The people of Ashdod were curious to unravel the mystery of the Ark when it destroyed Dagon. God will not give His secret to any other people. He reveals His secret to those who are compliant – those who are in covenant.

### **Ps 25:14**

*The secret of the LORD is with those who fear Him, And He will show them His covenant. NKJV*

He has given you to understand the mystery of the Father and the Son, in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. (Col 2:2-4). He has given you to know the mysteries of the Kingdom. (Matt 13:11). You must take ownership of the secret things which He has revealed to us!

### **Deut 29:29**

*29 "The secret things belong to the LORD our God, but those things which are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law. NKJV*

It is the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the ages for our glory. (1 Cor 2:7). It is His purpose and His will to make His mystery known to you.

### **Eph 1:9-10**

*9 having made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He purposed in Himself, 10 that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth--in Him. NKJV*

The Ark of the Covenant contains the sum total of all things: Christ. Just as the contents are gathered together in the Ark of the Covenant, so all seasons, all moves, all gifts, all doctrine, all things which are in heaven and on earth, must be gathered together in Christ.

Every doctrine that has been revealed, every past move of God, every revelation given to the Body of Christ, every past reformation, eventually culminates as one in Christ. This means that every doctrine, every move, every gift, every past season is a fraction of Christ, and now comes together in one man, Christ.

Again, *understand that Christ is the Head and the Body*. In this season the Body of Christ is the chest (ark) which contains every mystery that has been revealed. The Body of Christ is the testimony, or the witness of every mystery that has been revealed.

The mystery of Christ is hidden in scripture. All scripture point to Him. In the volume of the book it is written of Him (Heb 10:7) The Old Testament is Christ concealed and the New Testament is Christ Revealed. Christ is found in both new and old.

**Matt 13:52**

*52 Then He said to them, "Therefore every scribe instructed concerning the kingdom of heaven is like a householder who brings out of his treasure things new and old." NKJV*

Christ is the treasure. He is our inheritance. He is our exceeding great reward. It is Christ who has hidden Himself in Scripture.

**Ps 119:162**

*162 I rejoice at Your word As one who finds great treasure. NKJV*

You have to seek for Him diligently with all of your heart. Where your treasure is, there your heart will be also (Luk 12:34) When you find out where the treasure is you must make all the necessary sacrifices to get it.

**Matt 13:44**

*44 "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hid; and for joy over it he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field. NKJV*

He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him (Heb 11:6). You must be diligent to seek Him in scripture.

**2 Tim 2:15**

*15 Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. NKJV*

Christ is the Word of God. In the Outer court healing and deliverance came through the cross. The people in the wilderness had to look upon the brazen serpent called Nehushtan. (Num 21:9) It was a picture of the cross. In the Holy Place healing and deliverance comes through the gifts of the Holy Spirit. In the Most Holy Place healing and deliverance comes through the Word of God.

**Ps 107:20**

*20 He sent His word and healed them, And delivered them from their destructions NKJV*

The door leading into the Ark of the Covenant is far smaller than the gate to the Outer court or the doors leading to the Holy and Most Holy Place. You cannot take anyone or anything with you when you enter into the Ark of the Covenant. The Ark of the Covenant looks like a coffin. It is a place to die. It symbolizes death.

**STRONGS: ARK**

OT:727: 'arawn (aw-rone'); or 'aron (aw-rone'); from OT:717 (in the sense of gathering); a box:

KJV - ark, chest, coffin.

This is not natural death but death to the desires and lust of the flesh. Getting into the Ark means to die to your own will. If the Ark is opened without compliance, it has serious consequences. Accessing the contents

of the Ark requires death. You will have to lose your life, lay it down for the Lord. If you sow your life you will reap His Life.

**Matt 10:39**

*39 He who finds his life will lose it, and he who loses his life for My sake will find it. NKJV*

You must put to death the deeds of the body (Rom 8:13). That means that you must put yourself in the coffin. Paul said "I die daily" (1 Cor 15:31). In the Outer court you had to choose Life, in the Most Holy Place you must reap Life.

**Rev 12:11**

*11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death. NKJV*

"By" means *because of*. They overcame *because of* the Blood that was shed and *because of* the Word of their Testimony. The Blood is shed in the Outer court. The Word of the Testimony is in the Ark of the Covenant behind the veil. Jesus is no longer on the cross, or in the Outer court. He is seated on the mercy seat on the Ark of the Testimony. You will not overcome if you remain at the cross in the Outer court. Dominion and rulership is for those who have the Blood *and* the Testimony, for those who are seated with the Lamb behind the veil.

## **If you overcome...**

Sons are overcomers. You have received this attribute from the pattern Son. It is within your divine nature to overcome.

**Rev 21:7**

*"He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son."*

There are several things that the sons of God must overcome. The Believers in Ephesus had to overcome their loss for their first love. Their first love was the time they spent with the Word. (Rev 2:5-7). The believers of Ephesus were in Paul's apostolic school (School of Tyrannus) for two years, daily reasoning around the Word of God. (Acts 19:9) Their love for the Word has faded away. You must overcome laziness and return to your first love.

Sons love the Word of God. They do not prioritize anything else above the Word of God. God Himself has exalted His Word above His Name. (Ps 138:2) The very proof that you are a son of God is that you have a tremendous love for His Word. The Church in Ephesus was extremely productive. In today's context they would probably have building projects, social projects, feeding programmes, counseling centers, prayer meetings... but they have no Bible Study! Their love for the Word has faded away. To this Church the Lord says that He will remove their Lampstand. The Lampstand is in the Holy Place. If you have no light, you will no longer have accurate fellowship, breaking of bread and prayers. Where there is no doctrine, the people perish! When there is no light, the church is in darkness. Darkness is also confusion and depression. The demand to this

church is to return to their first *works* – *the school of Tyrannus*. Their first love was their first works. Today Believers are busy with so many other *works* but not the *works* of Christ. You have to cease from your own works and do the works of Him who sent you. His work is His Word. If you overcome your own works and return to the Word you will eat from the Tree of Life.

**Rev 2:7**

*7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God." ' NKJV*

The Believers in Smyrna had to overcome their fear of suffering and even death. (Rev 2:10). Jesus didn't save them from their persecution; in fact He stated that some of them will even die. Like in the case of Job, the Lord will allow the devil to test your faithfulness. Satan has desired you that he may sift you as wheat. (Luk 22:31) Every son has a sifting test. If you are faithful you will receive the crown on Life. (Rev 2:10).

**Rev 2:11**

*11 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death." ' NKJV*

Jesus is speaking to Believers. It seems that there are some believers that will be hurt by the *second death*. The second death is eternal death. It is very clear from these scriptures that the sinners' prayer will not save you from the second death. Sons are overcomers. You must work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. (Phil 2:12)

The Believers in Pergamos had to overcome the doctrines of Balaam and the Nicolaitans. Balak wanted Balaam to curse the people of Israel against the will of God. He offered Balaam riches in return. The Lord refused to let His prophet curse Israel, but Balaam was tempted with the riches that Balak offered. (Num 22:5-41) So Balaam caused the people of Israel to mix with the heathens, so they will commit idolatry and sexual immorality. (Num 31:16) In this way Balaam would be able to curse the people of God. Balaam is a picture of "easy believism". He represents a prophet or a leader who will cause his people to mix with the things of the world and stumble so that it will benefit his finances.

The Doctrine of the Nicolaitans refers to the clergy laity – leadership that controls the people of God. "Nico" means *victory* or *to conquer*, "Laity" means *the people*. The Nicolaitans are leaders who conquer over the people. They control the people of God with their heresy. A head office system in the church is a Nicolaitan system. Jesus says that He *hates the doctrines of the Nicolaitans*. The Nicolaitans are false fathers. They do not allow sons to be led by the Holy Spirit. As Jesus said, they will travel land and sea to find one convert and then make him twice as much a son of hell as themselves. (Matt 23:15). The Nicolaitans are sons of hell. Those who join themselves to them become worse than them. God will fight against this system with the Sword of His mouth (Rev 2:16). His Sword is His Word. Today the Lord is using His prophets and apostles to fight against the clergy laity system in the church with His Word in their mouths.

If you overcome the doctrine of Balaam and the Nicolaitans you will eat from the hidden manna! The hidden manna is in the Ark of the Covenant. Those who follow the doctrines of Balaam and the Nicolaitans cannot get into the Ark to find the hidden manna!

**Rev 2:17**

*17 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it." ' NKJV*

If you overcome this system you will receive a white stone with a new name. A white stone was usually given in the court of law if your case is acquitted. This means that you have won the case! You will receive a new name (a new identity) that no one knows. God gave Abram a new name: **Abraham**. He gave Sara a new name: **Sarah**. "AH" is the breath of God Himself (JAHWEH). God put His breath into your name!

The Believers in Thyatira had to overcome Jezebel. A woman is a picture of a system in the church. Jezebel is a controlling system that manipulates and controls the sons of God. She kills the prophetic voice in the church. (1 Kings 18:4) Jezebel will make you weak and cause you to forget the promises of the Lord. Herod was a type of Jezebel, he wanted to kill the Son of God. (Matt 2:16) Pharaoh was a type of Jezebel, he controlled the people of God and did not allow them to go and worship Him (Ex 5:1-3). Pharaoh makes the sons of God slaves of his empire. There are churches and even nations controlled by the spirit of Jezebel. Hitler was a form of Jezebel who controlled the sons of God and eventually killed over 6 million Jews and conquered many in Europe. Those who are fraternizing with this system will be cast into a sick bed and will face great tribulation. (Rev 2:22-23). Their children will reap death. Jesus calls this system the "depths of Satan" (Rev 2:24). But there is a promise to the sons of God who overcome the system of Jezebel.

**Rev 2:26-28**

*26 And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations-- 27'He shall rule them with a rod of iron; They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter's vessels'-- as I also have received from My Father; 28 and I will give him the morning star. NKJV*

If you overcome the system of Jezebel you will receive power over the nations. You will be a ruler in the midst of your enemies. You will receive the morning star. You will be positioned again as a son of God that covers the earth with the glory of God. Satan has stolen this identity from you by making you a victim of Jezebel. If you overcome you will recover your identity as the morning star. (Isa 14:12). The morning star will rise in your heart (2 Pet 1:19).

The Believers in Sardis had to overcome a religious spirit. They have a name that they were alive but they are dead. Jesus spoke to the religious order, the Pharisees and Sadducees, about their religious ways. They focus on the externals but they neglect the internal things.

**Matt 23:27-28**

*27 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs which indeed appear beautiful outwardly, but inside are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness. 28 Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness. NKJV*

The believers in Sardis did all the necessary things to show that they are alive. (Rev 3:1) In today's context, it is a church with all the programs and music that shows that they are alive. They arrange revival meetings, but they are dead inside. They are twice dead (Jude 1:12) A revival meeting will not work for them, they need a double resurrection. The spirit of religion will kill you. God does not find your religious works perfect before Him. (Rev 3:2) If you have a religious spirit, Jesus will come upon you like a thief in the night. But Jesus will not come upon you as a thief in the night because you are a son of the day and not a son of the night. (1 Thes 5:4-5). If you overcome the spirit of religion there awaits a promise for you.

### **Rev 3:5**

*5 He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. NKJV*

Again it seems that your name can be blotted out of the Book of Life. Jesus was not addressing unbelievers, He was speaking to the Church! If you overcome the religious system you will be clothed in white garments. The spirit of religion defiles your garments.

The Believers in Philadelphia had the key of David. (Rev 3:7) Because they were in an accurate position, they had access to the Ark of the Covenant. Philadelphia means *brotherly love*. Brotherly love can only take place in the context of a true family with fathers and sons. This church already overcame strife. Strife is a result of gossiping, backbiting and tale bearing, which is a strong undercurrent. It has the ability to destroy what someone has been building for years. Again, there is a promise to those who overcome.

### **Rev 3:12**

*12 He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. And I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name.*

A pillar cannot be moved. It means that there will be stability in your life. You will have His name. If you have the Name of the Father written on you, it means that you belong to Him. You will also have the name of the city of God, the New Jerusalem. This means that you will bear the identity of Christ and His church.

The Church in Laodicea had to overcome luke-warmness. They were neither hot nor cold (Rev 3:15). God despises this operating system. One of His names is Jealous. (Joshua 24:19). You cannot partake of the Lord's Table and the table of demons at the same time. (1 Cor 10:21-22) "Laodicea" means *the rights of the people*. In today's society the rights of the people became more important than God's rights. Jesus presents Himself to this church as one who stands outside of the door and knocks.

Again, Jesus is here speaking to Believers! Jesus should not be outside of the church, He should be inside! Today many believers have elevated their "rights" above the rights of God. Democracy has overtaken the Lord's operating system in the Church. The Church should be governed by fathers and sons, and not democracy. Today people are voted into leadership. The Lord did not set them over the congregation. (Num 27:16). In a democratic system the leader can be hired and fired. The Lord set a man over the congregation forever. Those who are trapped in a democratic system must anoint their eyes with eye salve. (Rev 3:18). That means that they are blind. They need to open their eyes. There is a great promise to those who overcome this system.

### **Rev 3:21**

*21 To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.*

What wonderful promises remain for the sons of God! These promises are not futuristic. They are a present reality if you choose to overcome. The kingdom is not for those who want to be ordinary believers. The Kingdom is about dominion and rulership. God's expectation for you as a believer is to be free from manipulative systems in the church that suppress your dominion. Come out and be free! Let him who have an ear, hear what the Spirit is saying...

## **The Orphan Spirit**

The heavens open for a son. However, there is an element that can prevent you to have this kind of life, and that will shut the heavens over you. That is the spirit of the orphan.

The proper definition of an orphan is one who is without a father. Therefore if the child has a mother but is deprived from a father, he/she is an orphan.

Ever since Adam and Eve were alienated from the Father, the orphan spirit has permeated the earth. Jesus came to deliver us from the orphan spirit. Almost immediately after the fall in Eden, the fruit of this orphan spirit resulted in jealousy, culminating in Cain murdering his brother Abel because God the Father did not receive Cain's offering.

### **John 14:17-18**

*the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. 18 I will not leave you orphans; I will come to you. NKJV*

Christ came to us through the spirit of "Father". This is the spirit of Elijah that turns the hearts of the fathers to the sons, and the hearts of the sons to the fathers.

In today's contemporary society, with the breakup of the nuclear family, large amounts of people are not only alienated from God but are brought up without the loving care, nourishment and security of their biological fathers. In South Africa, due to the apartheid regime, thousands of African men had to leave their families to work in the cities and would return home once a month or less often. This system of exploitation has resulted in

crime and corruption in our nation. Today there are whole cities and nations who are "orphans". Because of the "orphan spirit" it is difficult for believers to become spiritual sons, or to even have an intimate relationship with the Father as a son of God. This condition has its roots in the spirit realm.

The enemy knew that the key of fathers and sons will lead to a life of dominion on the earth. He has come to steal, kill and destroy. (John 10:10) Unfortunately he has been around longer than us, and he knows some of the greatest secrets that the sons of men still have to discover. His greatest strategy is to develop the spirit of an orphan in the hearts of men and women so they would be further alienated from God. So he would use strategies to break up families so that the children will be raised with the mindset and spirit of an orphan.

Let's take homosexuality as an example. The Father gave Adam and Eve dominion, to be *fruitful* and to *multiply*. Homosexuality is a direct attack on your dominion, because if you are a married homosexual, how would you be fruitful and multiply? Imagine everyone was homosexual. The human race would be extinct. Homosexuality is lower than animal life, because even the animals understand the fact that without two different genders coming together; they will not make any babies! If two homosexuals get married and adopt a baby, they are boasting of being a family. But the fact is that the child is raised in a dysfunctional home and will have a distorted view of a father.

Orphans live with a spirit of rejection, they struggle to connect with their spouses, their children and to connect to submit to spiritual authority. There are presently millions of incarcerated men who are acting out lives of violence and rebellion because their earthly fathers abandoned them. There are churches filled with pastors and leaders who use people and destroy relationships because they are driven to succeed, and it's due to their need for a father, which is a hole too large for ministry success or performance to fill. An orphan feels that they will be accepted if they perform well. Peter always felt that he needed to impress Jesus. He often stood in Jesus' way to do the will of the Father.

The orphan spirit operates out of insecurity and jealousy. They struggle to see others blessed or doing better than them. He cannot stand a brother having a better car, or a better outfit... Joseph's brothers were jealous because his father gave him a coat of many colors. The spirit of a son functions out of love and acceptance. He is able to esteem others higher than himself. They can serve in any capacity, whether or not they are in charge or celebrated in the process. The orphan spirit is jealous of the success of his brothers, and rejoices when they fail. A true son can celebrate the successes of others with them, and share in their struggles and pain.

The orphan spirit serves God to earn the Father's love. Those with the spirit of sonship know they are accepted in Christ and serve others out of the abundance of this acceptance. The orphan spirit uses physical stimulation to suppress their low self-esteem, and will shift from relationship to relationship, or from church to church. The orphan spirit will indulge in food or other addictions or suppress their internal desire for sonship through constant work. The spirit of sonship understands that it is only the love of



the Father that can fill the deep emotional needs they have. The Pharisees had an orphan spirit. They thought their outward religious deeds will gain the Father's approval, when it is actually the condition of your heart.

The orphan spirit is driven by accomplishing the father's approval. They are driven to succeed instead of being led by the Spirit. Even many leaders get their churches into huge debt to build huge buildings, driving the people around them because they are blinded by their own feelings of inadequacy. They think they can feel good about themselves with great accomplishments. Only those with a strong sense of sonship will allow the Lord to direct them and bring opportunities to them without trying to drum up their own success.

The orphan spirit tends to use people as objects to accomplish their goals. They will control and manipulate others to reach success. True sons of God will serve and release people to fulfill their destiny in Christ. Saul wanted David to fight with his armor. He pretended that he didn't know David after David killed Goliath.

The orphan spirit always competes with their brothers, or their sons in ministry, therefore they rather push people away instead of drawing them nearer to the spirit of "father".

The man at the pool of Bethesda was an orphan. (John 5) His abnormal situation became normal to him. He was so much damaged by his orphan spirit that he did not recognize the Lordship of Jesus. He called Jesus "sir" instead of "Lord". When Jesus asked him if he wants healing, he said "I have no man". An orphan is always looking for another man to supply in his needs. He cannot rely on the Father. The man at the pool of Bethesda couldn't get into the pool, before he stepped in, another would push in before him. This is a picture of an institution – a church that operates like an orphanage. This cannot be a home. An orphanage has a competitive spirit. Jesus did not pray for the man, neither did he put the man in the pool. He told the man to leave the orphanage.

### **John 5:8**

*8 Jesus said to him, "Rise, take up your bed and walk." NKJV*

The man's healing was in leaving the institution. The institution stirs up the water. A pool is stagnant water. They don't have the spirit filled word of God. An orphanage cannot sustain a son with the proceeding word of God. It does not have the Water of Life.

This man was in this position for 38 years. Some believers are orphans for many years. Your breakthrough is in your migration – shifting to an accurate location. The family is an accurate location. The man had to do three things. First he had to rise from his dysfunctional position. Then he had to take his bed. That means that he must not return to the dysfunctional position. Finally he had to walk. The Kingdom of God demands us to walk with Him – to follow the Lamb wherever He goes.

It is the present demand for all those who the Lord has called to overcome the spirit of the orphan and to rise with Him as a son of God.

### **Rev 3:21**

*21 To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. NKJV*

Jesus didn't die for you to become a member of an institution. He died so that you will become a son of God. Your sonship is demonstrated on the earth by becoming part of the spiritual family that the Lord has chosen for you. The key of the Glory of God is sonship. The glory returns when you depart from the spirit of the orphan.

## **The adoption of a son**

Sonship is a process. It does not happen overnight. Jacob was created but Israel was formed. (Isa 43:1) You were created but your true identity as a son of God is formed. Therefore a child is born, but a son is given (Isa 9:6)

There are different stages of sonship. There are Babes in Christ (*brephos*), these are believers who are new born babes. (1 Pet 2:2). These are believers who still function in the Outer court. They are the same as Childish or immature believers (*nepios*). The word "nappy" comes from *nepios*. A newborn babe is a believer wearing a nappy. Many believers do not outgrow this stage. The next stage is the Child (*Teknon*). Because we received Him we have the right to become the children of God (John 1:12). You have to outgrow this stage. Then there is the Teenager (*Neaniskos*). This is the young man in Christ. (1 John 2:13-14). The fourth level is a mature son (*Huios*). You have to be processed like Jacob to the position of a mature son.

### **Matt 3:16-17**

*16 When He had been baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and alighting upon Him. 17 And suddenly a voice came from heaven, saying, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."*

His self-control was tested at sonship. Right after the Father's declaration that "*this is my beloved Son in whom I'm well pleased*", Jesus was led by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tested by the devil. (Matt 4:1) The moment your sonship is confirmed, your self-control will be tested, therefore you must watch and be sober (1 Thes 5:6). Jesus was tested in three areas: *the lust of the eyes, the lust of the flesh, and the pride of life.* (1 John 2:15-16)

### **Matt 4:3-4**

*3 Now when the tempter came to Him, he said, "If You are the Son of God, command that these stones become bread." 4 But He answered and said, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God.'* "

Jesus' sonship was tested with the *lust of the flesh*. Satan knows that the sons of God have divine provision. He also knows the authority of sons. This authority will make you feel good and feed your flesh. The authority you have received is not for yourself but for the Body of Christ. Jesus responded: "*It is written....*"

**Matt 4:5-7**

5 Then the devil took Him up into the holy city, set Him on the pinnacle of the temple, 6 and said to Him, "If You are the Son of God, throw Yourself down. For it is written: He shall give His angels charge over you, 'and, 'In their hands they shall bear you up, Lest you dash your foot against a stone.' " 7 Jesus said to him, "It is written again, 'You shall not tempt the LORD your God.'

Jesus' sonship was tested with the *pride of life*. Satan knows that the sons of God have divine protection. However, the divine protection is not meant to be abused to feed your pride. Jesus responded: "*It is written...*"

**Matt 4:8-10**

"8 Again, the devil took Him up on an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. 9 And he said to Him, "All these things I will give You if You will fall down and worship me." 10 Then Jesus said to him, "Away with you, Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship the LORD your God, and Him only you shall serve.'

Jesus' sonship was tested with the *lust of the eyes*. Satan knows the divine inheritance of the sons of God. Again, Jesus responded: "*It is written*".

**Matt 4:11**

11 Then the devil left Him, and behold, angels came and ministered to Him. NKJV

When Jesus overcame the devil by the Word of His Testimony, the devil left Him! You will also be tested in these three areas. Jesus' response to the test was "*it is written*". (Matt 4:4) Your response to the test must be "*it is written*". You will overcome by the Word of your testimony!

Jesus overcame the world. You are also configured to overcome the world. Whatever is born of God overcomes the world. (1 John 5:4-5). Sons have the nature of Christ. It is the nature of the Son to love.

**Matt 5:44-45**

44 "But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, 45"that you may be sons of your Father in heaven; for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust.

If you do not display this kind of love, you are not a son of God. Sons are peacemakers.

**Matt 5:9**

Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God.

If you do not display peace, you are not a son of God. Sons also display holiness. Sons do not mix with the things of the world.

**2 Cor 6:17-18**

17 Therefore "Come out from among them and be separate, says the Lord. Do not touch what is unclean, and I will receive you." 18 "I will be a Father

to you, and you shall be My sons and daughters, says the Lord Almighty."

Sons of God allow the voice of God to prevail in their lives. This means that you are possessed by the Holy Spirit. They are sensitive to the leading of the Holy Spirit.

**Rom 8:14**

*For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.*

Sons of God understand their inheritance that they have in Christ. They are not looking for heaven as their reward. All things are yours, whether present, or whether things to come! (1 Cor 3:21-23). Do not limit your inheritance to heaven. All things that belong to Christ belong to you! The Father will not give His inheritance to a slave, but to a son.

**Gal 4:1-7**

*1 Now I say that the heir, as long as he is a child, does not differ at all from a slave, though he is master of all, 2 but is under guardians and stewards until the time appointed by the father. 3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world. 4 But when the fullness of the time had come, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law, 5 to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons. 6 And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, "Abba, Father!" 7 Therefore you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.*

Sons of God have the right to be intimate with the Father. The Father is personal with His sons. Abba was a personal name used by Jesus. The Spirit of adoption will confirm in your spirit that you are His son, and your spirit will connect to the Father by crying out "Abba, Father!" (Rom 8:15)

Sons of God are willing to be chastised by the Father. They are willing to receive the punishment so that they may be partakers of His holiness. (Heb 12:10) The Father only disciplines sons. He only disciplines those who are legitimate. So if you are without discipline, you are not a son.

**Heb.12:5-8**

*5 And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons: "My son, do not despise the chastening of the Lord, nor be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him; 6 For whom the Lord loves He chastens, and scourges every son whom He receives." 7 If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten? 8 But if you are without chastening, of which all have become partakers, then you are illegitimate and not sons.*

A son that is not chastised will become rebellious. You should constantly be under the chastisement of the Father, so you will become a mature son of God. A son put away childish things. You have to outgrow the other stages of childhood and come to maturity as a son of God.

**1 Cor 13:10-11**

*10 But when that which is perfect has come, then that which is in part will be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish*

*things.* The purpose of the Son is to reveal the Father.

The father and the son cannot be separated; they never work independently from one another.

**Matt 11:27**

*27 All things have been delivered to Me by My Father, and no one knows the Son except the Father. Nor does anyone know the Father except the Son, and the one to whom the Son wills to reveal Him.*

When a believer becomes a son he receives full rights, responsibilities and privileges. In the Jewish culture, the father would give power of attorney over all of his business to his son. This is the process of *adoption*.

## **The Administration of Glory**

The ministry in the Outer court was about the *Administration of Grace* as seen in the parable of the Good Shepherd. The Shepherd demonstrates the power of God's love and grace as he would leave the 99 sheep and search for the one lost sheep. This is the power of God's love and grace that covers a multitude of sin. The ministry in the Holy Place was about the *Administration of Anointing* as seen in the parable of the woman who lost one coin. The woman demonstrates the practicing of the culture of the Kingdom to cultivate the anointing in her life. The third parable in Luke 15 is about the *Administration of Glory*. The purpose of this administration is to bring many sons to glory.

The son wanted to disown his father from his inheritance. He was meant to receive his inheritance when his father dies. It was not good enough for him that he lived with his father and so he is still a partaker of the inheritance that he has in him. The son dishonored his father and left to a far country and wasted his inheritance with harlots. He spent all of his money and could not survive during the famine. (Luke 15:11-14) Instead of joining himself to a father, he joined himself to a citizen of that country. You must always join someone better than yourself and not someone at the same level. The citizen will send you into his fields to feed the swine (Luke 15:16). This man made an inaccurate migration. He shifted from an accurate father to a citizen. He ended up eating with the pigs. If you disconnect from legitimate grace you will end up in the pig sty. Notice that nobody gave him anything. When he received his inheritance he never gave anybody anything. He had an orphan mentality. He kept it all for himself. He did not give his tithe, he did not give a thanks offering, he did not sow to the poor, neither did he use it to advance the kingdom of God.

**Luke 15:17**

*17 But when he came to himself, he said, 'How many of my father's hired servants have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!'*

It seems that he was beside himself. He was like one who has a split personality. He was out of his mind. And suddenly he *came to himself*. That means that he came to his senses. He realized that there is always enough bread in his father's house.

**Luke 15:18-19**

*18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say to him, "Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you, 19 and I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Make me like one of your hired servants." '*

The son arose, just like the man at the pool of Bethesda, who arose to leave an inaccurate location. Naomi also arose to shift to Bethlehem, an accurate location. To arise means to get up from a dysfunctional position.

Before he left his father he said "Give me". When he returned he said "Make me". Orphans always say "give me". Sons always say "make me". He is willing to serve his father.

**Luke 15:20**

*20 And he arose and came to his father. But when he was still a great way off, his father saw him and had compassion, and ran and fell on his neck and kissed him.*

The father noticed the son from afar. The father had compassion for his son. Note that the father never left home to look for his son. In the Outercourt the shepherd left the 99 sheep to look for the one lost sheep. In the Most Holy Place, the father does not leave home to go and search for his son. In the Most Holy Place the son pursues the father. The father operates from home, from a position of rest. The father does not run after the son, the son runs after the father. The method of building behind the veil is different than building in the Outercourt. In the Outercourt we would retain the sheep by frequent home visitations. This was a high maintenance model because you have to literally take care of the needs of the sheep. In the Most Holy Place there is no retention mode. The son is welcome to walk away, and welcome to return. The father only builds with those whom the Father has given. The son will always return.

**Luke 15:21**

*21 And the son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight, and am no longer worthy to be called your son.'*

The son realized that he did not sin against God, or against his father, he sinned *against heaven*. Heaven is the Kingdom of God, also known as the Kingdom of heaven. The Kingdom of heaven is about your dominion and rulership which is already accessible on the earth. It is a present reality. The moment the son left his father, he sinned against the kingdom – he sinned against his own dominion. When you connect to a spiritual father the curse will begin to break in your life. When you leave such a father, you are walking away from your dominion.

**Luke 15:22-24**

*22 But the father said to his servants, 'Bring out the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet. 23 And bring the fatted calf here and kill it, and let us eat and be merry; 24 for this my son was dead and is alive again; he was lost and is found.' And they began to be merry.*

The father gave his son a robe. It was the best robe. As a son of God there is also a robe prepared for you. It is a spotless robe that Jesus washed on

the cross. It is called a robe of righteousness. The righteousness of Jesus is "positional righteousness". However you have to put it on and you have to keep your robe clean. You have to wash it to keep it white and spotless. The washing takes place by the Word of God. (Eph 5:26) The word cleanses you (Ps. 119:9). This is called "practical righteousness". Who ever do not *practice righteousness* is not of God. (1 John 3:10)

The father also gave the son sandals on his feet. How beautiful are the feet of those who bring the gospel of peace. (Rom 10:15) Your feet must always be shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace. (Eph 6:15) That is a picture of peace.

The father also gave the son a fattened calf to eat and to be merry. This is a feast that represents the joy of the Lord. He restored the joy of his salvation (Ps 51:12). In the presence of the Lord there is fullness of joy. (Ps. 16:11).

The father also gave the son a ring on his hand. The ring is significant of the Holy Spirit. You are sealed with the Spirit in your heart as a guarantee. (2 Cor 1:22) You are sealed with the Spirit of Promise who is the guarantee of our inheritance. (Eph 1:13-14).

The father gave the son the Kingdom of God: righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Spirit. (Rom 14:17). The kingdom manifests through the culture of the Kingdom (Acts 2:42). Righteousness comes through Apostle's Doctrine. Peace comes through accurate fellowship. Joy comes with the Breaking of Bread. The Holy Spirit comes through prayer. When the son returned to his father, the culture needed to be restored.

### **Luke 15:25-32**

*25 Now his older son was in the field. And as he came and drew near to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26 So he called one of the servants and asked what these things meant. 27 And he said to him, 'Your brother has come, and because he has received him safe and sound, your father has killed the fattened calf.' 28 But he was angry and would not go in. Therefore his father came out and pleaded with him. 29 So he answered and said to his father, 'Lo, these many years I have been serving you; I never transgressed your commandment at any time; and yet you never gave me a young goat, that I might make merry with my friends. 30 But as soon as this son of yours came, who has devoured your livelihood with harlots, you killed the fattened calf for him.' 31 And he said to him, 'Son, you are always with me, and all that I have is yours. 32 It was right that we should make merry and be glad, for your brother was dead and is alive again, and was lost and is found.' "* NKJV

The older brother had the spirit of an orphan. He could not share in his brother's joy. He spoke to the servant and not to the father.

There are two kinds of believers in the house, one who comes to the father of the house, and one who comes to the house of the father. The one who comes to the father is a son. The one who comes to the house of the father has an institutional mentality. An institution is for orphans. A home cannot exist without a father.

The father is an administrator. He manages the glory of God. He is a steward of his sons. The father must ensure that the glory returns to the son. This is his ultimate purpose.

## Everyone is waiting for you

While all the people are waiting for Jesus to return, Jesus is actually waiting for you! If you don't come to sonship, you are preventing my dominion. We will only have 100% dominion when the sons of God manifest as a corporate entity – as one man on the earth. All of creation, including mankind, is waiting for the sons of God to manifest.

### **Rom 8:18-23**

*18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of God. 20 For the creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of Him who subjected it in hope; 21 because the creation itself also will be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groans and labors with birth pangs together until now. 23 Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body.*

The responsibility is upon every believer to become a son of God so that we will eventually stand together as one man on the earth. All of creation is groaning with labor pangs, to bring forth the corporate son of God on the earth. The corporate son must be an exact representation of Christ on the earth. The earth will eventually reject or expel all that does not look like the son of God. This might take place in the form of tsunamis, earthquakes, floods, hurricanes, crime, or any other form of disaster. These are the labor pangs of creation, desperate to see the manifestation of the sons of God.

Jesus was the pattern son. He was the first son to bring many sons to glory. (Heb 2:10). He was the first son for many to become like Him. You are meant to have the image of His Son (Rom 8:29) He was the standard of sonship. Your sonship must conform to His sonship. God gives dominion and rulership to sons.

Adam was the son of God. (Luke 3:38). When he lost his sonship, he lost his glory. When the sons of God lose their glory, the earth begins to deteriorate. Your purpose as a son of God is to manage the glory of God on the earth. This is the original mandate that we have received. (Gen 1:27) The last Adam, Jesus, came to restore the glory that we have lost. In Adam all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God. (Rom 3:23). But through sonship the glory returns.

### **STRONGS: GLORY**

NEW TESTAMENT (GREEK) NT 1391: doxa (dox'-ah);  
Glory; dignity, honour, praise, worship

OLD TESTAMENT (HEBREW) OT:3519: kabowd (kaw-bode');  
Glory; strength, power, honor, praise, worship



properly, weight, but only figuratively in a good sense, splendor or copiousness: -glorious (-ly), glory, honour (-able).

The glory of God is His power, His weight and His majesty. It is the manifestation of the presence of Christ. This is the "excellent glory", also known as the "Shekinah" glory of God. The glory of God is revealed in the Most Holy Place between the Cherubim.

The glory rests upon the Tabernacle. Now the glory rests upon you.

**Exod 40:34-38**

*34 Then the cloud covered the tabernacle of meeting, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. 35 And Moses was not able to enter the tabernacle of meeting, because the cloud rested above it, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. 36 Whenever the cloud was taken up from above the tabernacle, the children of Israel would go onward in all their journeys. 37 But if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not journey till the day that it was taken up. 38 For the cloud of the LORD was above the tabernacle by day, and fire was over it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.*

The glory of God manifest in the Most Holy Place, between the Cherubim.

**Ex 29:43**

*43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by My glory.*

When you violate the principles of sonship the glory departs from your life.

**1 Sam 4:21-22**

*21 Then she named the child Ichabod, saying, "The glory has departed from Israel!" because the ark of God had been captured and because of her father-in-law and her husband. 22 And she said, "The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God has been captured.*

"Ichabod" means *the glory has departed*. The Ark of the Covenant manifests though you as a son of God. When the presence of God is captured by the enemy the glory will depart from you. The glory departed because of corrupt sons (sons of Eli). True sonship will manifest the glory of God.

When you are seated in Christ with the Father, you will experience this glory. This glory is only manifesting through sonship.

**2 Peter 1:16-17**

*16 For we did not follow cunningly devised fables when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty. 17 For He received from God the Father honor and glory when such a voice came to Him from the Excellent Glory: "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."*

The son cannot glorify himself. Jesus didn't glorify Himself, He waited for the father's voice. (Heb 5:5). The son of man comes in the glory of His father. (Matt 16:27) The Father and the Son are joint partners of the glory of God.

**John 17:5**

*"And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.*

Glorification is a process. It starts in the Outer court and culminates in the Ark of the Covenant.

**Rom 8:30**

*30 Moreover whom He predestined, these He also called; whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.*

The spiritual father helps you to walk in your calling, and witness the glorification in your life as you rule and reign with Christ in heaven and on earth!

When the grace of father manifests on the earth, the glory of God is revealed. No wonder the enemy's main agenda was to kill the fathers. When fathers are restored, sons are glorified. When the sons are glorified, the earth will be glorified.

**Hab 2:14**

*14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. NKJV*

When the sons are filled with this knowledge – the knowledge of the glory of the Lord – the earth will be filled. It is our kingdom priority, to fill the earth with the sons of God. The glory of God is the proof that you have become the Tabernacle of Christ.

The Glory is the proof of your journey with Christ. It is the proof that you have shifted through every milestone in the Kingdom of God. It is the proof that you have visited every article in the Tabernacle. The glory of God in your life is the proof that you are the dwelling place of God, that you contain every gift, every move, every season that has been given to the Church. When Christ who is your life appears, you will appear with Him in glory. (Col 3:4) It is Christ in you, the hope of glory. (Col 1:27). The glory operates behind the veil. If you have not come to the position behind the veil, under the covering of the Cherubim, and prostrated yourself in the Ark of the Covenant, the glory of God will not manifest in your life.

You may experience His glory visiting you at any point in your journey, which is the fading glory of God. You have to behold His glory – His majesty and splendor of the ascended Christ in your life. (John 1:14). This means that your life must manifest His glory. Jesus manifested the glory of God through signs and wonders.

**John 2:11**

*This beginning of signs Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested His glory; and His disciples believed in Him.*

The resurrection of Lazarus was for the manifestation of the glory of God (John 11:4). If you believe you will see the glory of God (John 11:40). As a son of God you must experience the glory – the weight, the power, the manifest presence of God in your life. Moses was desperate to see the glory of God.

**Exod 33:18-19**

*18 And he said, "Please, show me Your glory." 19 Then He said, "I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion."*

To Moses the glory of God was His goodness. If you are a son of God you must experience the goodness of God. The glory of God is also His Name. God said that He will proclaim the name of the Lord before Him. That means that the glory of the Lord goes before you like a good name that prepares a way for you. The glory of the Lord must make you beautiful and glorious.

**Isa 4:2**

*In that day the Branch of the LORD shall be beautiful and glorious; and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and appealing for those of Israel who have escaped.*

The glory of the Lord is all of the love and goodness of the Father manifesting in your life. The glory of the Lord also manifest in your life through prosperity. Wealth is a sign of glory. (Ps 49:16-17). All of creation is waiting for you to manifest the glory of God on the earth. Your coming will expedite His coming. Your coming will restore the glory of the Lord on the earth. The glory of the Lord must be visible in your life. You must see the glory, the weight, the power, the presence of God in your work, in your business, in your marriage, in your family, and in your life as a believer.

## **The Glory of the Latter House**

The glory (the power, the weight, the presence of God) of the Latter House will be greater than the former.

**Hag 2:7-9**

*7 'and I will shake all nations, and they shall come to the Desire of All Nations, and I will fill this temple with glory,' says the LORD of hosts. 8 'The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine,' says the LORD of hosts. 9 'The glory of this latter temple shall be greater than the former,' says the LORD of hosts. 'And in this place I will give peace,' says the LORD of hosts."*

You are the latter temple. The former temple was the temple of the Old Testament. You are the temple made without hands. The glory that will be revealed in you is far greater than the glory of the former temple. All of creation is waiting for this temple to manifest in glory! Great wealth is available to the sons of God when this temple manifest. This is not a physical temple in the Middle East. This is a people who are manifesting the glory of the Lord on the earth.

The household of God exist through fathers and sons. As we have already discussed for a long time now, the household is not membership but sonship. A membership programme cannot contain the glory of God. A house that is based on membership, or a house that reject sonship, will experience Ichabod.

Your journey from the Outer court to the Most Holy Place was the formation of sonship in your life. However it is not only a journey for the individual

believer, but also for the Household of Faith. The Household of Faith goes through every milestone in the Tabernacle.

The Lord is restoring the Tabernacle of David which is the manifestation of the Most Holy Place. To study the journey of the Household of Faith, we have to look at David's journey. David's journey as a father had three phases.

### **Adullam**

The first phase of David's ministry took place at the cave of Adullam, shortly after David was anointed as king by Samuel. (1 Sam 16:13).

#### **1 Sam 22:1-6**

*1 David therefore departed from there and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And when his brothers and all his father's house heard it, they went down there to him. 2 And everyone who was in distress, everyone who was in debt, and everyone who was discontented gathered to him. So he became captain over them. And there were about four hundred men with him. 3 Then David went from there to Mizpah of Moab; and he said to the king of Moab, "Please let my father and mother come here with you, till I know what God will do for me." 4 So he brought them before the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the time that David was in the stronghold. 5 Then the prophet Gad said to David, "Do not stay in the stronghold; depart, and go to the land of Judah." So David departed and went into the forest of Hereth. 6 When Saul heard that David and the men who were with him had been discovered-- now Saul was staying in Gibeah under a tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants standing about him,*

Adullam is a place of Asylum – *hide out*. It was a place of misery. It was David's place of escape. Saul wanted to kill David. When you are rising as a spiritual father, Saul will be looking for you. Saul is a system in the church that wants to kill legitimate fathers. Saul is picture of denominational control.

David had a lack of resources; he lived in a cave and in the forest. You don't need a large bank balance, a building, instruments and a sound system to start your household of faith. You need the passion of David. David himself was in such a place of need that he depended on the king of Moab to take care of his parents. His sons were not able to support him.

At this time all those who came to David were 3D people: distress, in debt, and discontent. When you begin your household you will have these kinds of people attracted to you. The people who joined David had major personal problems. Adullam was a place of great uncertainty. David was hiding until further notice. David had no vision. There were no covenant relationships. People will come and go. At this stage there will be no leadership team in the house. David himself was captain over them.

While David was still at Ziklag men came to join with him. "Ziklag" means *covered with grief*. It seemed that his church has failed. (1 Sam 30:1-6) It was a place of desolation and emptiness. They joined him at a time when he had no material blessings to offer them. They joined him while he was a fugitive. There was no prosperity in view. This reveals certain purity in the men who came to join David. The people you trust are the people that join

you when you have nothing to offer them. The only thing of record in David's life was his anointing. This is a man who has no music team, no building, no sound system, no car or house.

Adullam is the Household's Outer court experience. When you start building a spiritual family, you will start in Adullam. Some people want to start in Zion –the place of perfection. But just as you, a son of God, have shifted through every dimension revealed in the Tabernacle, so the Household of Faith, must shift corporately through the different dimensions of the Tabernacle. In Adullam you will probably do some evangelism. You will have some social programs to bring people into the household. At this time you will administer the Grace of God. You will position those who come in at the Brazen Altar (Born again experience) and then at the Brazen Laver (Baptism Experience). You will become their shepherd. You will establish a discipleship program with each believer. Adullam is the Household's Passover experience. The church must not stagnate at Adullam. You must not camp in the Outer court. From Adullam you have to shift to Hebron.

## **Hebron**

The second phase of David's ministry was in Hebron. The men of Judah anointed David as king in Hebron. (2 Sam 2:4). Hebron is the Holy Place experience.

### **2 Sam 5:1-3**

*1 Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and spoke, saying, "Indeed we are your bone and your flesh. 2 "Also, in time past, when Saul was king over us, you were the one who led Israel out and brought them in; and the LORD said to you, 'You shall shepherd My people Israel, and be ruler over Israel.'" 3 Therefore all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and King David made a covenant with them at Hebron before the LORD. And they anointed David king over Israel.*

It was a place of covenant. "Hebron" means *association* or *alliance* or *communion*. David's firstborn son was born in Hebron. (2 Sam 3:2). Sons begin to emerge in Hebron. They begin to declare that they are your bone and flesh. People begin to covenant with the leader. They see the evidence of leadership in David and corporately accept the one whom the Lord has appointed.

In Hebron you are established in the Holy Place. During this time you will administer the Anointing of God. You will administer the Baptism of the Holy Spirit. You will position the believer at the Lampstand (Apostle's Doctrine); at the Table (Fellowship); at the Shewbread (Breaking of Bread); at the Golden Altar of Incense (Prayers). The culture of the Kingdom is established in Hebron. Gathering is no longer event based but it has become a culture. Hebron is the Pentecost experience. Hebron can become a very comfortable place but it is important not to stagnate in Hebron. In Hebron your household was strong in covenant but weak in purpose. The Hebron church must transition to a Zion position.

## **Zion**

The next phase of David's ministry was in Zion. Zion is a place of perfection.

### **2 Sam 5:6-7**

6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, who spoke to David, saying, "You shall not come in here; but the blind and the lame will repel you," thinking, "David cannot come in here." 7 Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion (that is, the City of David).

"Zion" means *fortress*. Your household must become the fortress – the stronghold of God that fulfills the purposes of God on the earth. Zion is no longer a geographical location but a spiritual position. Zion is a place of great joy (Ps. 9:11). It is a place of integrity (Ps. 15:1-5). It is a place of great zeal.

### **Ps 149:2-6**

2 Let Israel rejoice in their Maker; let the children of Zion be joyful in their King. 3 Let them praise His name with the dance; let them sing praises to Him with the timbrel and harp. 4 For the LORD takes pleasure in His people; he will beautify the humble with salvation. 5 Let the saints be joyful in glory; let them sing aloud on their beds. 6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand,

Zion is a place of dominion. (Isa 61:3). You can never be moved in Zion. (Ps. 125:1). It is a place of rulership in the midst of your enemies. (Ps. 110:2) David reached rest in Zion. Your enemy cannot uproot you from this position. They will cancel their plans.

### **2 Sam 7:11-16**

11"since the time that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel, and have caused you to rest from all your enemies. Also the LORD tells you that He will make you a house. 12 "When your days are fulfilled and you rest with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who will come from your body, and I will establish his kingdom. 13"He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever. 14"I will be his Father, and he shall be My son. If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the blows of the sons of men. 15"But My mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before you. 16"And your house and your kingdom shall be established forever before you. Your throne shall be established forever."

Zion is a place of sonship. From this position you will go from strength to strength.

### **Ps 84:7**

They go from strength to strength; each one appears before God in Zion.

We must operate from this mountain, Zion.

### **Heb 12:22-24**

22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of angels, 23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, 24 to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than that of Abel.

We have already come to this mountain – it is a present reality behind the veil. It is the place of perfection. It is a place of maturity. Christ will come when the corporate church reach this place. (Isa 59:20)

The Lord has chosen Zion as His dwelling place. (Ps. 132:13-18). Zion is the Most Holy Place. It is the place of the manifest presence of the Lord. (2 Sam 5:10) During this time you will administer the glory of the Lord. Here you operate from the presence of the Lord. Here you overcome all of your enemies. This is the place of Apostolic and Prophetic Anointing. In Zion the Cherubim will be established. The church in the city will gather. Zion is the feast of Tabernacles. It is the meeting place of the Lord.

**Ps 50:2**

*From Zion, perfect in beauty, God shines forth.*

Your household must come to this Third day position – Zion. This is the transition from the Outer court to the Most Holy Place. It is a shift from glory to glory.

**2 Cor 3:18**

*18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.*

We are shifting from the former glory to the latter glory, the image of Christ on the earth.

## **The Tree of Life**

There is a demand in the Body of Christ to shift to a more accurate position in Christ. This is the position behind the veil, under the covering of the Cherubim, on the mercy seat, where the glory of the Lord is visible in your life. This is the place of dominion that will release the God kind of Life to you. This life does not come automatically but is promised to those who overcome.

**Rev 2:7**

*7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God."*

The contents of the Ark of the Covenant are the Tree of Life. All three elements point to the Word of God that gives Life. The Tablets of Stone is the Word of God which is living and powerful. (Heb 4:12) The Pot of Manna is the proceeding Word of God which gives life. (Matt 4:4). It is the Tree of Life.

**Prov 15:4**

*A wholesome tongue is a tree of life, But perverseness in it breaks the spirit.*

Aaron's Rod that budded is the fruit of the Word, that is the Tree of Life.

**Prov 11:30**

*30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, And he who wins souls is wise.  
NKJV*

The Tree of Life is in the Ark of the Covenant! It is accessed by descending into the Word of God. The Word of God will sustain you and give you Life! It is the abundant life of God. (John 10:10).

**STRONGS: LIFE**

NT:2222: zoe (dzo-ay');  
life (literally or figuratively)

**VINE'S DICTIONARY: LIFE, LIVING, LIFETIME, LIFE-GIVING**

zoe is used in the NT "of life as a principle, life in the absolute sense, life as God has it, that which the Father has in Himself, and which He gave to the Incarnate Son to have in Himself, John 5:26, and which the Son manifested in the world, 1 John 1:2.

The Life of Christ is not futuristic but available to those who have the keys to access.

**Rev 22:1-2**

*1 And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb. 2 In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.*

The water is the pure unadulterated Word of God that proceeds directly from the throne of God. This is not water coming from a well or a fountain, but directly from God.

There is one tree, the Tree of Life, which is visible from both sides of the river. It is also possible that the Tree is visible on both sides of river because of its reflection in the river. The Tree of Life is Christ Himself. He is the resurrection and the Life. (John 11:25). Christ is also in His Body. We are the reflection of Christ on the earth. When Christ who is our life (Tree of Life) appears, we will appear with Him in glory! (Col 3:4).

The Tree of Life can only be made available to a corporate company. You can only access the Tree of Life through the Cherubim.

The Tree of Life bore twelve fruits. The number twelve is governmental, it points to the Kingdom of God that is advancing on the earth. This tree is instrumental in bringing healing to the nations of the world. When this tree is established it will become a "sending" tree. Those who are sent from this tree will bring life to the nations of the earth.

When you are planted by the rivers of the Word of God you will bear much fruit. Your leaf will not wither. That means your body will not wither. You will not grow old! You will prosper in all that you do. (Psalm 1:2-3) This is the Tree of Life! Even the scent of His Word can rejuvenate your soul.

**Job 14:7-9**

*7 "For there is hope for a tree, If it is cut down, that it will sprout again, And that its tender shoots will not cease. 8 Though its root may grow old in*



*the earth, And its stump may die in the ground, 9 Yet at the scent of water it will bud and bring forth branches like a plant. NKJV*

The Zoe kind of Life is a life that contains all the elements in the Ark. It includes the divine preservation of the Law, the divine provision and protection of the Manna, and the divine production of Aaron's Rod that budded.

**Rev 22:3-4**

*3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him. 4 They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads.*

The curse is broken when you come to sonship. The Tree of Life has a Throne in it – it contains dominion. If you overcome you will be seated with Him on His throne. You will see Him appearing in your life, in your transactions, in your studies, in your marriage, in your children. When He is revealed in your life you will be like Him, for you shall see Him like He is (1 John 3:2). As He is so are we in this world (1 John 4:17). It doesn't state "as He was", but as He is – We are representing Christ in His present position. It also doesn't state "as He is, so am I". It is only possible for a corporate company of people to become the fullness of Christ on the earth. This is a people who have His name on their foreheads. You are marked as His belonging, therefore you bear His Name. (Gal 3:29). His Name is His Nature. When you have His name on your forehead, it means that you have His mind, His thoughts, His nature!

**Rev 22:5**

*5 There shall be no night there: They need no lamp nor light of the sun, for the Lord God gives them light. And they shall reign forever and ever.*

In the Outer court the source of light is the sun. In the Holy Place the source of light is the lamp. In the Most Holy Place you don't need the sun, nor the lamp, for the Lamb Himself is your light! (Rev 21:23) The glory of God illuminated it.

**Rev 22:13**

*13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last."*

He is the Alpha and Omega. The Alpha is in the Outer court and the Omega is in the Ark of the Covenant. He is the sum total of all things in between the Alpha and the Omega. He contains the Beginning and the End. He is the First and the Last and everything in between.

**Eph 1:10**

*10 that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth--in Him. NKJV*

All things are gathered together in Him. All things in heaven and earth are subject to Him as He is our all in all (1 Cor 15:28). Christ is the reason and the centre of all things. Every move, every reformation, every gift, season revealed, every doctrine and revelation, are all adding up to Christ.

Your journey in the Kingdom of God starts with Christ and ends with Christ. It must bring you to a place of maturity as a son of God to rule and reign with Him.

May the Grace, Anointing and Glory of the Father and the Son be yours, forever.

Amen

## Bibliography

We hereby acknowledge the following resource material that influenced the articulation of Training for Reigning:

**Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible** by *James Strong*.  
**Vines Expository Dictionary** by *W.E. Vine, M.F Unger, and W.White Jnr.*  
**Accurate Building Concepts** by *Dr. S Y Govender*  
**The Tabernacle of Moses** by *Dr. S Y Govender*  
**The Eternal Church** by *Dr. Bill Hamon*  
**Paradise Restored** by *David Chilton*  
**The Tabernacle of David** by *Kevin J. Conner*  
**The Normal Christian Life** by *Watchman Nee*  
**God's Spiritual House** by *T. Austin Sparks*  
**Tabernacle of Moses** by *David Tait*  
**Foxe's Book of Martyrs** by *John Foxe*  
**A Ready Defence** by *Josh McDowell*